Automation PC 810

User's Manual

Version: **1.46 (November 2012)**
Model no.: **MAAPC800-ENG**

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
0.10 Preliminary	20-Nov-07	• First version
0.20 Preliminary	11-Jan-08	• Text changed in the brief system unit text • Text change made to 945GME (instead of 945GM) • 256 MB main memory removed. • 5AC801.ADAS-00 and 5AC801.HDDS-00 added. • Accessories added. • Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00, SATA RAID controller, fan kit, IF options, replacement fan filter added. • BIOS description added.
0.30 Preliminary	31-Jan-08	• Mistake regarding the configuration corrected. • BIOS default profile added. • Name change from APC810 to APC800 and model number change. • Technical data for the entire device updated. • Connection examples added. • Problems and properties of the first production lot added.
0.40 Preliminary	11-Apr-08	• Problems and properties of the first production lot revised. • Section "Temperature sensor locations" added to "Appendix A". • Section "Temperature specifications" on page 30 added. • System unit with 1 card slot added. • Content changes (especially in "Maintenance / Servicing" chapter). • BIOS description for Version 1.10 revised.
0.41 Preliminary	09-May-08	• Graphic corrections to "Ambient temperatures with and without a fan kit". • Measurement values of the 1 and 2 card slot devices around the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01 updated. • "Power management" section added. • Serial number sticker information updated. • Section "Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Professional and Windows XP embedded" added. • Section "Automation Device Interface (ADI)" expanded. • 5 card slot variant added. • Drilling templates added for variant with 5 card slots. • Section "Connecting USB peripheral devices" on page 199 added. • Index expanded
0.42 Preliminary	29-May-08	• Information for mounting orientation (vertical, horizontal) added in Chapter 3 "Commissioning". • Ambient temperature values with and without a fan kit for each mounting orientation (vertical, horizontal) updated. • Error correction (Fan kit model numbers) in Figure "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 29. • Error correction (pinout) in Table "Table 18: 24 VDC supply voltage connection" on page 56. • Slide-in slot 2 description revised. • Slide-in DVD burner 5AC801.DVDS-00 added. • Fan kit for the 5 card slot variant (5PC810.FA05-00) added. • Real-time clock (RTC) specifications added.
1.00	10-Jul-08	• Spelling and grammar errors corrected. • Block diagram of all system units according to the bus unit added (see section "Block diagram" on page 48). • Description of the add-on interface module 5AC600.485I-00 updated.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.10	12-Sep-08	• Spelling and grammar errors corrected. • Values of the starting current changed (because of new power supply). • PCI Ethernet cards 5ACPCI.ETH1-01and 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 added. • Current requirements changed from 1..5A to 1..6A. • Manual adjusted to the maximum value of 130W. • New "Standards and certifications" chapter added. • Humidity specifications added " Humidity specifications" on page 38. • User ID described in further detail. • Order number for Windows XP with SP3 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL added. • Minimum ambient temperature specifications added. • Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00 (for external devices on the PCI slot) added. • Configuration of a SATA RAID controller moved from "Software" to "Commissioning". • Error correction - 5PC810.FA05-00 (page 155). • BIOS settings changed (new BIOS version). • Information on creating an MS-DOS start diskette updated. • Information for creating a bootable USB flash drive added. • B&R Key Editor description expanded. • HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD updated. • Description edited for operating the add-on RS232/422/485 interface module as an RS485 interface. • ADI Control Center expanded. • Glossary updated. • Update to disassembling the side cover for 5PC810.SX01-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00. • Update to assembling the UPS module (with and without add-on interface module). • Error correction to the 3-phase power supply 40A (0PS340.1) in the order numbers. • 5 card slot bus unit added. • Several temperature humidity diagrams corrected. • Add-on interface slot added. • Description "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 411 added. • Description " AP Link installation" on page 403 added. • Correction made to the power supply fuse from 10A to 15A on page " Supply voltage +24 VDC" on page 56. • Update to the CMOS profile switch position 2 on page " CMOS profile switch" on page 67. • Correction to the lifespan and the revolution speed of the fan kit 5PC810.FA01-00. • Temperature monitoring and fan control updated, see page " Temperature monitoring - Fan control" on page 409.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.20	14-Oct-09	• Topology graphic updated. • Correction made to the maximum ambient temperature for the system unit 5AC800.B945-02 in the figure on page . • Description changed in table "Table 190: 945GME Baseboard Monitor setting options" on page 235. • HDD replacement tray added to accessories on page "5AC801.FRAM-00" on page 378 and correponding assembly in Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service" on page 380. • Error corrected in figure index and table index. • Error corrected in the temperature humidity diagram for SATA RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 and SATA RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04. • ADI Development Kit changed. • Table added for the maximum ambient temperature for the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 Rev. D0. • PCIE port (ETH2) and PCIE port (ETH1) BIOS description updated. • 9S0000.08-010, 9S0000.08-020, 9S0000.09-090 discontinued. • Information about firmware upgrade updated. • CMOS profile 3 (5PC820.SX01-00) added - further information about the CMOS profile can be found in the APC820 user's manual. • Section " Environmentally friendly" added to "General information" on page 14. • New 2-slot fan kit 5PC810.FA02-01 APC810 added. • PCI bus type added to bus units. • BIOS default settings for FDC/LPT/COM ports updated. • Contents of delivery for USB flash drives removed. • Image for Silicon Systems CompactFlash updated. • L2 cache of CPU board 5PC800.B945-00 corrected - has 2 MB L2 cache • B&R CompactFlash cards updated. • Technical data for Silicon Systems CFs revised. • Section 1.11 "Distribution of resources" on page 250 added. • Section 4.3.1 "Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05" on page 267 added. • New "5AC801.SSDI-00" on page 122 added. • BIOS settings updated to Version V1.14. • The tables "CPU board software versions" and "Automation Panel Link software versions" from the section " BIOS upgrade" were removed. • Dimensions for the slide-in and slide-in compact devices changed - current dimensions are based on the device's total mechanics. • Mechanical properties for the products 5AC801.DVDS-00 and 5AC801.DVRS-00 updated. • Operating systems 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG and 5SWWXP.0500-MUL updated. • Section 9.4 "Creating a bootable USB flash drive" removed. • In Chapter 4 "Software" the sections " BIOS upgrade", " Firmware upgrade" and "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" in the section 2 " Upgrade information" moved and updated. • In Chapter 4 "Software" section "Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files" on page 263 added. • In Chapter 4 "Software" section 2.5 "Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files" on page 264 added. • Information regarding possible resolutions added to the technical data for the CPU boards. • Section 1.10 " BIOS error signals (Beep codes)" on page 249 added to Chapter 4 "Software". • Windows XP Professional installation text changed. • Section "Temperature sensor locations" revised. • B&R Key Editor information updated. • Section 3 "Microsoft DOS" on page 265 added. • Chipset for technical data of the CPU board on page " CPU boards 945GME" on page 108 corrected. • Table "Table 77: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data" on page 129 corrected. • Information added on page "Bus length and cable type RS422" on page 165. • Table "Table 162: Link modules" on page 197 corrected. • Hex area added in the table "Table 218: RAM address assignment" on page 250. • Replacement CMOS batteries 0AC201.9 replaced by 0AC201.91. • CPU board 5PC800.B945-05 added. • Section 2.2 " Humidity specifications" on page 38 revised.
1.30	12-Jul-10	• The system unit 5PC810.SX03-00, the bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00, the fan kit 5PC810.FA03-00 and the replacement fan 5AC801.FA03-00 added. • Section 7 "Windows Embedded Standard 2009" on page 273 added. • Section 11 " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 281 updated. • Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 296 revised. • B&R 16 GB CompactFlash card (5CFCRD.016G-04) added. • Section "Known problems / issues" on page 206 expanded by one item. • Section " Cables" on page 358 added to Chapter 6 " Accessories". • B&R ID codes for system units added. • Section 9 "Windows CE" on page 278 added. • B&R USB flash drive added to the Chapter 6 " Accessories" on page 311. • CPU boards 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 added. • Technical data "Remanent variables for AR (Automation Runtime) in Power Fail Mode" added for the APC810 system units.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.31	14-Nov-10	• Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 updated in the Chapter 6 " Accessories". • Section 12 " Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot" on page 407 added to Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service".
1.32	02-Nov-10	• "5AC801.HDDI-03" on page 120. • "5ACPCI.RAIC-05" on page 147. • "5MMHDD.0250-00" on page 150. • Figure "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 29 revised. • 5AC801.HDDI-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 and 5MMHDD.0250-00 added to sections 2.1 "Temperature specifications" and 2.2 " Humidity specifications" on page 38.
1.33	20-May-11	• Sections "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 275, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 292, " Automation Runtime" on page 280, and "B&R Automation Runtime Dongle", added on page 416. • BIOS version updated (1.14 -> 1.17). • Sections " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 281, "B&R Key Editor" on page 294, " HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD" on page 344 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 290 revised. • Bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02 added. • Chipset information " CPU boards 945GME" on page 108 corrected. • Figure "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 29 revised.
1.34	11-Jul-11	• USB 5 added in heading (" USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)" on page 62). • 5AC801.HDDI-03 added in table "Table 43: Slide-in compact slot" on page 73. • Table entry "Charge duration when battery low“ added in table "Table 307: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data" on page 349. • Sections " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 281, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 290 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 292 revised. • Information regarding "Special considerations for the 5PCI slot model" added to "Windows XP Professional" on page 266 and "Windows 7" on page 268. • Information on "Windows XP Mode" in section "Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)" on page 276 corrected. • Reference to external UPS 24 VDC in section " Uninterruptible power supply" on page 347 revised.
1.40	23-Jan-12	• Section " CompactFlash cards" updated. • Section "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" moved to "Software". • Section "Temperature sensor locations" moved to "Technical data". • Drilling templates section removed from Commissioning chapter and the drilling templates were added for the system units in Chapter 2 "Technical data", section 2 " Complete device" on page 30. • Section "Connection examples" on page 176 updated. • "Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer" removed from section "AP Link cards" on page 156. • New CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 updated in Chapter 6 " Accessories". CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 discontinued. • Section "B&R Automation Runtime Dongle" removed, order data added to section " Automation Runtime" on page 280. • BIOS version updated (1.17 -> 1.18). • Entire manual revised according to current formatting standards.
1.41	25-Jun-12	• Information about Automation Device Interface and Key Editor updated. • In section " Card slot (PCI / PCIe)" on page 65, information added about the use of 64 bit PCI cards. • Section "Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer" on page 58 updated. • Information regarding "PCI to PCI Bridge" added to the "Technical data" on page 106 for the bus units. • Information regarding "PCIe to SATA Bridge" added to the section 2.6.22 " Slide-in slot 2" on page 72. • The ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 was moved to page 5AC801.RDYR-01.
1.45	01-Oct-12	• Section "Organization of safety notices" on page 21 revised - description text for "Caution" and "Warning" rewritten. • SSD drives "5AC801.SSDI-01" on page 125 and "5AC801.SSDI-02" on page 127 added. • Section "General instructions for performing Temperature tests" on page 172 updated. • Windows 7 Service Pack 1 updated (see "Windows 7" on page 268). • Windows Embedded Standard 7 Service Pack 1 updated (see "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 275). • " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 281 updated. • "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 290 updated to version 3.40. • "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 292 updated to version 1.80. • "B&R Key Editor" on page 294 updated to version 3.30. • Technical data for CPU boards updated - see " CPU boards 945GME" on page 108.
1.46	21-Nov-12	• B&R CompactFlash card 5CFCRD.032G-06 updated, see "5CFCRD.xxxx-06" on page 317. • Technical data for UPS cable revised - see "5CAUPS.00xx-00" on page 352.

Table 1: Manual history

2 Safety guidelines

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
  … do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see Section "Electrical components with housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
  … must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following apply in addition to "Electrical components with housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with electrical components installed in them must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. In the event of a failure on the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply, the user is responsible for ensuring that other devices that may be connected, e.g. motors, are brought to a safe state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems in conjunction with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as installation, commissioning and maintenance are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of the device who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.
The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Mounting

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross-section, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, certain components must carry dangerous voltage levels of over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices and the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established when testing operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply even when operating them for only a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (cutout installation) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front side. The rear side of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries & rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

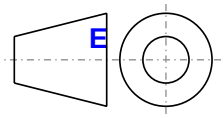
3 Organization of safety notices

The safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding safety regulations and notices can be life-threatening.
Warning!	Disregarding safety regulations and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Caution!	Disregarding safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	Important information for preventing errors.

Table 3: Description of the safety notices used in this documentation

4 Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

Nominal measurement area	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 medium
Up to 6 mm	±0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	±0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	±0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	±0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	±0.8 mm

Table 4: Nominal measurement areas

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	313
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	313
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	313
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	313
5AC801.FRAM-00	APC810 SATA Hard Disk Replacement Tray	378
5AC801.RDYR-01		159
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	353
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	356
	Automation PC / Panel PC	
1A4601.06	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label and Security Key	280
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	158
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	156
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	311
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	311
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	106
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	106
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	106
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	106
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	106
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	106
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	106
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	106
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-00	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	108
5PC800.B945-01	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	108
5PC800.B945-02	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	108
5PC800.B945-03	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	108
5PC800.B945-04	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	108
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	108
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	108
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	108
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	108
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	108
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	108
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	321
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	317
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	317
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	321
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	317
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	321
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	317
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	321
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	317
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	321
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	317
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	325
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	321
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	358

Product ID	Short description	on page
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	358
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	358
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	129
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	132
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	134
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	114
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	120
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	130
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	122
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	125
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	127
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	147
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	150
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	152
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	153
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	154
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	155
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	111
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	111
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	111
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	265
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	265
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	113
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	113
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	113
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	314
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	344
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	375
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	375
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	375
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	364
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	364
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	364
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	364
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	361
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	361
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	361
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	361
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	361
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	361
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	361
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	367
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	367
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	367
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	367
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	367
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	367
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	367
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	370
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	370
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	370
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	164
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	161
	System units	
5PC810.SX01-00	APC810 system unit 1 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in compact slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	74
5PC810.SX02-00	APC810 system unit 2 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	82

Product ID	Short description	on page
5PC810.SX03-00	APC810 system unit 3 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, AC97 sound, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	90
5PC810.SX05-00	APC810 system unit 5 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 2 slide-in slots, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	98
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	312
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	312
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, For Remote CD-ROM Drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	338
5MD900.USB2-01	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	329
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	334
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick 2048 MB	340
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive 2048 MB B&R	342
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	374
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	374
	Undefined	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	280
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	280
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	280
1A4601.06-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, ARNC0	280
5AC801.HDDI-01	80 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	116
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	118
5ACPCI.RAIC-01	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 60 GB Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	137
5ACPCI.RAIC-02	60 GByte SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	140
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	142
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	145
5CAMSC.0001-00	APC620 internal power supply cable - Customized -	377
5PC810.FA02-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00	153
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	349
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	348
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	352
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	352
	Windows 7	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	268
	Windows CE 6.0	
5SWWCE.0826-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	278
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0726-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	273
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0526-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	275
5SWWI7.0626-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	275
5SWWI7.0726-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	275
5SWWI7.0826-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	275

Product ID	Short description	on page
5SWWI7.1526-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	275
5SWWI7.1626-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	275
5SWWI7.1726-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	275
5SWWI7.1826-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	275
	Windows XP Embedded	
5SWWXP.0426-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 512 MB).	271
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	266
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	266
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	280

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

The APC810 is the sophisticated upgrade to the APC620 product series. Based on the latest Intel® Core™2 Duo technology, the APC810 offers the highest level of performance for any application that requires maximum computing power.

The APC810 saves space in the control cabinet. Drive bays (DVD, HDD) and two CompactFlash slots are protected behind a cover on the front of the device. The modular plug-in technology makes it easy for the user to exchange drives. All connections and interfaces are located on the top side of the housing. The installation depth is not increased by protruding connectors. The different APC810 sizes with one, two or five card slots (for PCI/PCI Express cards) provide the optimum design for every type of installation – a perfect fit without wasting valuable space in the control cabinet.

1.1 Features

- Latest processor technologies – Core Duo, Core 2 Duo, Celeron M and Atom N270
- Up to 3 GB main memory (Dual Channel Memory Support)
- 2 CompactFlash slots (type I)
- 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots (for PCI / PCI Express (PCIe) cards)
- SATA drives (slide-in and slide-in compact slots)
- 5x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit interfaces
- 2x RS232 Interface, modem compatible
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- Fan-free operation[1)]
- BIOS (AMI)
- Real-time clock, RTC (battery-buffered)
- 512 KB SRAM (with battery back-up)
- Connection of various display devices to the "Monitor/Panel" video output (supports RGB, DVI, and SDL - Smart Display Link - signals)
- 2nd graphics line with installation of the optional AP Link card
- Easy slide-in drive exchange (SATA hot plug capable)
- Optional installation of the add-on UPS module
- Optional CAN interface
- Optional RS232/422/485 interface
- Optional RAID controller (requires an open PCI slot)

1.2 System components / configuration

The AP810 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit
- Bus unit
- CPU board
- Heat sink
- Main memory
- Drive (mass memory such as CompactFlash card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Software

1) Dependent on the device configuration and the ambient temperature.

1.3 Configuration - Base system

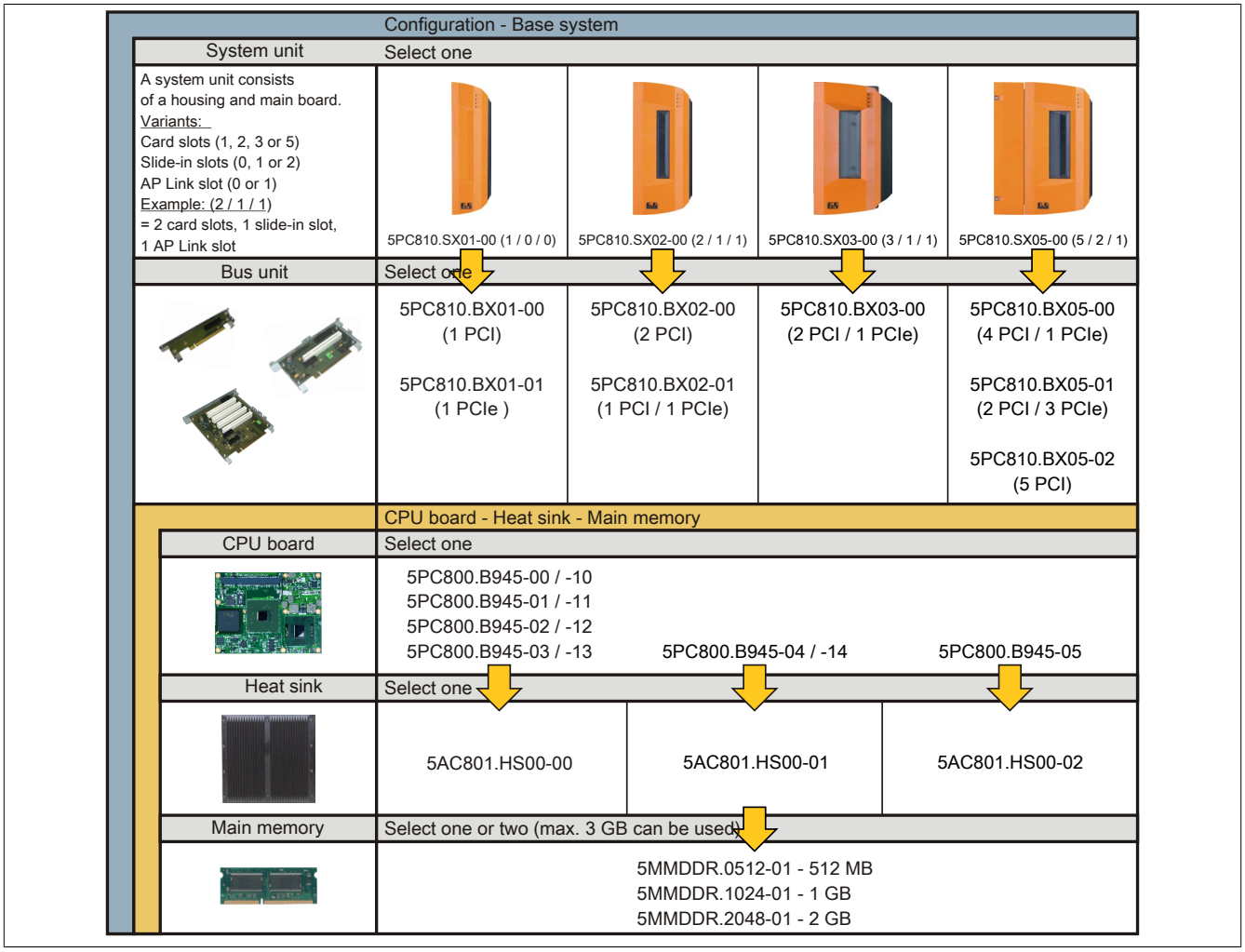


Figure 1: Configuration - Base system

1.4 Configuration - Optional components

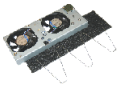
Configuration - Drives, software, accessories				
System unit	Select one			
A system unit consists of a housing and main board. Variants: Card slots (1, 2, 3 or 5) Slide-in slots (0, 1 or 2) AP Link slot (0 or 1) Example: (2 / 1 / 1) = 2 card slots, 1 slide-in slot, 1 AP Link slot	 5PC810.SX01-00 (1 / 0 / 0)	 5PC810.SX02-00 (2 / 1 / 1)	 5PC810.SX03-00 (3 / 1 / 1)	 5PC810.SX05-00 (5 / 2 / 1)
Fan kit	Select one			
	5PC810.FA01-00	5PC810.FA02-01	5PC810.FA03-00	5PC810.FA05-00
Slide-in compact drive	Select one			
	5AC801.HDDI-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.HDDI-03 (250 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-00 (32 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-01 (60 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-02 (180 GB)			
CompactFlash	Select one or two			
	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 5CFCRD.032G-06	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03		
Slide-in drive	Not possible	1 possible		2 possible
		5AC801.HDDS-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.DVDS-00 (DVD drive) 5AC801.ADAS-00 (adapter) 5AC801.DVRS-00 (DVD writer)		
AP Link card		Select one		
		5AC801.SDL0-00 (for 2nd graphics line) 5AC801.RDYR-00 (ready relay)		
RAID system	Select one			
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (2x 250 GB, uses 1 PCI slot) 5MMHDD.0250-00 (Replacement SATA-HDD 250 GB)			
Interface options	Select one			
	5AC600.CANI-00 (CAN) 5AC600.485I-00 (combined RS232/RS422/RS485)			
UPS module + battery	Select one			
	5AC600.UPSI-00 (add-on UPS module) + 5AC600.UPSB-00 (UPS battery unit) Connection cable: 5CAUPS.0005-00 (0.5 meters) or 5CAUPS.0030-00 (3 meters)			
Terminal blocks	Select one			
	0TB103.9 (screw clamps) 0TB103.91 (cage clamps)			
Software	Select one			
Windows XP Windows 7 Windows XP Embedded Windows Embedded Standard 2009 Windows Embedded Standard 7 Windows CE Automation Runtime	**Windows XP** 5SWWXP.0500-ENG 5SWWXP.0500-GER 5SWWXP.0500-MUL 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL **Windows CE** 5SWWCE.0826-ENG **Windows 7** 5SWWI7.1200-ENG 5SWWI7.1200-GER 5SWWI7.1400-MUL	**Windows Embedded Standard 2009** 5SWWXP.0726-ENG **Windows Embedded Standard 7** 5SWWI7.1526-ENG 5SWWI7.1626-ENG 5SWWI7.1726-MUL 5SWWI7.1826-MUL **Windows XP Embedded** 5SWWXP.0426-ENG 5SWWI7.1100-ENG 5SWWI7.1100-GER 5SWWI7.1300-MUL	**Automation Runtime** 1A4601.06 1A4601.06-2 1A4600.10 1A4600.10-2 1A4600.10-3 1A4600.10-4 **Microsoft DOS** 9S0000.01-010 9S0000.01-020	

Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components

2 Complete device

2.1 Temperature specifications

It is possible to combine CPU boards with various other components, such as drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. depending on system unit and fan kit. The various configurations result in varying maximum possible ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following tables.

> **Information:**
>
> **The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit were determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached under typical conditions, e.g. using Microsoft Windows. The testing and evaluation is to be done on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or using the B&R Control Center).**

Information regarding worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V2.02) from Intel for simulating 100% processor load
- BurnIn testing tool (BurnIn V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) to simulate a 100% load on the interface via loop-back adapters (serial interfaces, add-on and slide-in drives, USB ports, audio outputs)
- Maximum system extension and power consumption

What must be considered when determining the maximum ambient temperature?

- Operation of the Ethernet interfaces (ETH1/ETH2) in 10/100Mbit or 1 Gbit mode
- Operating the entire device with or without fan kit
- Revision of heat sink being used

2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature without fan kit

Information:

- **Differentiating the ETH2 interface in up to 100 Mbit or 1 Gbit operation**
- **Operation without a fan kit is permitted ONLY when installed vertically (see " Mounting orientation" on page 168).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 < Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 < Rev. D0.**

	All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).	ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 100 Mbit operation						ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 1 Gbit operation							
		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04			
	Maximum ambient temperature	**35**	**35**	**35**	**45**	**-**		**30**	**30**	**30**	**40**	**-**			
	What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?													Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	
	5AC801.SSDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	
	5AC801.SSDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	✓	40			✓	✓	✓	✓			50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	✓	40			✓	✓	✓	✓			50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours / default)	30/ ✓	30/ ✓	30/ ✓	30/ 40			✓	✓	✓	30/ ✓			-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 5: Ambient temperature without a fan kit

Information:

- **Differentiating between up to 100 Mbit or 1 Gbit operation of ETH1 and ETH2.**
- **Operation without a fan kit is permitted ONLY when installed vertically (see " Mounting orientation" on page 168).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 ≥ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0.**

	All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).	ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 100 Mbit operation						ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 1 Gbit operation							
		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04		Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature	**35**	**35**	**45**	**45**	**-**		**30**	**30**	**40**	**40**	**-**			
	What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?														
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	
	5AC801.SSDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	
	5AC801.SSDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	40	40			✓	✓	✓	✓			50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	40	40			✓	✓	✓	✓			50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours / default)	30/ ✓	30/ ✓	30/ ✓	30/ 40			✓	✓	✓	30/ ✓			-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 6: Ambient temperature without a fan kit

Information:

- **NO differentiation between the up to 100 Mbit vs up to 1 Gbit operation of ETH1 and ETH2.**
- **Operation without a fan kit is permitted ONLY when installed vertically (1.3 " Mounting orientation" on page 168).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 ≥ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0 and the CPU board 5PC800.B945-05 with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-02.**

	All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).	5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature	**35**	**35**	**45**	**45**	**-**	**50**		
	What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?								
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	40	40		40	50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	40	40		40	50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours / default)	30/✓	30/✓	30/✓	30/ 40		30/ 40	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 7: Ambient temperature without a fan kit

2.1.2 Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit

Information:

- **Differentiating between up to 100 Mbit or 1 Gbit operation of ETH1 and ETH2.**
- **Vertical and horizontal (minus 5°C) mounting orientations are permitted (see " Mounting orientation" on page 168).**

	All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).	ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 100 Mbit operation						ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 1 Gbit operation							
		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04		Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature	**55**	**55**	**55**	**55**	**55**		**50**	**50**	**50**	**50**	**45**			
	What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?														
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	
	5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	50	50	50	50	50		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		70	
	5AC801.SSDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		70	
	5AC801.SSDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	50	50	50	50	50		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	50	50	50	50	50		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours / default)	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40		30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40		-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	50	50	50	50	50		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 8: Ambient temperature with a fan kit

Information:

- **NO differentiation between the up to 100 Mbit vs up to 1 Gbit operation of ETH1 and ETH2.**
- **Vertical and horizontal (minus 5°C) mounting orientations are permitted (see " Mounting orientation" on page 168).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 ≥ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0 and the CPU board 5PC800.B945-05 with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-02.**

	All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).	5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature	**55**	**55**	**55**	**55**	**55**	**60**		
	What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?								
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	50	50	50	50	50	50	60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours / default)	30/ 40	30/ 40	30/ 40	30/ 40	30/ 40	30/ 40	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	50	50	50	50	50	50	-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 9: Ambient temperature with a fan kit

2.1.3 How is the the maximum ambient temperature determined?

1. Selection of the CPU board (use with or without fan kit).
2. The "Maximum ambient temperature" row shows the maximum ambient temperature for the system as a whole, including the respective CPU board.

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).

3. Incorporating additional drives (add-on, slide-in), main memory, additional insert cards, etc. can change the temperature limits of an APC810 system.

If there is a "✓" (checkmark) next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the whole system without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "35", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the whole APC810 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.1.4 Minimum ambient temperature

For systems containing one of the following components, the minimum ambient temperature is +5°C: 5AC801.DVDS-00, 5AC801.DVRS-00, 5ACPCI.RAIC-01, 5ACPCI.RAIC-02. If none of these components are used, then the minimum ambient temperature is 0°C.

2.1.5 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values in various places (CPU, board, board I/O, board ETH2, board power supply, ETH2 controller, power supply and slide-in drives 1/2) on the APC810. The locations of the temperature sensors can be seen in "Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations" on page 37. The values listed in the table represent the defined maximum temperature[2)] for the respective measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. The temperatures can be read in BIOS (menu item "Advanced" - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor) or in approved Microsoft operating systems using the B&R Control Center.

Additionally, the hard disks for APC810 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T, or Self Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, for example the temperature, using software (e.g. HDD thermometer - freeware) in approved Microsoft operating systems (except Windows CE).

2) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.

2.1.6 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors indicate temperature values at different locations (CPU, board I/O, slide-in drive, etc) in the APC810. The temperatures[3)] can be read in BIOS (menu item Advanced - CPU Monitor) or in Microsoft Windows operating systema uainf B&R Control Center[4)].

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also MS-DOS sample programs available.

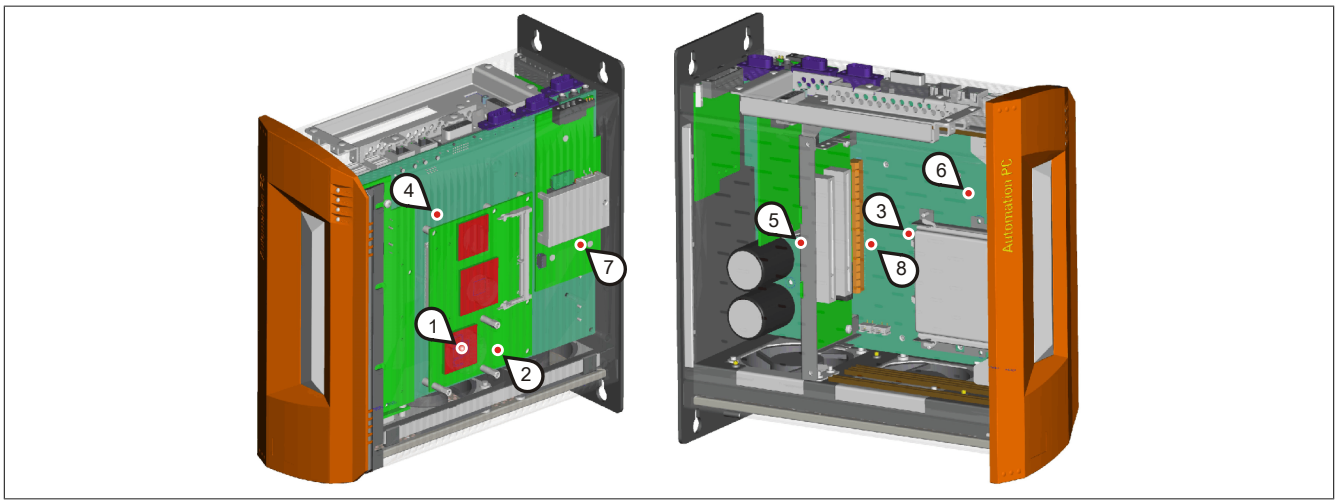


Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
1	CPU	Processor temperature (sensor integrated on the processor).	100°C
2	Board	CPU board temperature (sensor integrated on the CPU board).	85°C
3	Board I/O	Board I/O area temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	85°C
4	Board ETH2	Baseboard temperature near the ETH2 controller (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
5	Board power supply	Board power supply temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
6	ETH2 Controller	Temperature of ETH2 controller (sensor in the ETH2 controller).	125°C
7	Power supply	Power supply temperature (sensor on the power supply).	80°C
8	Slide-in drive 1	Temperature of a slide-in drive 1 (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive).	Drive-dependent
8	Slide-in drive 2	Temperature of a slide-in drive 2 (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive).	Drive-dependent

Table 10: Temperature sensor locations

3) The measured temperature approximates the immediate ambient temperature, but can be influenced by neighbouring components.
4) The ADI driver containing the B&R Control Center is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of the entire device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
CPU boards 945GME COM Express		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
System units (all models)		5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Compact slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-01	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-02	8 to 80%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-03	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-00	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-01	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-02	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	5 to 90%	5 to 90%
	5AC801.DVDS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.DVRS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
Additional insert cards	5AC600.CANI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC600.485I-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SDL0-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.RDYR-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours / default)	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-02 (24 hours / default)	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (24 hours / default)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5MMHDD.0250-00 (24 hours / default)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
Accessories	CompactFlash cards - 5CFCRD.xxxx-06	85%	85%
	CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04	85%	85%
	CompactFlash cards - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
	Flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-xx	10 to 90%	5 to 90%
	USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01	20 to 80%	5 to 90%

Table 11: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

The listed specifications correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about the specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram

The following block diagram presents the simplified structure of the APC810 supply voltage for system units.

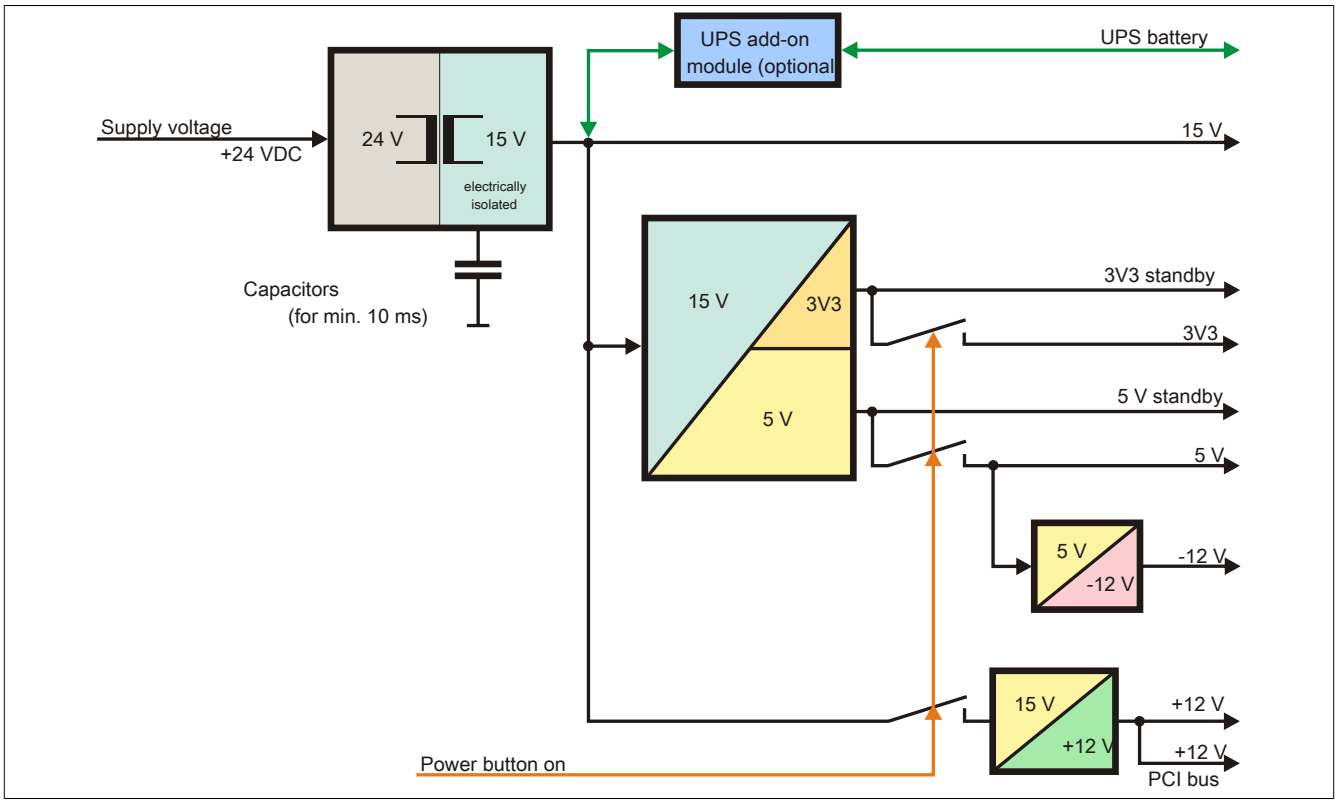


Figure 4: Supply voltage for system units

Description

The supply voltage is converted to 15 V with a DC/DC converter. These electrically isolated 15 V feed further DC/DC converters, which generate the remaining voltages.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the voltages 3V3 and 5 V are placed on the bus. At the 5 V output, another DC/DC converter generates -12 V, and places these on the bus. An additional DC/DC converter generates +12 V.

The optional Add-on UPS (with battery unit) is supplied with 15 V and provides an uninterrupted power supply from the 15 V bus during power failures.

2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision >= D0

Information:	CPU board						Current system
All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply							
Total power supply power (maximum)							**130**
Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12 V							
Maximum possible at +12 V							**75**
CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
Consumers +12 V ∑							
+5 V							
Maximum possible at +5 V							**65**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each							
USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
-12 V							
Maximum possible at -12 V							**1.2**
PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit)[1]							
Consumers -12 V ∑							
Consumers +5 V ∑							
3V3							
Maximum possible at 3V3							**40**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
CompactFlash, 1 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit)[1]							
Consumers 3V3 ∑							
Consumers ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 12: Power calculation APC 1 slot

2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0

Information:	CPU board						Current system
All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply							
Total power supply power (maximum)							**85**
Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12 V							
Maximum possible at +12 V							**75**
CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
Consumers +12 V ∑							
+5 V							
Maximum possible at +5 V							**65**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each							
USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
-12 V							
Maximum possible at -12 V							**1.2**
PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit)[1]							
Consumers -12 V ∑							
Consumers +5 V ∑							
3V3							
Maximum possible at 3V3							**40**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
CompactFlash, 1 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit)[1]							
Consumers 3V3 ∑							
Consumers ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 13: Power calculation APC 1 slot

2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision >= D0

Information:	CPU board						Current system
All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply						**Total power supply power (maximum)**	**130**
Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12 V						**Maximum possible at +12 V**	**75**
CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
						Consumers +12 V ∑	
+5 V						**Maximum possible at +5 V**	**65**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each							
USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
-12 V						**Maximum possible at -12 V**	**1.2**
PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit)[1]							
						Consumers -12 V ∑	
						Consumers +5 V ∑	
3V3						**Maximum possible at 3V3**	**40**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
CompactFlash, 1 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit)[1]							
						Consumers 3V3 ∑	
						Consumers ∑	

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 14: Power calculation APC 2 slot

2.3.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0

Information:	CPU board						Current system
All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply							
Total power supply power (maximum)							**85**
Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12 V							
Maximum possible at +12 V							**75**
CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
Consumers +12 V ∑							
+5 V							
Maximum possible at +5 V							**65**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each							
USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
-12 V							
Maximum possible at -12 V							**1.2**
PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit)[1]							
Consumers -12 V ∑							
Consumers +5 V ∑							
3V3							
Maximum possible at 3V3							**40**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
CompactFlash, 1 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit)[1]							
Consumers 3V3 ∑							
Consumers ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 15: Power calculation APC 2 slot

2.3.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX03-00

Information:			CPU board						Current system
All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.			5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply								**Total power supply power (maximum)**	**130**
		Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
	+12 V							**Maximum possible at +12 V**	**75**
		CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
		512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
		1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
		2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
		Fan kit, optional	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	
		External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
		PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit)[1]							
		PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
								Consumers +12 V ∑	
	+5 V							**Maximum possible at +5 V**	**65**
		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
		Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
		Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
		USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each							
		USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each							
		Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
		Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
		External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
		PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
								Maximum possible at -12 V	**1.2**
		-12 V PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit)[1]							
								Consumers -12 V ∑	
								Consumers +5 V ∑	
	3V3							**Maximum possible at 3V3**	**40**
		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
		CompactFlash, 1 W each							
		Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
		Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
		PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit)[1]							
		PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit)[1]							
								Consumers 3V3 ∑	
								Consumers ∑	

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 16: Power calculation APC 3 slot

2.3.7 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00

Information:	CPU board						Current system
All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply						**Total power supply power (maximum)**	**130**
Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12 V						**Maximum possible at +12 V**	**75**
CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
Fan kit, optional	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
						Consumers +12 V ∑	
+5 V						**Maximum possible at +5 V**	**65**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each							
USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit)[1]							
-12 V						**Maximum possible at -12 V**	**1.2**
PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit)[1]							
						Consumers -12 V ∑	
						Consumers +5 V ∑	
3V3						**Maximum possible at 3V3**	**40**
System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
CompactFlash, 1 W each							
Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit)[1]							
PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit)[1]							
						Consumers 3V3 ∑	
						Consumers ∑	

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 17: Power calculation APC 5 slot

2.4 Serial number sticker

Each B&R device is assigned a unique serial number label with a bar code (type 128), which allows the device to be clearly identified. This serial number represents all of the components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).

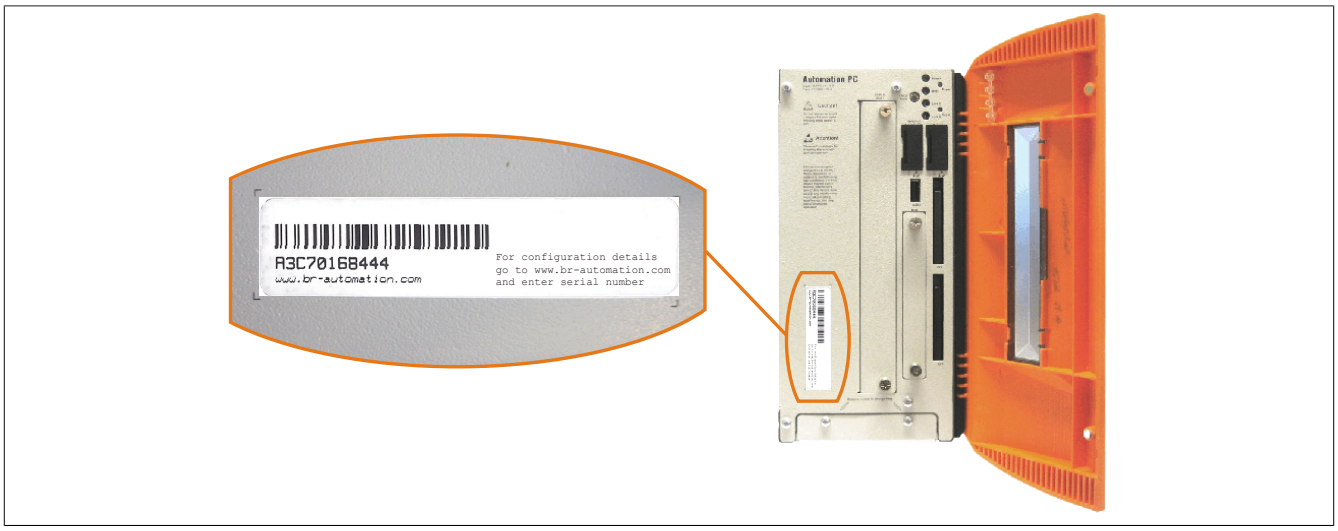


Figure 5: Serial number sticker (front)

A sticker with detailed information about the individual components can also be found on the back side of the mounting plate.

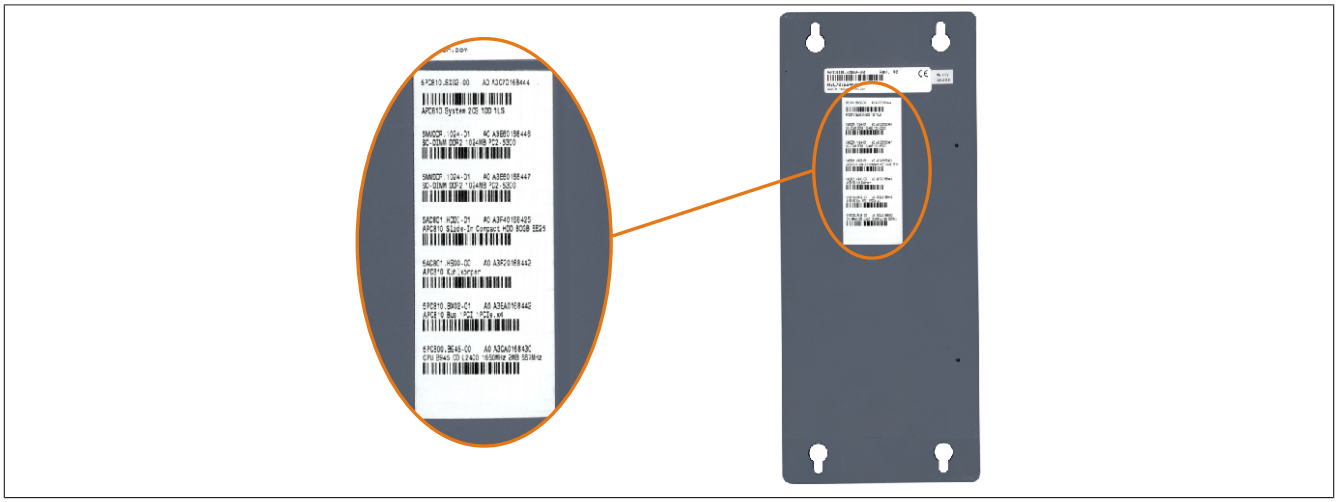


Figure 6: Serial number sticker (back)

This information can also be found on the B&R homepage. On the start page www.br-automation.com the serial number must be entered for the entire device in the serial number search field. The search provides you with a detailed list of the individual components.

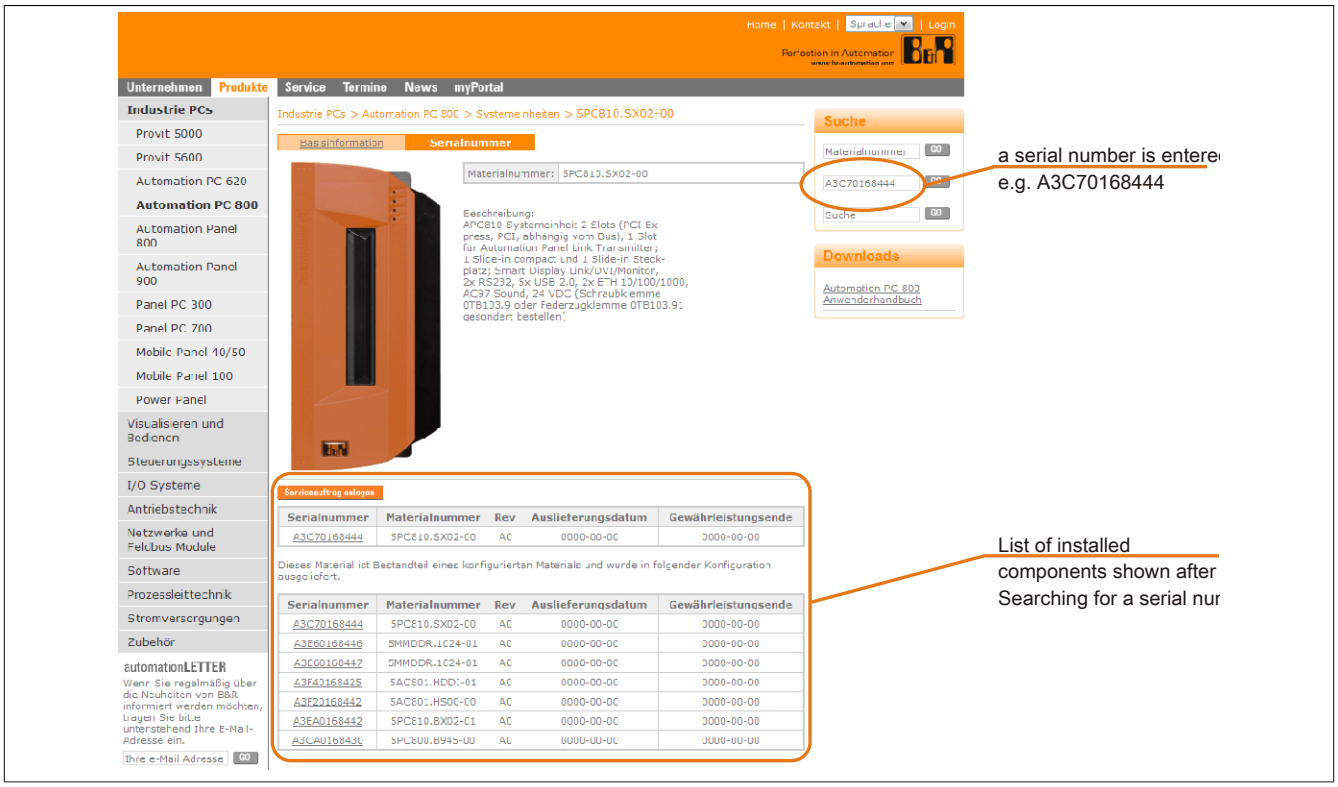


Figure 7: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444

2.5 Block diagram

The following block diagrams show the simplified structure of system units with a CPU board that depend on different bus units.

2.5.1 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-00

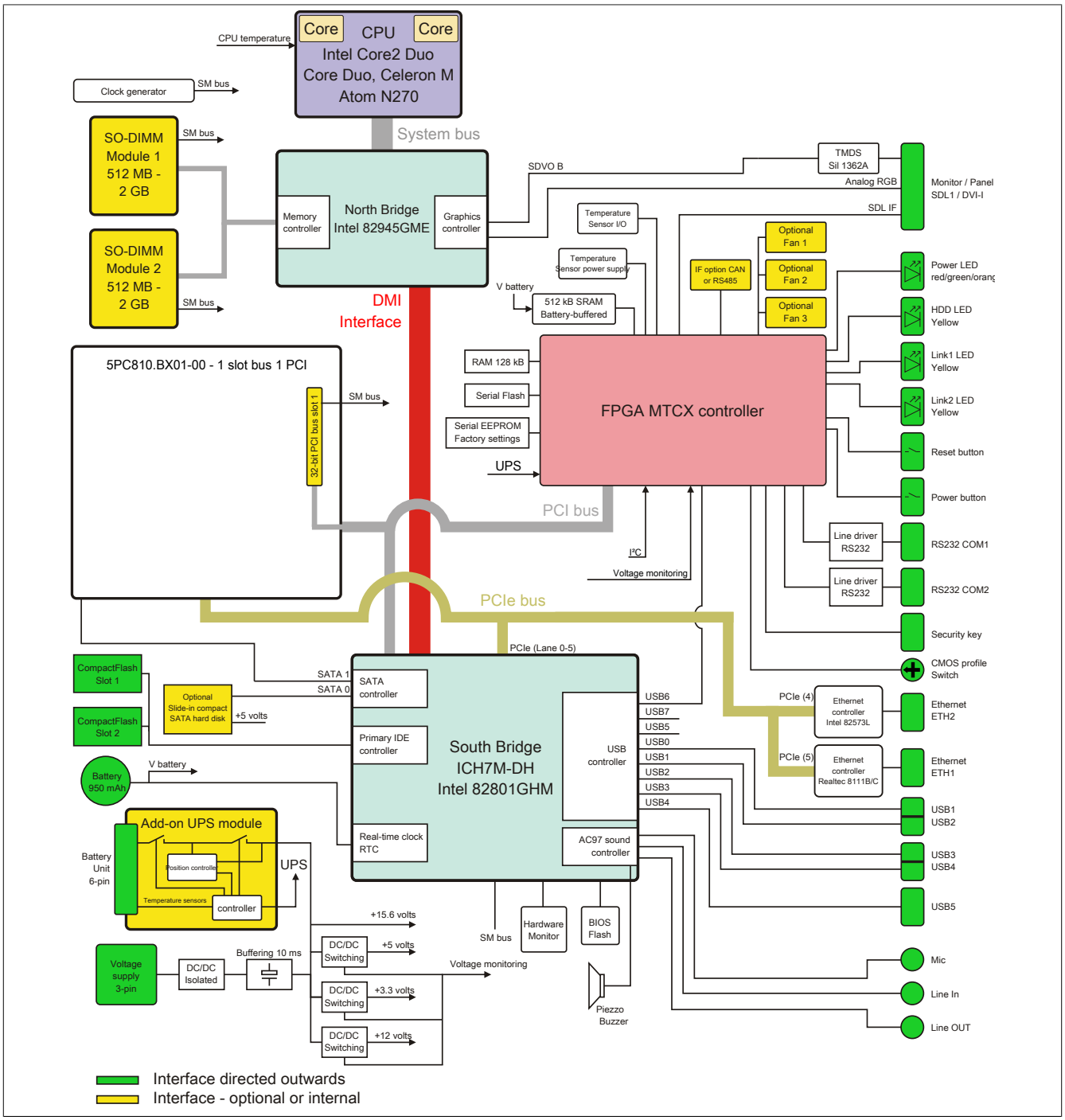


Figure 8: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00

2.5.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01

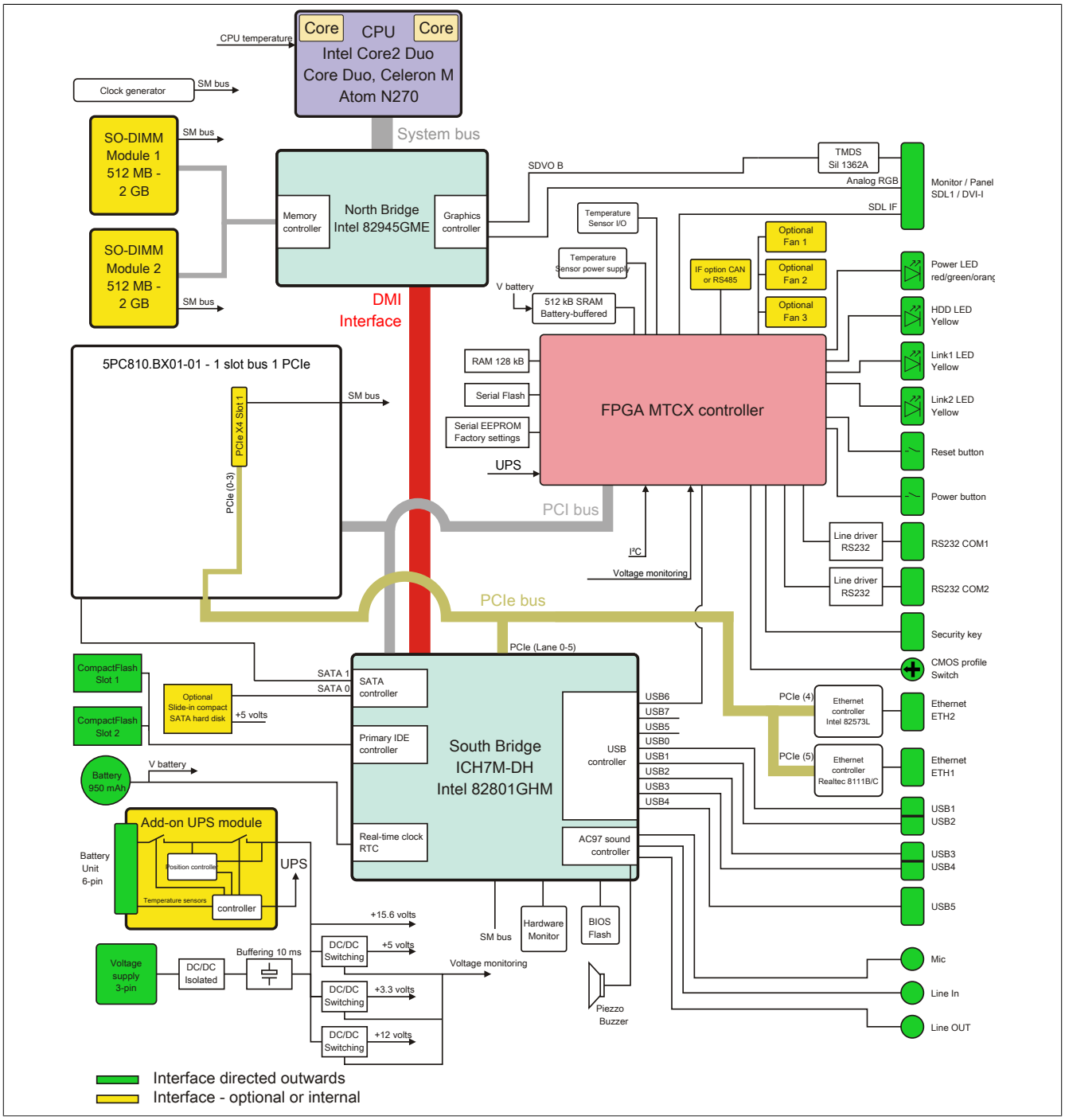


Figure 9: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01

2.5.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00

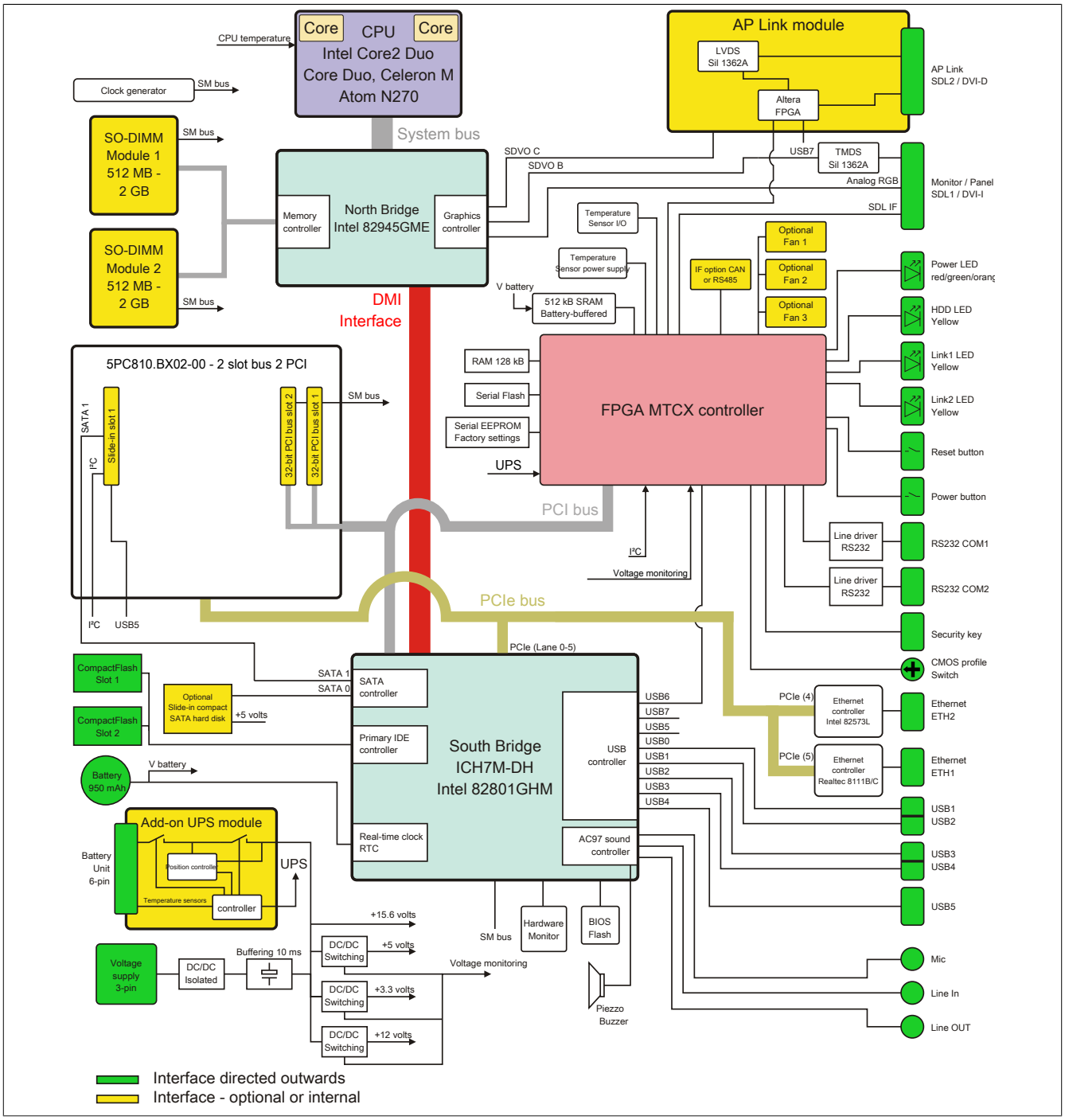


Figure 10: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00

2.5.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01

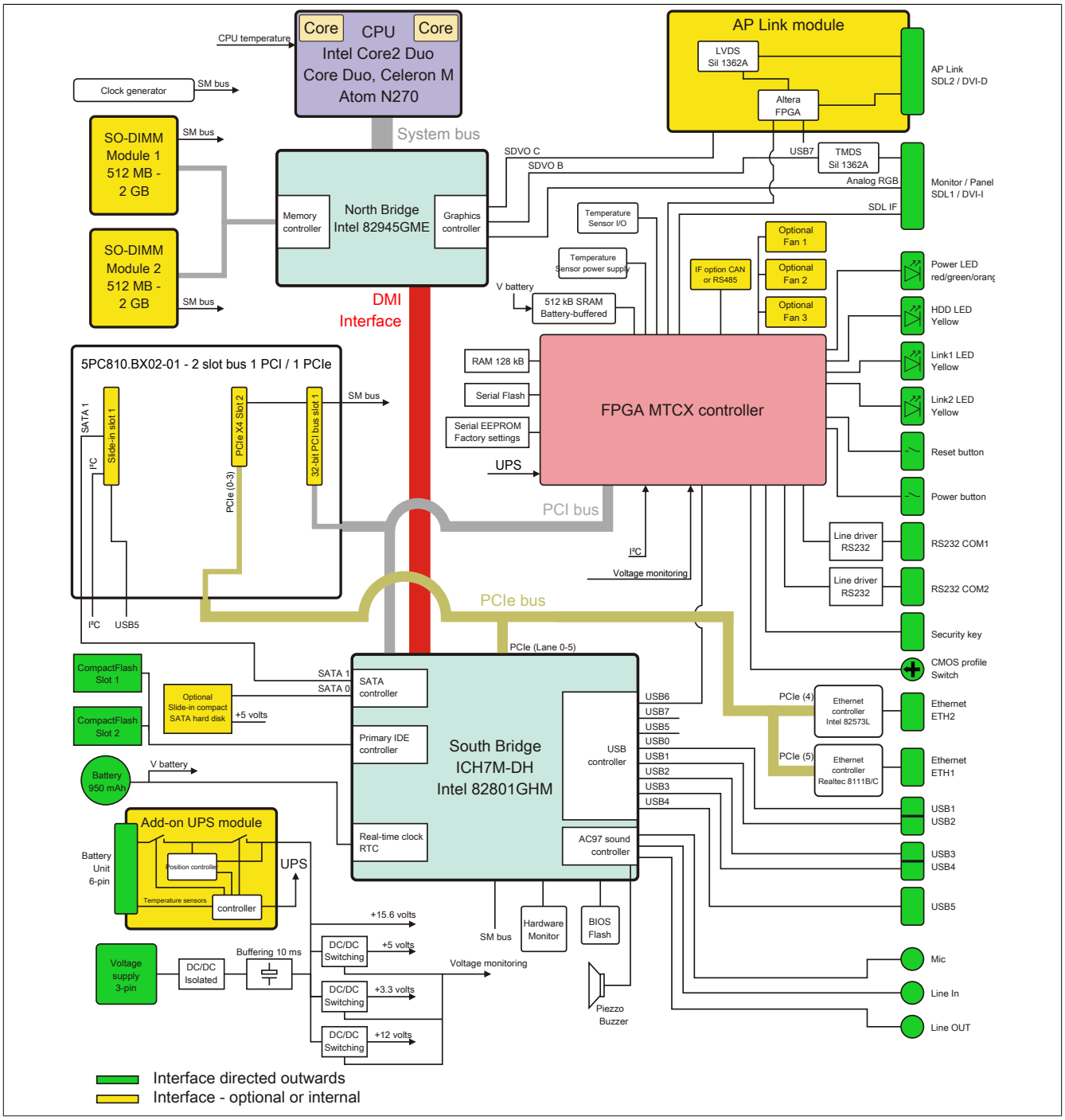


Figure 11: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01

2.5.5 System unit 5PC810.SX03-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00

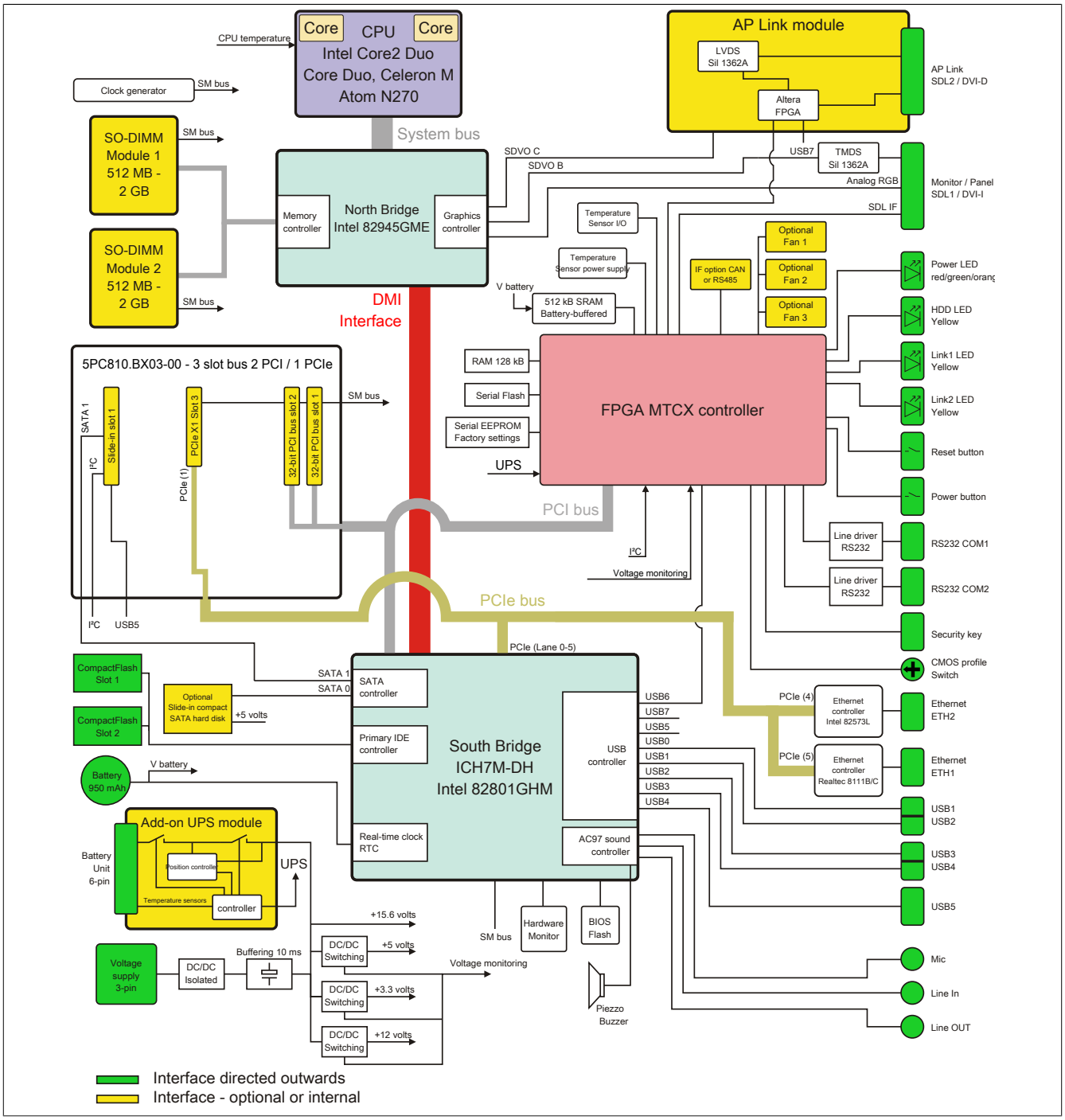


Figure 12: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX03-00 + 5PC810.BX03-00

2.5.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00

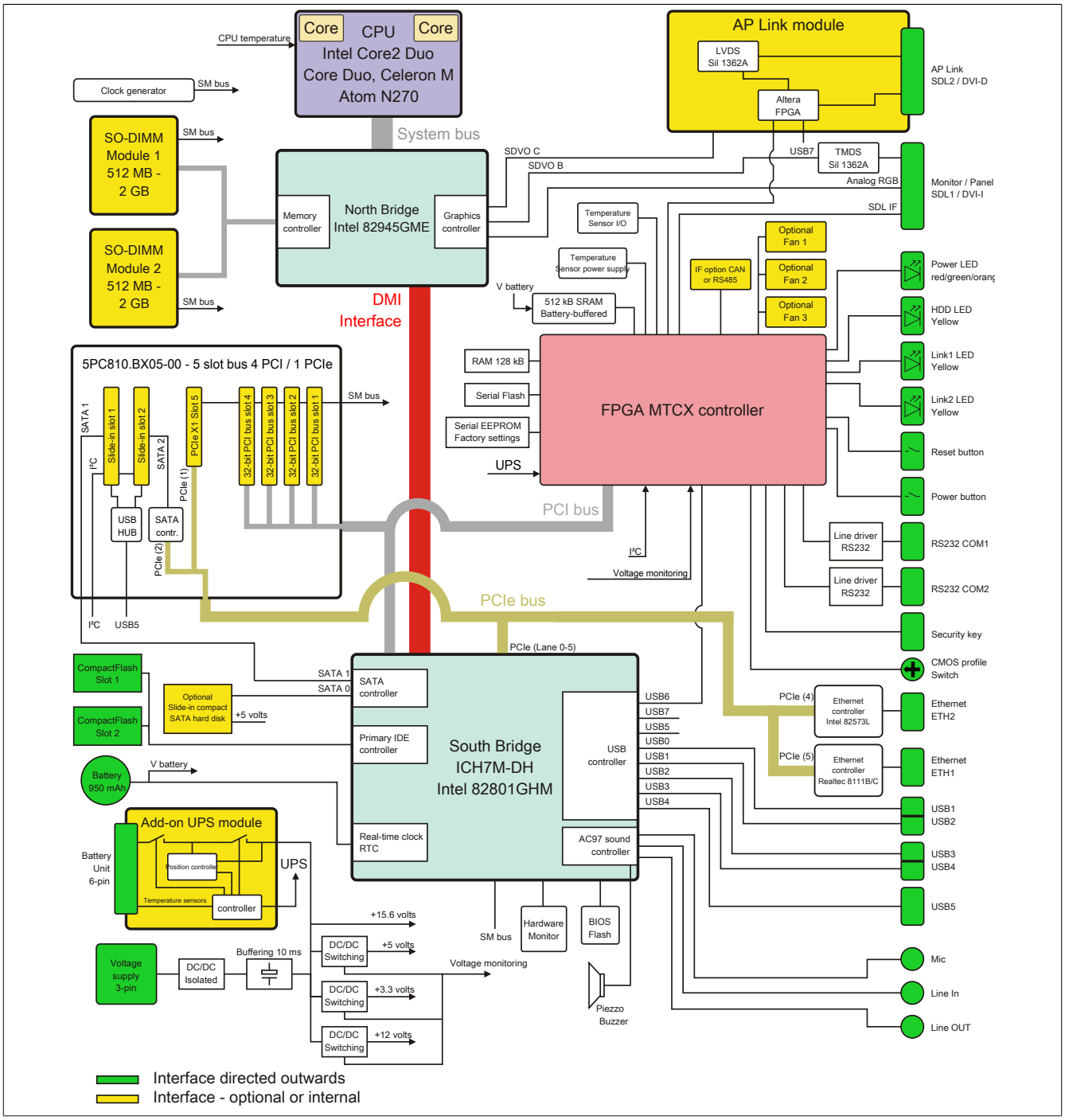


Figure 13: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00

2.5.7 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01

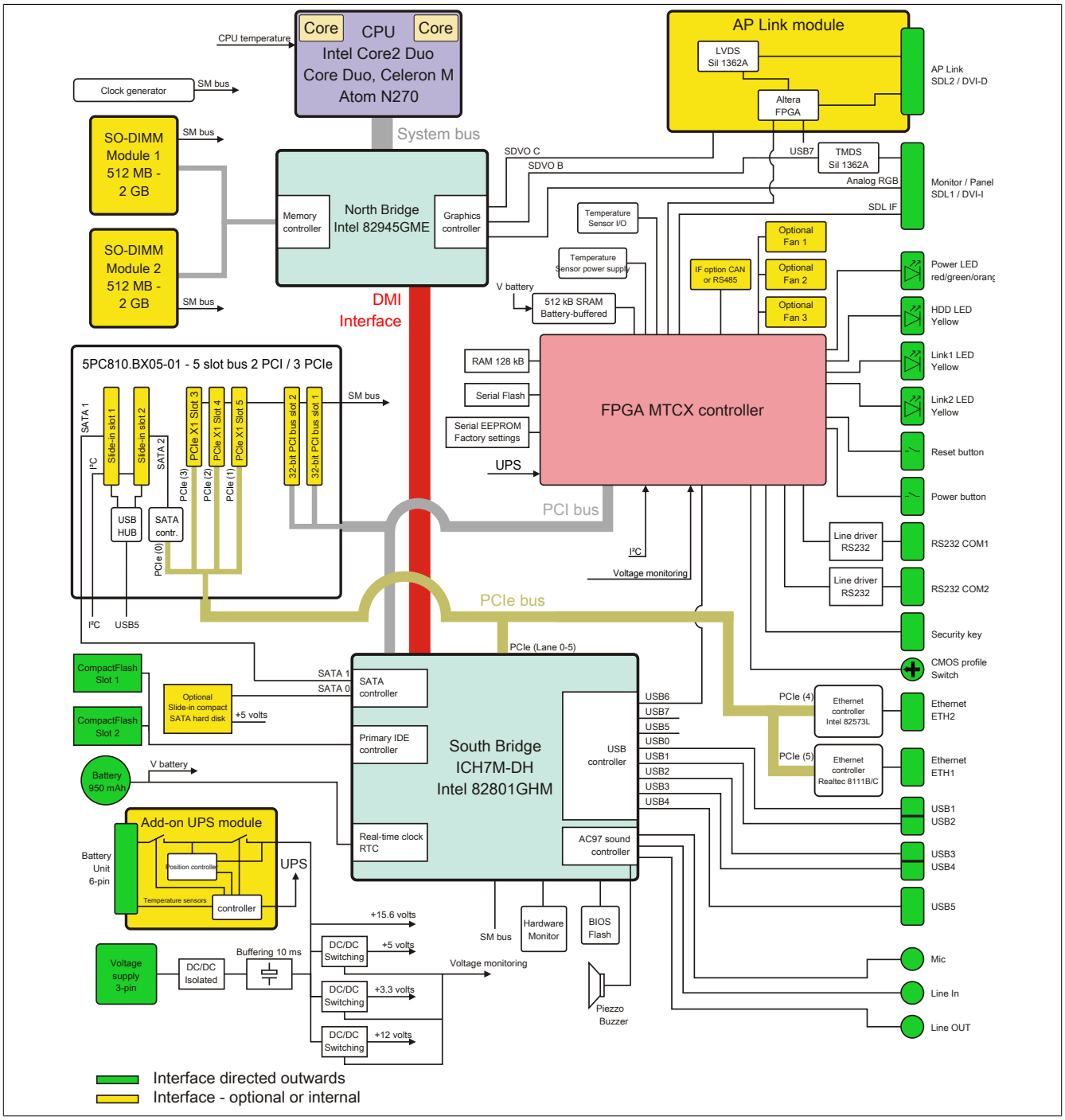


Figure 14: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01

2.5.8 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02

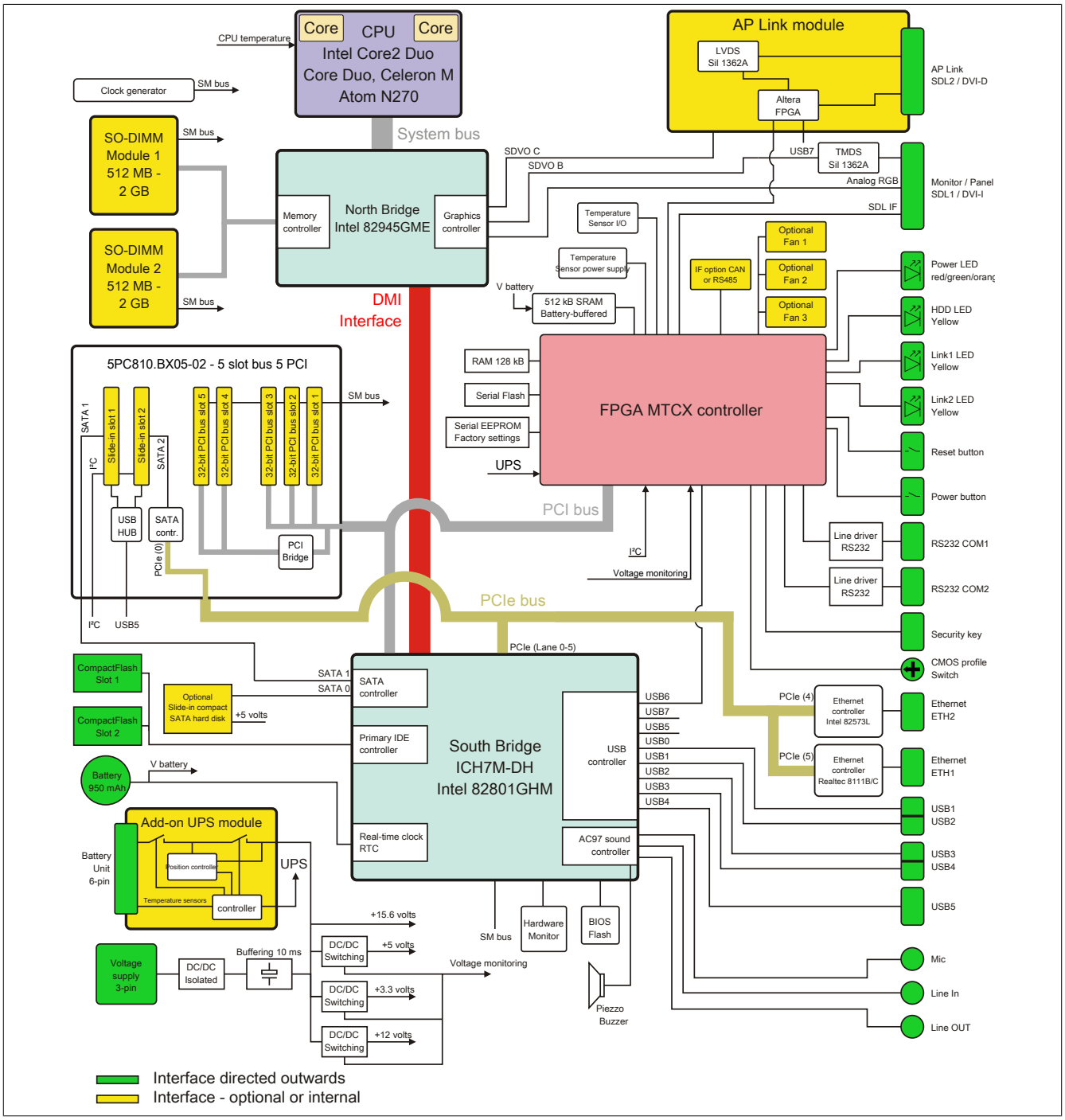


Figure 15: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-02

2.6 Device interfaces

2.6.1 Supply voltage +24 VDC

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. This can be ordered from B&R using model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pinout can be found either in the following table or printed on the APC810 housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (15 A, fast-acting) so that the device cannot be damaged if an overload occurs (fuse replacement necessary) or the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown due to an error.

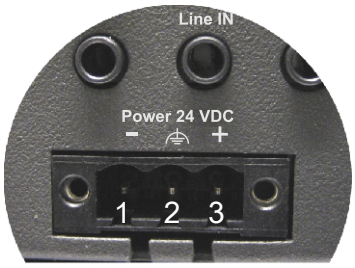
Supply voltage		
Protected against reverse polarity		3-pin, male
Pin	**Description**	
1	-	
2	Functional ground	
3	+	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp	
0TB103.91	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp	

Table 18: 24 VDC supply voltage connection

Ground

> **Caution!**
>
> **The pin's connection to the functional ground (pin 2) should be as short a path as possible (e.g. in the control cabinet). We recommend using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug.**

The grounding connection is located on the bottom of APC810 systems.

The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip that is built into the APC810 at a central grounding point in the control cabinet or system. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.6.2 Serial interface COM1

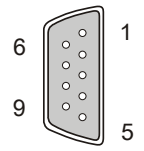
Serial interface COM1[1)]		
	RS232	9-pin DSUB plug 
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 15 m	
Pin	**assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 19: Pinout - COM1

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.3 Serial interface COM2

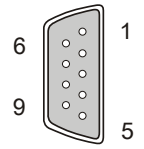
Serial interface COM2[1)]		
	RS232	9-pin DSUB plug 
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 15 m	
Pin	**assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 20: Pinout - COM2

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.4 Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI)

Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI	
The following is an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	**Video signals with allsystem unit variations**
5PC800.B945-00 / -10	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-01 / -11	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-02 / -12	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-03 / -13	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-04 / -14	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-05	RGB, DVI, SDL

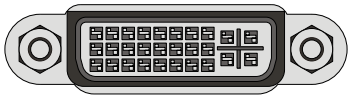


Table 21: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL

Pinout

Pin	assignment	Description	Pin	assignment	Description
1	TMDS Data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS Data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS Data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS Data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS Data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC Clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC Data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS Clock Shield	Shield for clock pair
8	n.c.	Not connected	23	TMDS Clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS Data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS Clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	"c2"	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchro-nization
14	+5 V Power[1)]	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

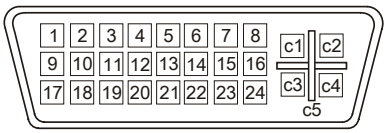


Table 22: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable used:

SDL cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 23: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the DVI cable used:

DVI cable	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00
5	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00

Table 24: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer

2.6.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1[1])		
Controller	Realtek RTL8111B/C[2]	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s[3]	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s[4]
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	**On**	**Off**
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

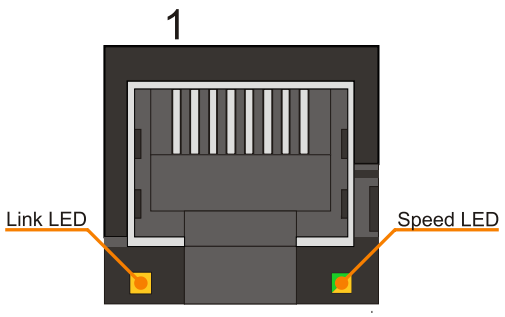


Table 25: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) The Realtek 8111B is integrated in the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-00, -01, -02, -03, -04.
The Realtek 8111C is integrated in the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-05 and 5PC800.B945-10, -11, -12, -13, -14.
3) Switching takes place automatically.
4) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Important information on transfer speed

Due to thermal factors, operation of the ETH1 in 1000 Mbit/s mode with the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-00, -01, -02, -03, -04 is only permitted with use of a fan kit or heat sinks (5AC801.HS00-00, 5AC801.HS00-01) Rev. D0 or higher (see "Temperature specifications" on page 30). This limitation does not apply to the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-10, -11, -12, -13, -14 with the heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-01 and the CPU board 5PC800.B945-05 with the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-02.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Realtek RTL8111B/C Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the main board and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2[1])		
Controller	Intel 82573L	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s[2]	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s[3]
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	**On**	**Off**
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

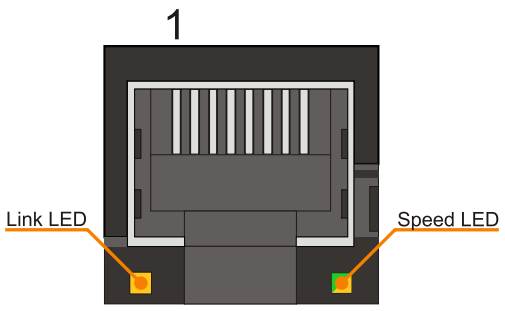


Table 26: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Switching takes place automatically.
3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82573L Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.7 USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

The APC810 features a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, 5 of which are accessible externally for easy user access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB interfaces. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Information:

For more information see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section "Connecting USB peripheral devices" on page 199.

Caution!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

USB1,2,3,4

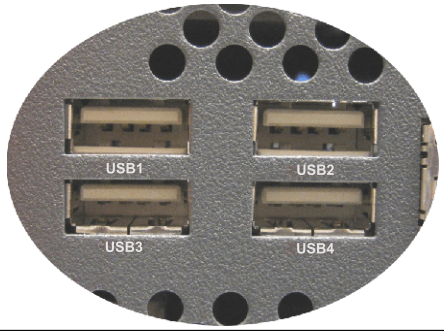
Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4[1])		
Type	USB 2.0	4 x USB type A, female
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load[2] USB1, USB3 USB2, USB4	 Max. 1 A Max. 500 mA	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 27: USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Each USB port is secured with a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA or 1 A).

USB5

Universal Serial Bus (USB5)[1]		
Type	USB 2.0	1 x USB type A, female
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Power supply[2] USB5	 Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 28: USB5 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Each USB port is secured with a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

2.6.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

All APC810 systems include an AC97 (Rev 2.2) compatible sound chip with access to the channels MIC, Line IN and Line OUT from the outside.

MIC, Line IN, Line OUT		
Controller	Realtek AC97 Rev. 2.2	3.5 mm socket, female
MIC	Connection of a mono microphone with a 3.5 mm jack.	
Line IN	Stereo Line IN signals supplied via a 3.5 mm jack.	
Line OUT	Connection of a stereo sound device (e.g. amplifier) via a 3.5 mm jack.	

Table 29: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the audio controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.9 Add-on interface slot

An optional add-on interface (e.g. CAN, RS485) can be installed here. See also "Add-on interfaces (IF option)" on page 161.

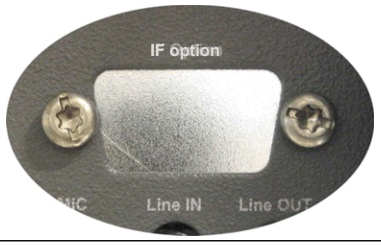
Add-on interface slot		
Model number	**Short description**	
	Serial port adapter	
5AC600.CANI-00	Add-on CAN interface	
5AC600.458I-00	Add-on RS232/422/458 interface	

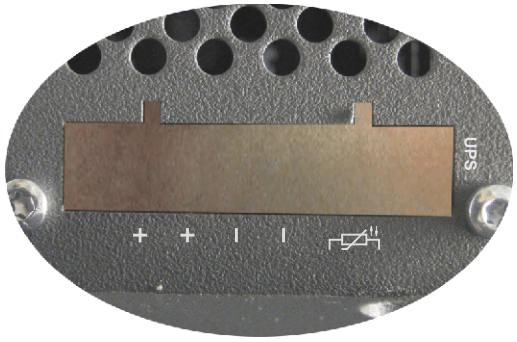
Table 30: Add-on interface slot

2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot

An optional Automation PC add-on UPS module or the APC810 ready relay /2 can be installed in this slot.

Add-on UPS slot

Pinout with mounted add-on UPS module	
1	+
2	+
3	-
4	-
5	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
6	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
Model number	**Short description**
	Uninterruptible power supply
5AC600.UPSI-00	Add-on UPS module
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5 Ah
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m
	APC810 Ready relay
5AC801.RDYR-01	APC810 Ready relay /2



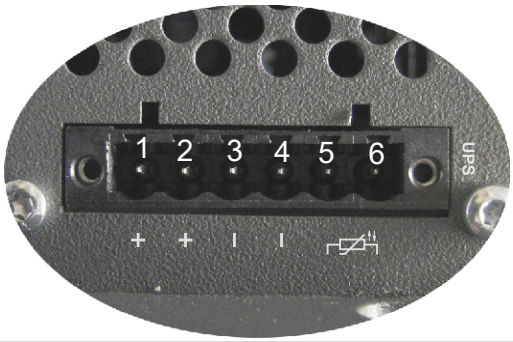


Table 31: Add-on UPS slot (with and without mounted UPS)

For more information about the UPS module, see Chapter 6 " Accessories", section 347.

2.6.11 AP Link slot

When connected with the AP Link card 5AC801.SDL0-00, it is possible to implement a second graphic line with DVI and SDL, but without RGB signals. Furthermore, the APC810 ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 can also be mounted.

Information:

Installation of AP Link cards is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

2.6.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe)

Standard PCI 2.2 half-size cards or PCI Express (PCIe) half-size cards can be inserted depending on the type of bus unit. They cannot exceed the following dimensions.

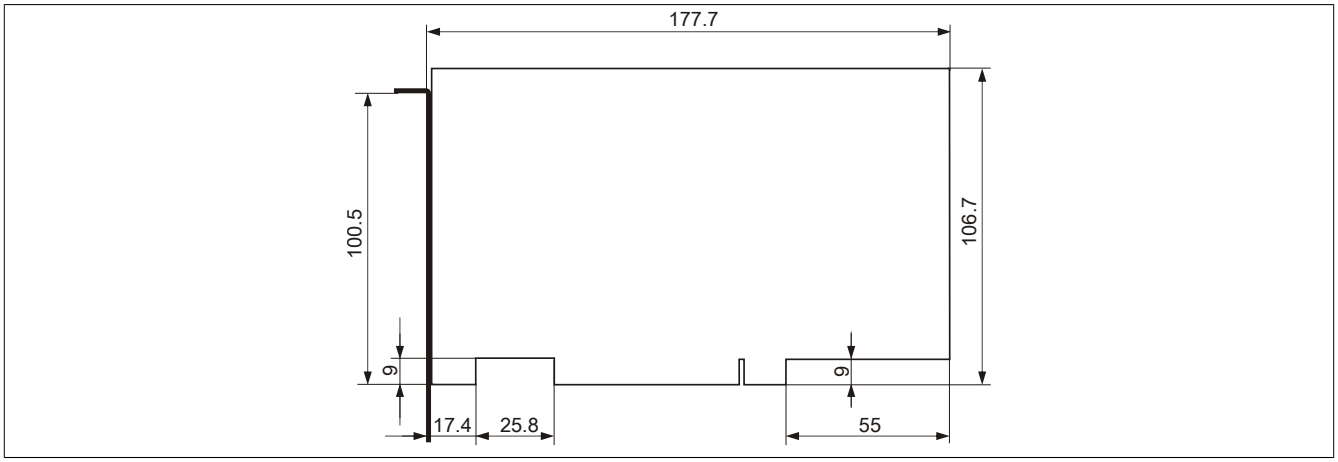


Figure 16: Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card

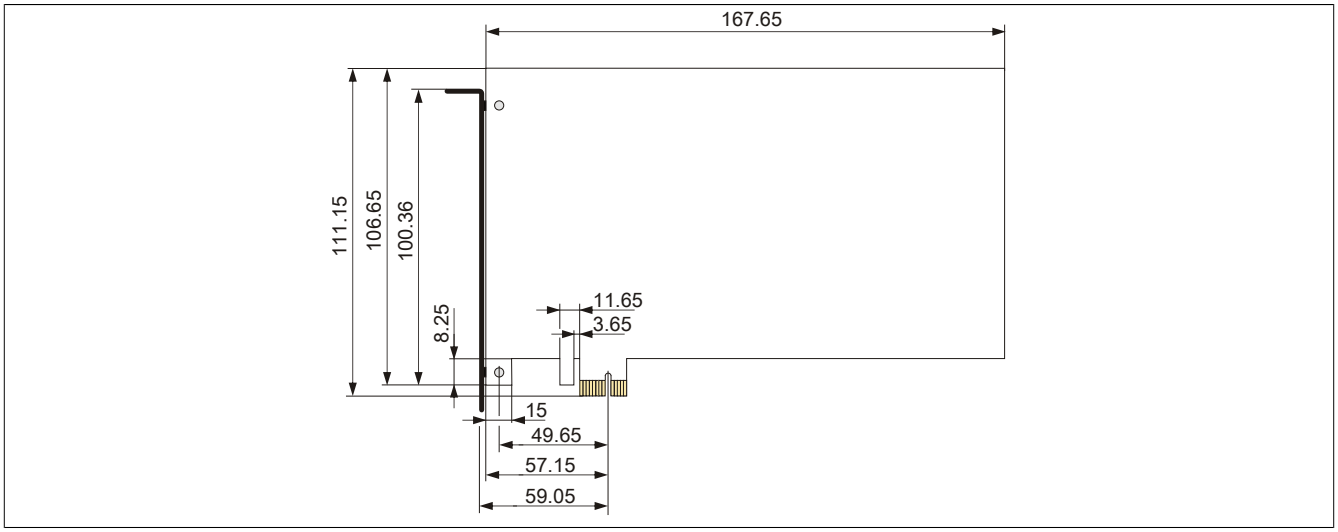
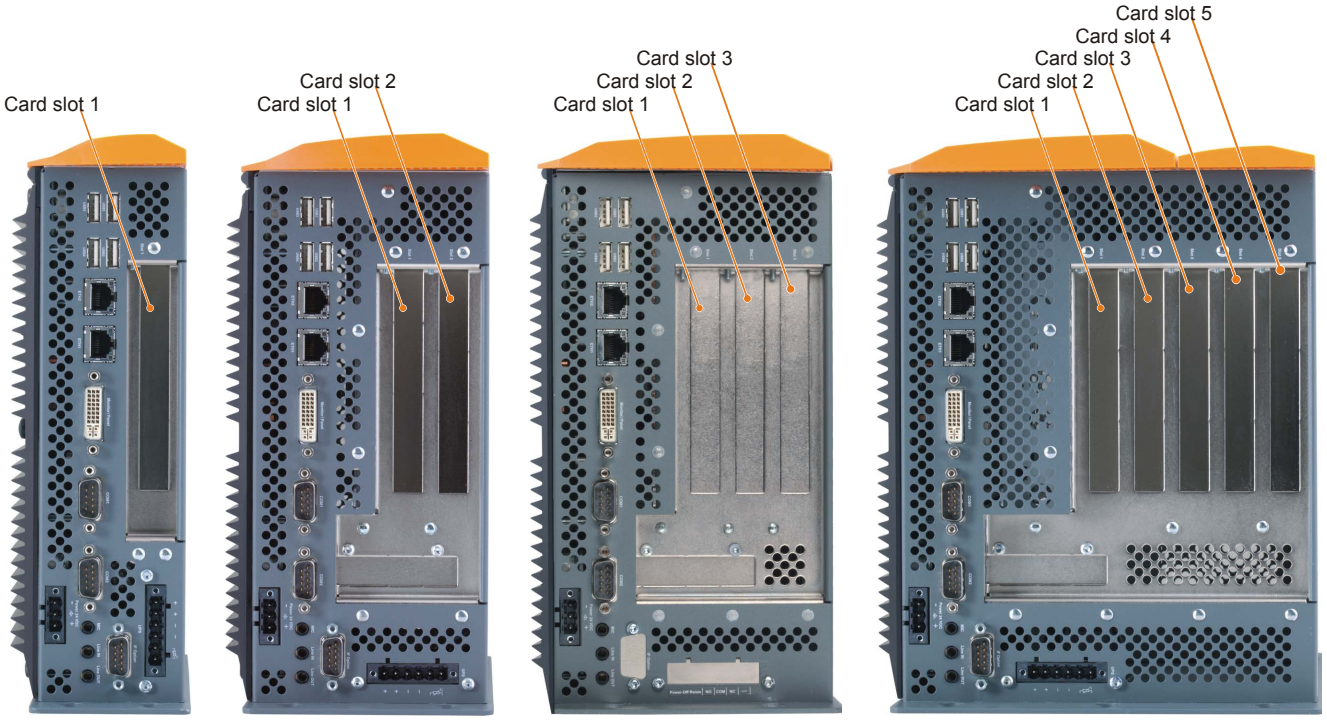


Figure 17: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card

Because of mechanical limitations, a 64-bit PCI card cannot be inserted in every system unit or every card slot. The following table provides an overview of the card slots where inserting 64-bit cards is possible.

		Card slot 1	Card slot 2	Card slot 3	Card slot 4	Card slot 5
System unit	**Bus unit**					
5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.BX01-00	32-bit PCI				
	5PC810.BX01-01	PCIe				
5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.BX02-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI			
	5PC810.BX02-01	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	PCIe			
5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.BX03-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI	PCIe		
5PC810.SX05-00	5PC810.BX05-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI	PCIe
	5PC810.BX05-01	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	PCIe	PCIe	PCIe
	5PC810.BX05-02	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI



5PC810.SX01-00 5PC810.SX02-00 5PC810.SX03-00 5PC810.SX05-00

2.6.13 Status LEDs

The status LEDs are integrated in the system unit behind the orange front cover.

Status LEDs			
LED	**Color**	**Status**	**Description**
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK
	Red	On	The system is in standby mode (S5: soft-off mode or S4: hibernate mode - suspend-to-disk)
	Orange[1)]	On	Supply voltage not OK; the system is operating on battery power.
HDD	Yellow	On	Signals IDE drive access (CF, HDD, CD, etc.)
Link1	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the monitor / panel plug.
		Blinking	An active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit.
Link2	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the AP Link.
		Blinking	An active SDL connection on the AP Link has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit.

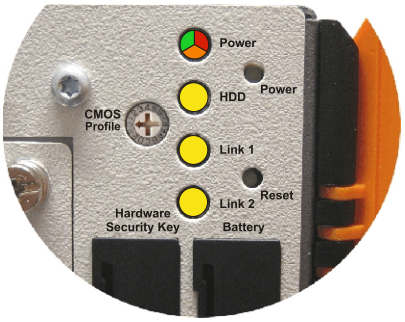


Table 32: Data - Status LEDs

1) Only lit when an add-on UPS module is installed.

The light for the Status LEDs is fed to the front cover via fiber optic lines.

Figure 18: Front-side status LEDs

2.6.14 CMOS profile switch

CMOS profile switch	
Different BIOS default value profiles can be defined using the 16-position CMOS profile switch.	
Switch position	**Description**
0	Profile 0: Default profile reserved.
1	**Profile 1: Optimized for system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00**
2	**Profile 2: Optimized for the 5PC810.SX05-00 system unit**
3	Profile 3: Optimized for system units 5PC820.SX01-00 and 5PC820.SX01-00
4	Profile 4: Reserved
5	Profile 5: Optimized for system units 5PC820.1505-00 and 5PC820.1906-00

Table 33: CMOS profile switch

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

The position of the CMOS profile switch is is displayed in the BIOS setup pages and in the B&R ADI Control Center, among other places.

2.6.15 Power button

The power button provides a wide range of ATX power supply functions.

Power button	
The power button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen). The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with an ATX power supply: **Press and release** ... Switches on the APC810 or shuts down the operating system and switches off the APC810 **Press and hold** ... Switches off the ATX power supply without shutting down the APC810 (**could result in lost data!**) Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 34: Power button

2.6.16 Reset button

Information:

From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after holding down (~ 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.

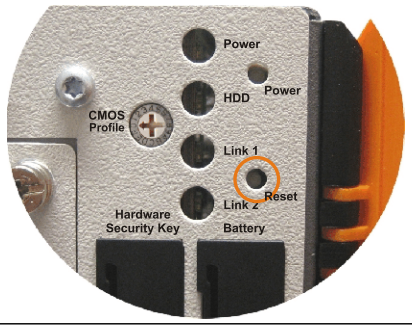
Reset button	
The reset button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen). Pushing the reset button triggers a hardware and PCI reset. The APC810 is restarted (cold restart). Pressing the reset button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 35: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can result in lost data!

2.6.17 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC), individually stored BIOS settings and SRAM data. It is located behind the black cover on the front of the device. The battery's buffer lifespan is at least 2½ years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%). The battery has a limited lifespan and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

Battery		
Battery Type Removable Lifespan	 Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible from the outside 2½ years[1)]	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs, 3 V, 950 mAh button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 36: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.

Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
GOOD	Data buffering is guaranteed.
BAD	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 37: Meaning of battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is guaranteed for approximately another 500 hours. When changing the battery, data is buffered for approximately another 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.6.18 Hardware security key (Dongle)

B&R recommends a hardware security key (dongle) based on the DS1425 from MAXIM (previously Dallas Semiconductors) for software copy protection.

Hardware security key	
A hardware security key (dongle) can be inserted behind the black cover.	

Table 38: Hardware security key

Warning!

Turn off power before removing or adding the hardware security key.

2.6.19 CompactFlash slot 1

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an PPC810 system and is internally connected with the chipset via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF1)		
Connection	PATA Master	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	B&R CompactFlash 512 MB	
5CFCRD.1024-06	B&R CompactFlash 1024 MB	
5CFCRD.2048-06	B&R CompactFlash 2048 MB	
5CFCRD.4096-06	B&R CompactFlash 4096 MB	
5CFCRD.8192-06	B&R CompactFlash 8192 MB	
5CFCRD.016G-06	B&R CompactFlash 16 GB	
5CFCRD.032G-06	B&R CompactFlash 32 GB	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD	

Table 39: CompactFlash slot (CF1)

Warning!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards!

2.6.20 CompactFlash slot 2

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an PPC810 system and is internally connected with the chipset via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF2)		
Connection	PATA slave	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	B&R CompactFlash 512 MB	
5CFCRD.1024-06	B&R CompactFlash 1024 MB	
5CFCRD.2048-06	B&R CompactFlash 2048 MB	
5CFCRD.4096-06	B&R CompactFlash 4096 MB	
5CFCRD.8192-06	B&R CompactFlash 8192 MB	
5CFCRD.016G-06	B&R CompactFlash 16 GB	
5CFCRD.032G-06	B&R CompactFlash 32 GB	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD	

Table 40: CompactFlash slot (CF2)

Warning!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards!

2.6.21 Slide-in slot 1

The internal connection between slide-in slot 1 and the chipset is made via SATA I and USB.

Slide-in slot 1		
Connection	SATA I and USB	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter for operating a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 41: Slide-in slot 1

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

2.6.22 Slide-in slot 2

The internal connection between slide-in slot 2 and the chipset is made via a PCIe to SATA Bridge (SiL 3531) and USB.

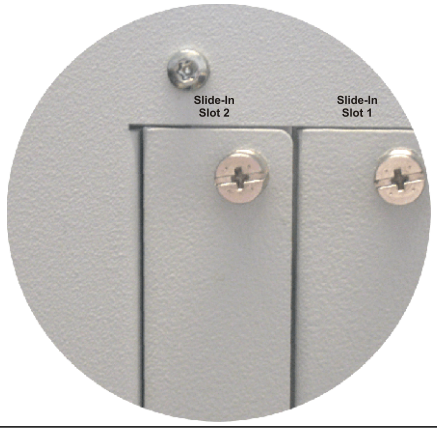
Slide-in slot 2		
Connection	PCIe to SATA Bridge (SiL 3531) and USB	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 42: Slide-in slot 2

Information:

The APC810 slide-in compact adapter 5AC801.ADAS-00 can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

Information:

The required drivers, depending on the operating system used, can be downloaded from the B&R website.

2.6.23 Slide-in compact slot

The internal connection between the slide-in compact slot and the chipset is made via SATA I.

Slide-in compact slot		
Connection	SATA I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive	

Table 43: Slide-in compact slot

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

For information about installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive, see see "Procedure" on page 383.

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

The system unit unites all of the individual components in one compact device. It consists of a housing with an integrated main board. The interfaces easily accessible on the front side, just behind the orange front doors or on the top. The system units are available in sizes with 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots.

3.1.1 5PC810.SX01-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 1 PCI or 1 PCIe slot
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX01-00	APC810 system unit 1 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in compact slot; Smart Display Link/ DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	

Table 44: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 44: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data

Interfaces

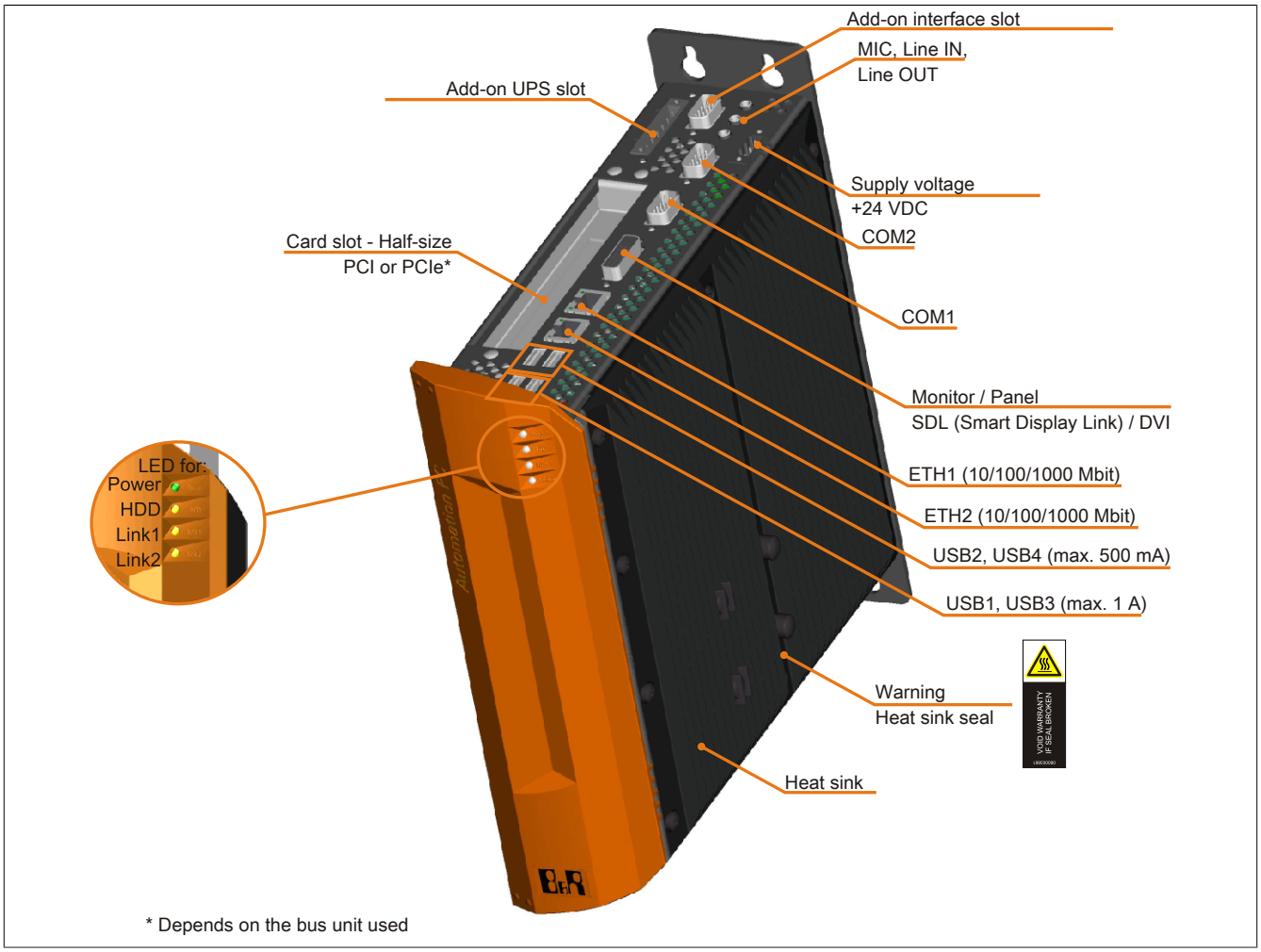


Figure 19: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on top

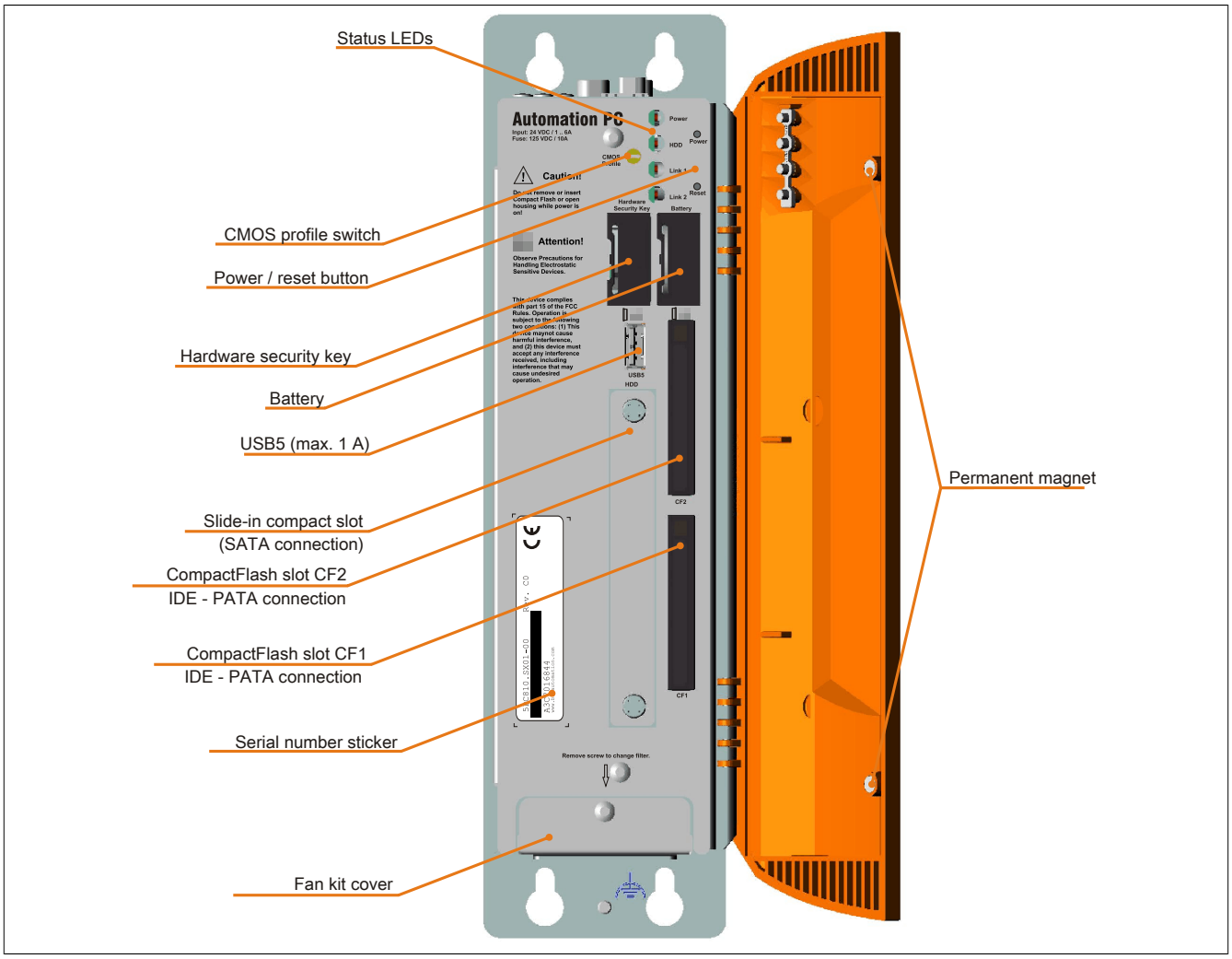


Figure 20: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3ED
Battery Type Lifespan removable Design	 Renata 950 mAh 2½ years [1)] Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification CE c-UL-us	 Yes Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock Battery-buffered	 Yes
Power failure logic Controller Buffer time	 MTCX [2)] 10 ms
Graphics Controller	 Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM Size Battery-buffered Remanent variables in power fail mode	 512 kB Yes 192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)

Table 45: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	1 PCI slot or 1 PCIe slot [3]
Slide-in drives	No
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	No
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms

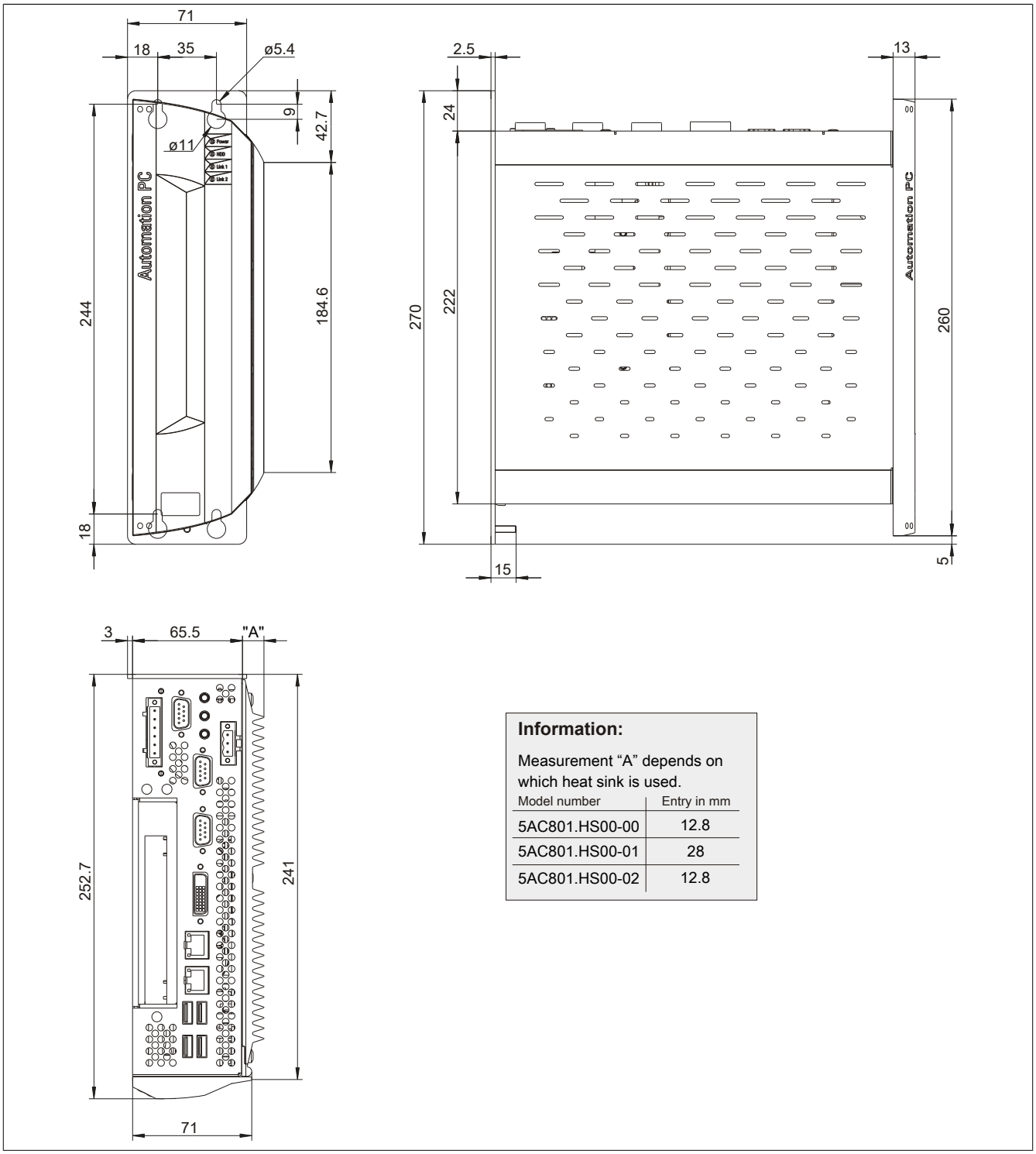
Table 45: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	81.3 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 96.5 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	252.7 mm
Weight	Approx. 2200 g (component-dependent)

Table 45: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5PC810.BX01-00 and 5PC810.BX01-01 bus unit being used.
4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 21: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

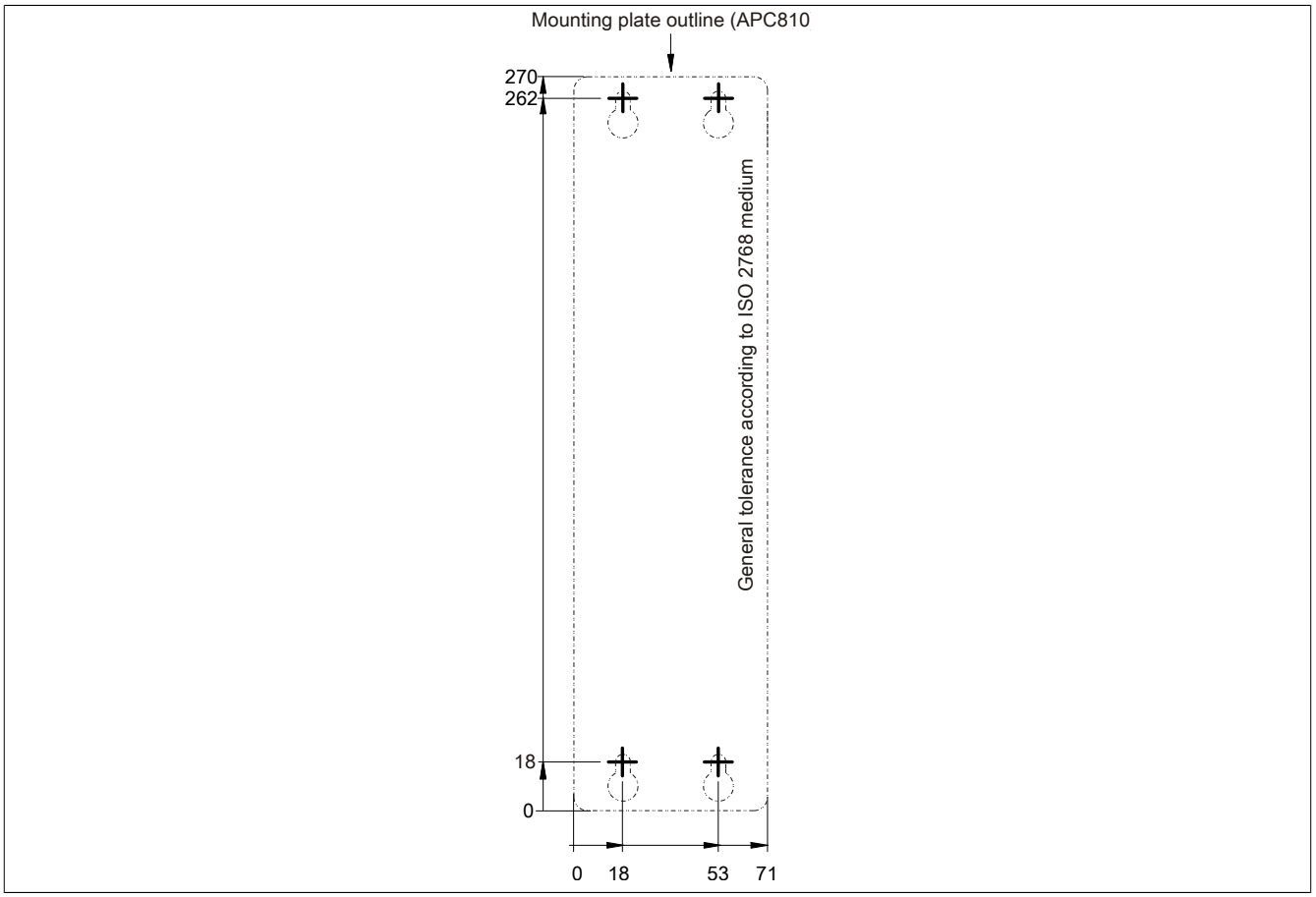


Figure 22: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Drilling template

3.1.2 5PC810.SX02-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI slots or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX02-00	APC810 system unit 2 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	

Table 46: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 46: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data

Interfaces

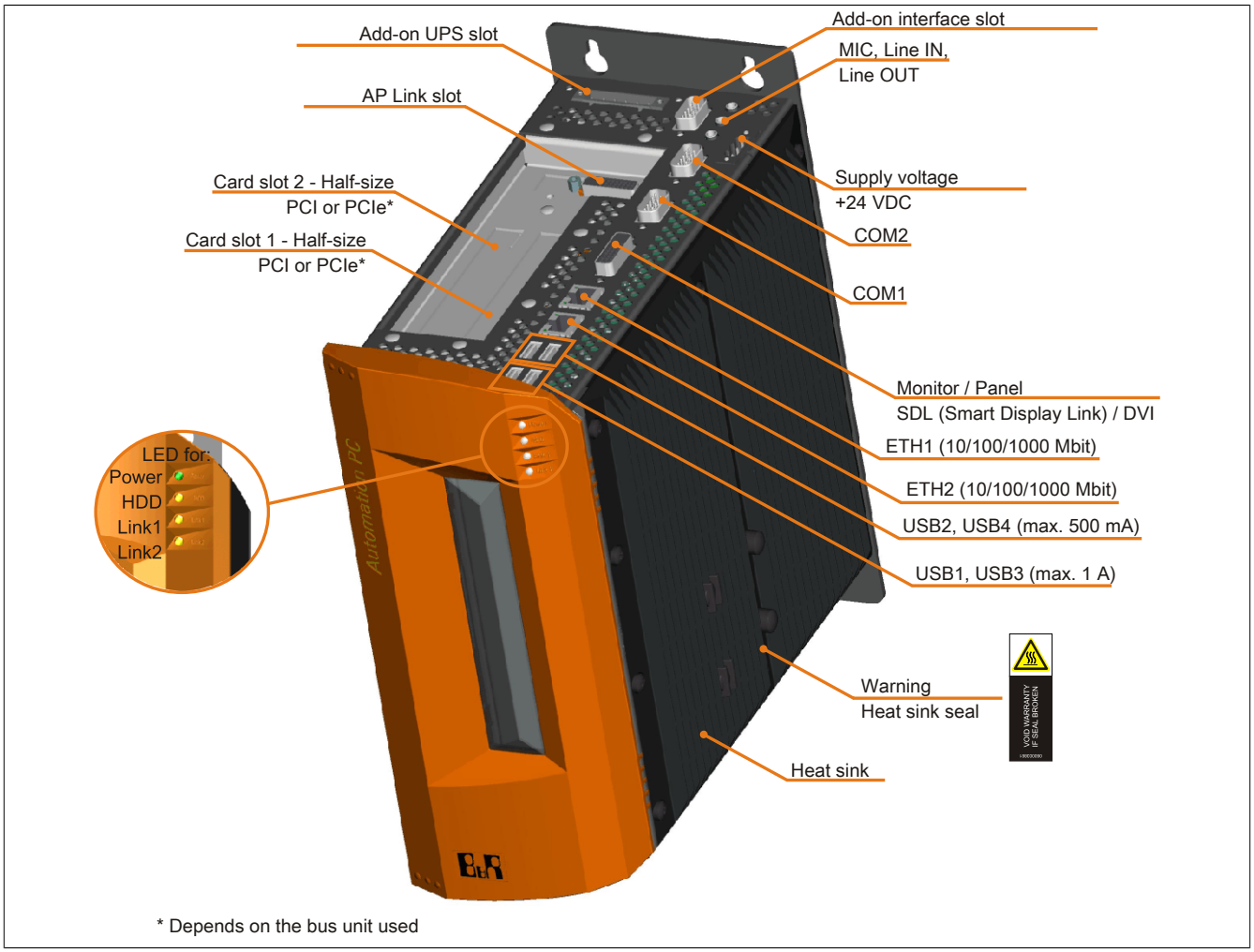


Figure 23: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on top

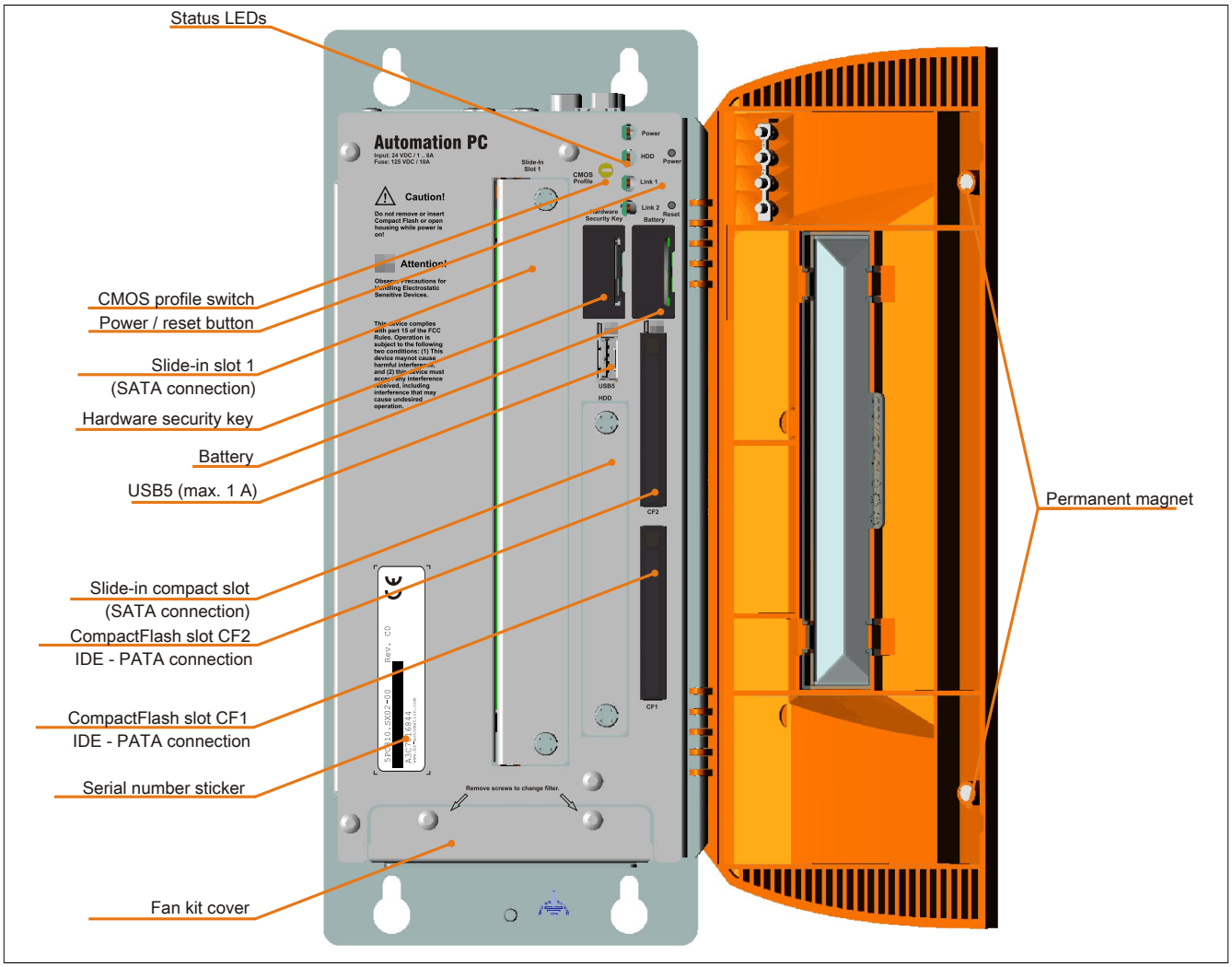


Figure 24: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3C7
Battery Type Lifespan removable Design	 Renata 950 mAh 2½ years [1)] Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification CE c-UL-us	 Yes Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock Battery-buffered	 Yes
Power failure logic Controller Buffer time	 MTCX [2)] 10 ms
Graphics Controller	 Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM Size Battery-buffered	 512 kB Yes

Table 47: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
Remanent variables in power fail mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	2 PCI slots, or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slot [3)]
Slide-in drives	1
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4)]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4)]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms

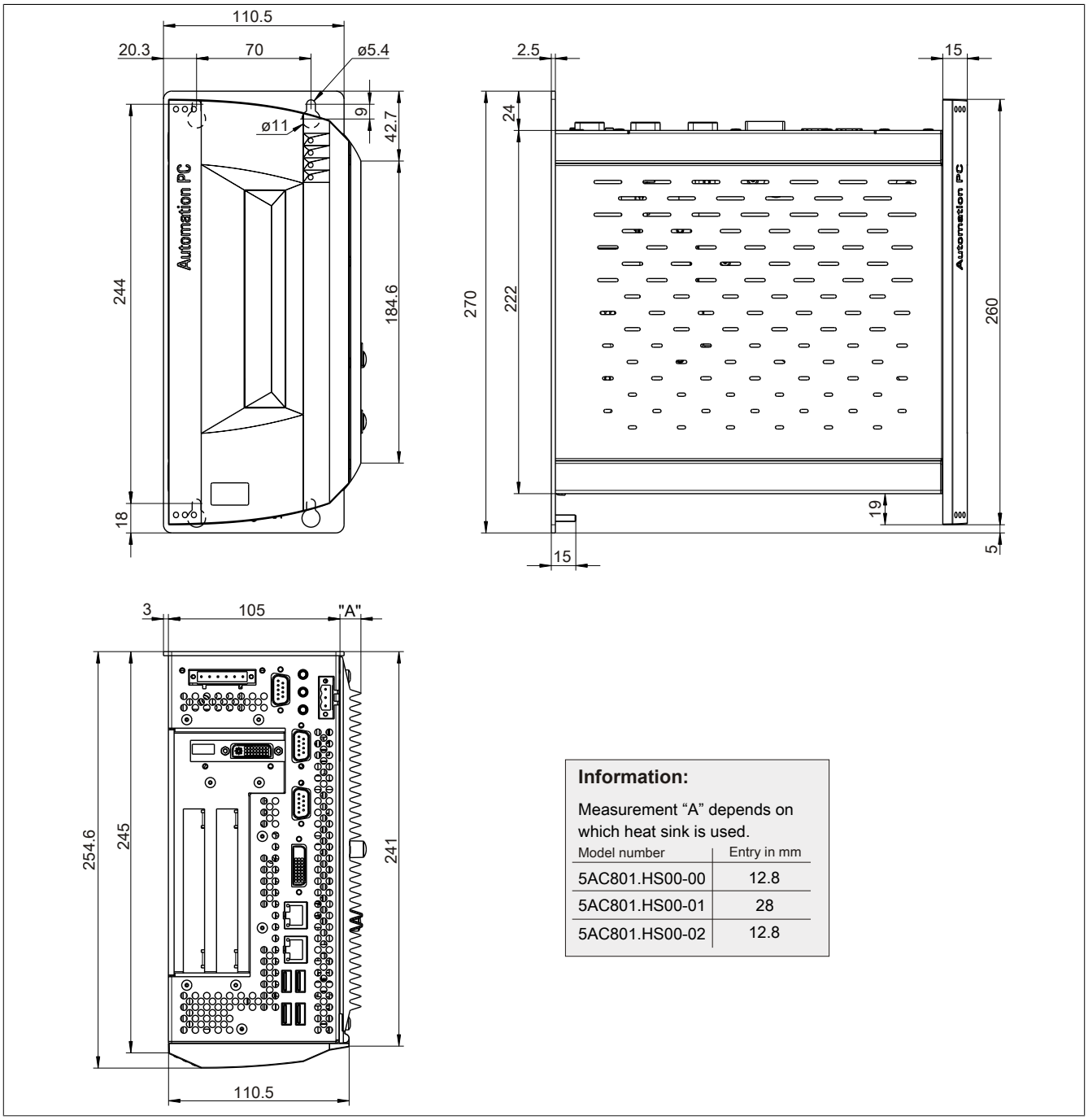
Table 47: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	120.8 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 136 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.6 mm
Weight	Approx. 2800 g (component-dependent)

Table 47: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5PC810.BX02-00 and 5PC810.BX02-01 bus unit being used.
4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 25: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

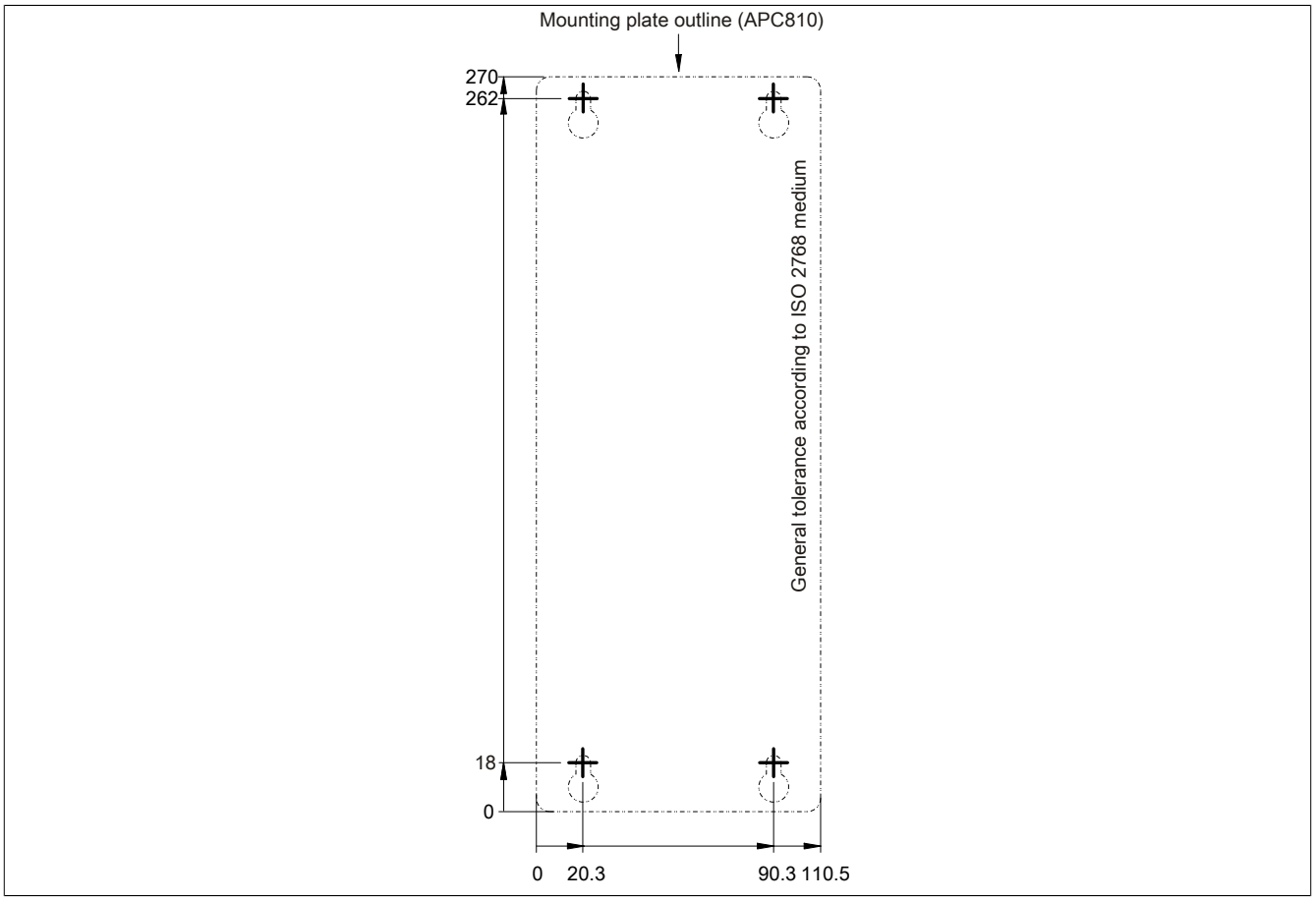


Figure 26: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Drilling template

3.1.3 5PC810.SX03-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX03-00	APC810 system unit 3 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/ DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, AC97 sound, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 48: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 48: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data

Interfaces

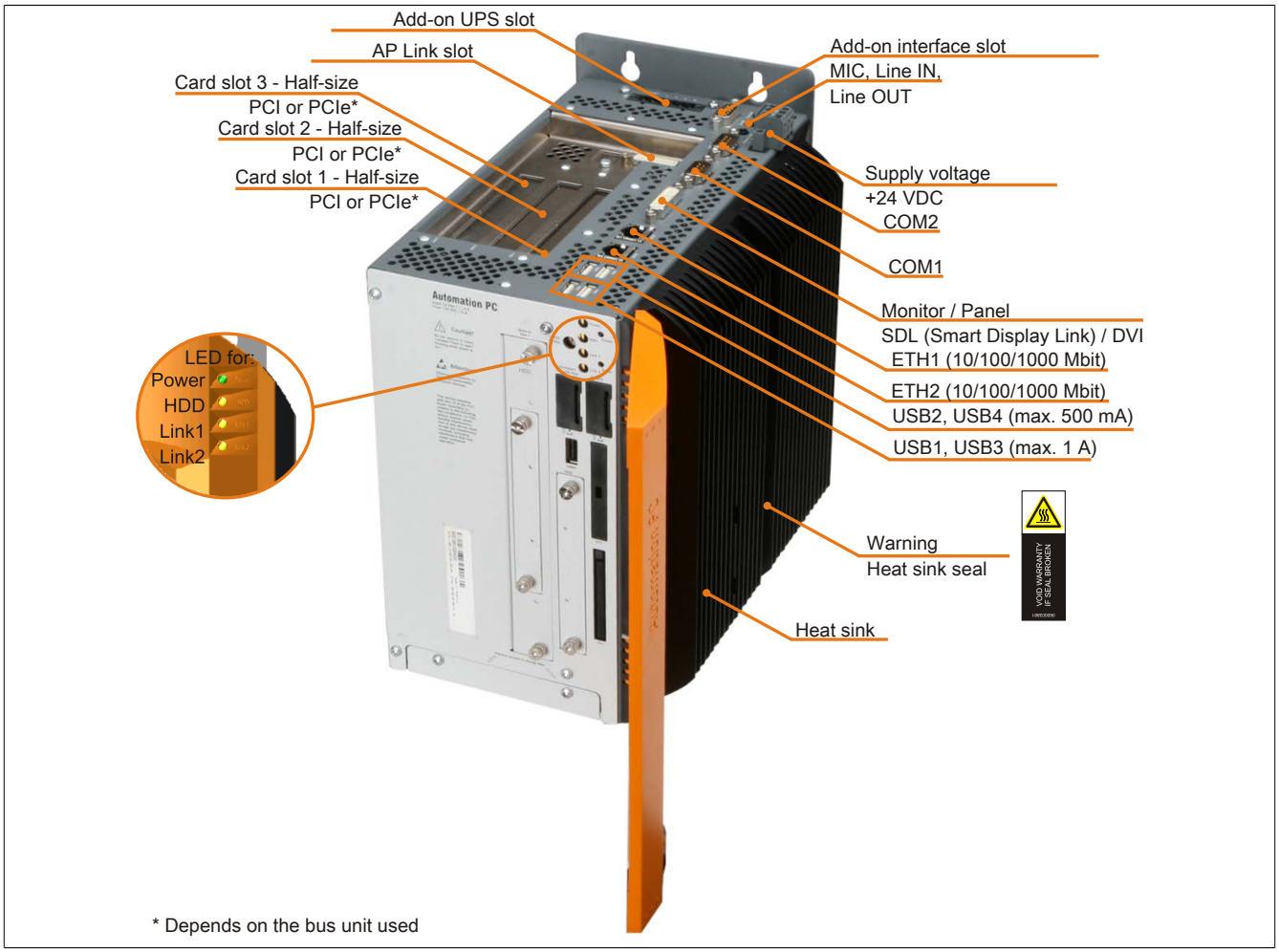


Figure 27: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on top

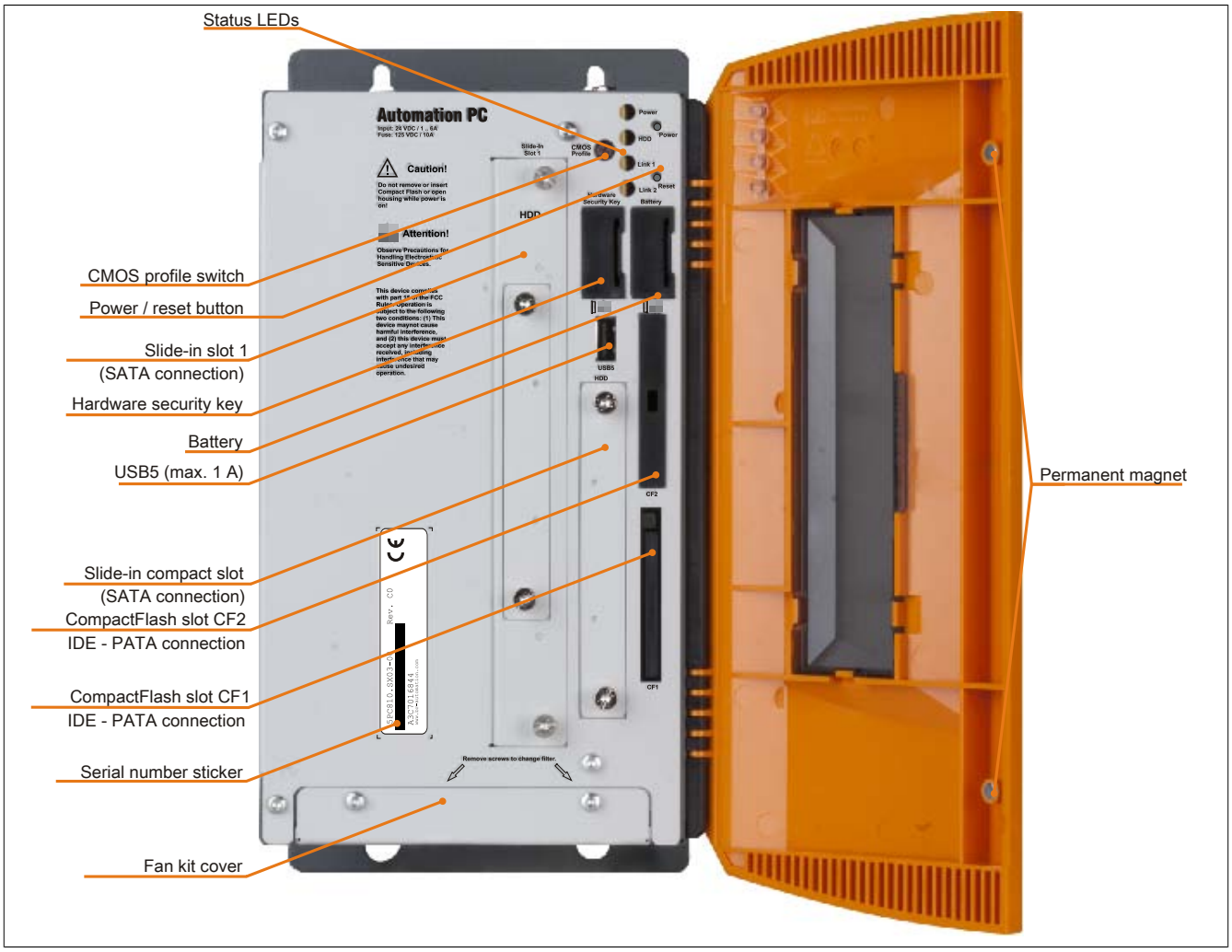


Figure 28: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$B2C3
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years [1]
removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [2]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power fail mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)

Table 49: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	2 PCI and 1 PCIe slot [3)]
Slide-in drives	1
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4)]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4)]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms

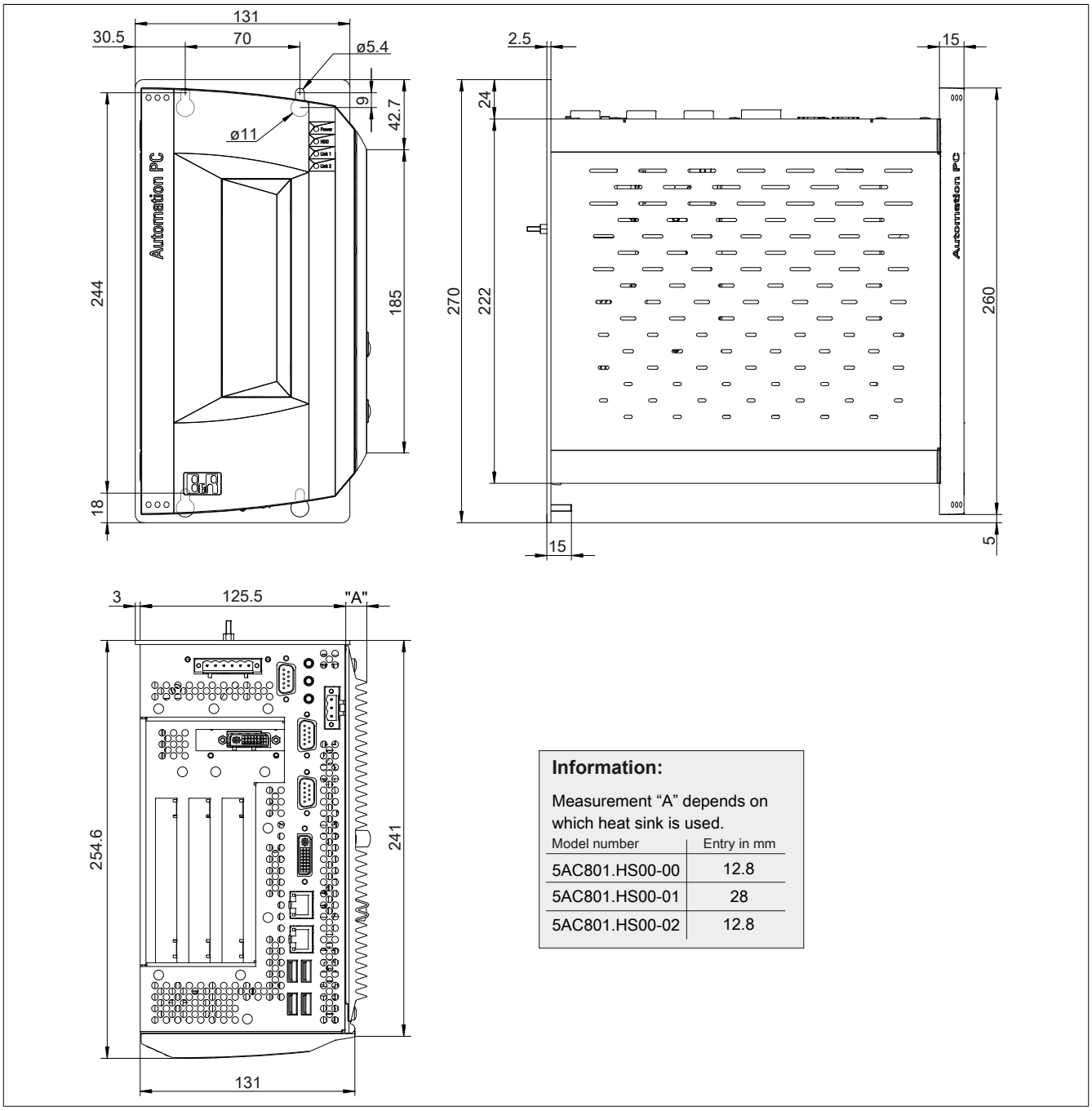
Table 49: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	140.8 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 156.5 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.6 mm
Weight	Approx. 3200 g (component-dependent)

Table 49: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) Bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00 with 2 PCI and 1 PCIe slots can be used.
4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 29: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

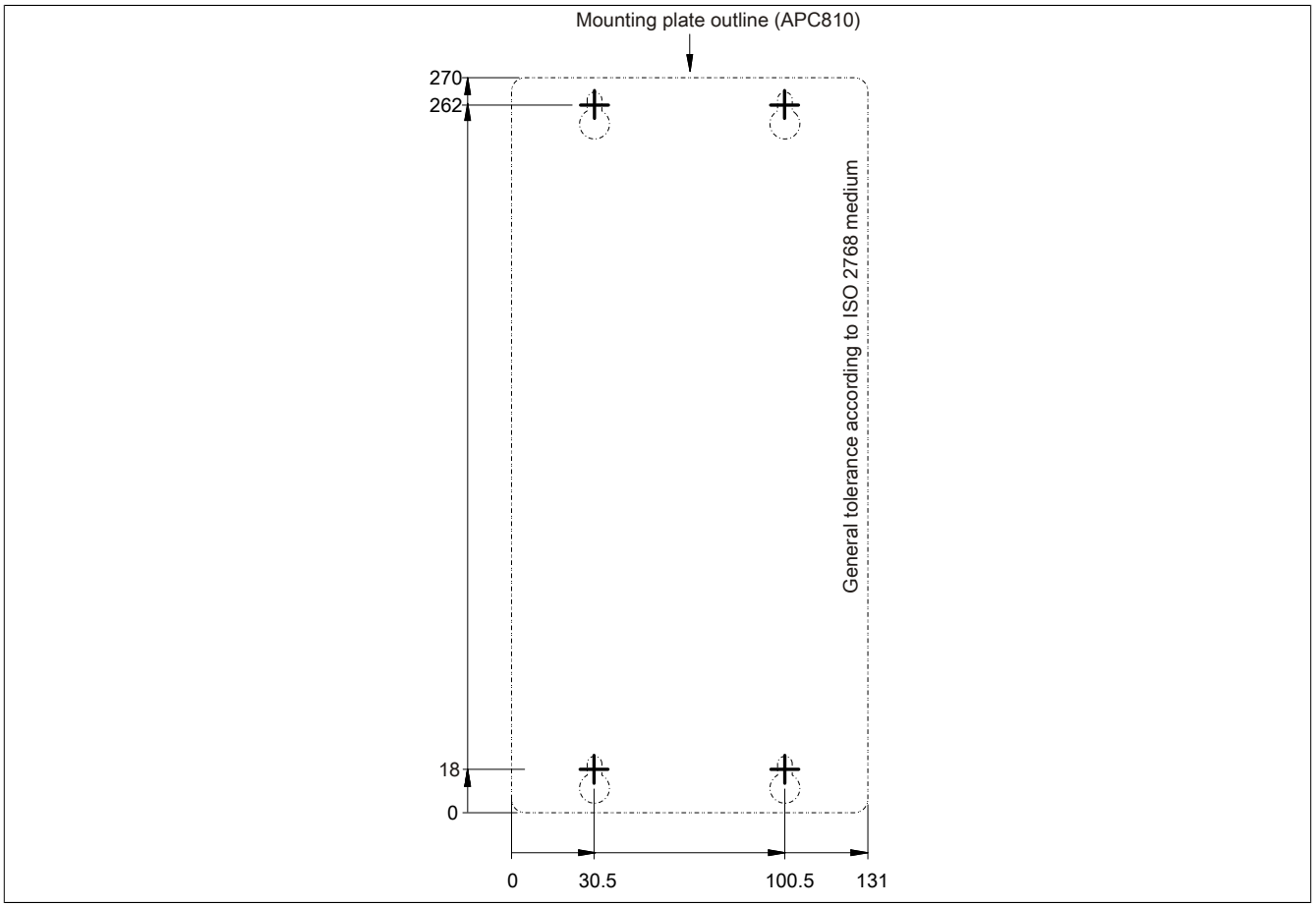


Figure 30: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Drilling template

3.1.4 5PC810.SX05-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots or 2 PCI and 3 PCIe slots
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 2 slide-in drives
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX05-00	APC810 system unit 5 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 2 slide-in slots, Smart Display Link/ DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	

Table 50: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 50: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data

Interfaces

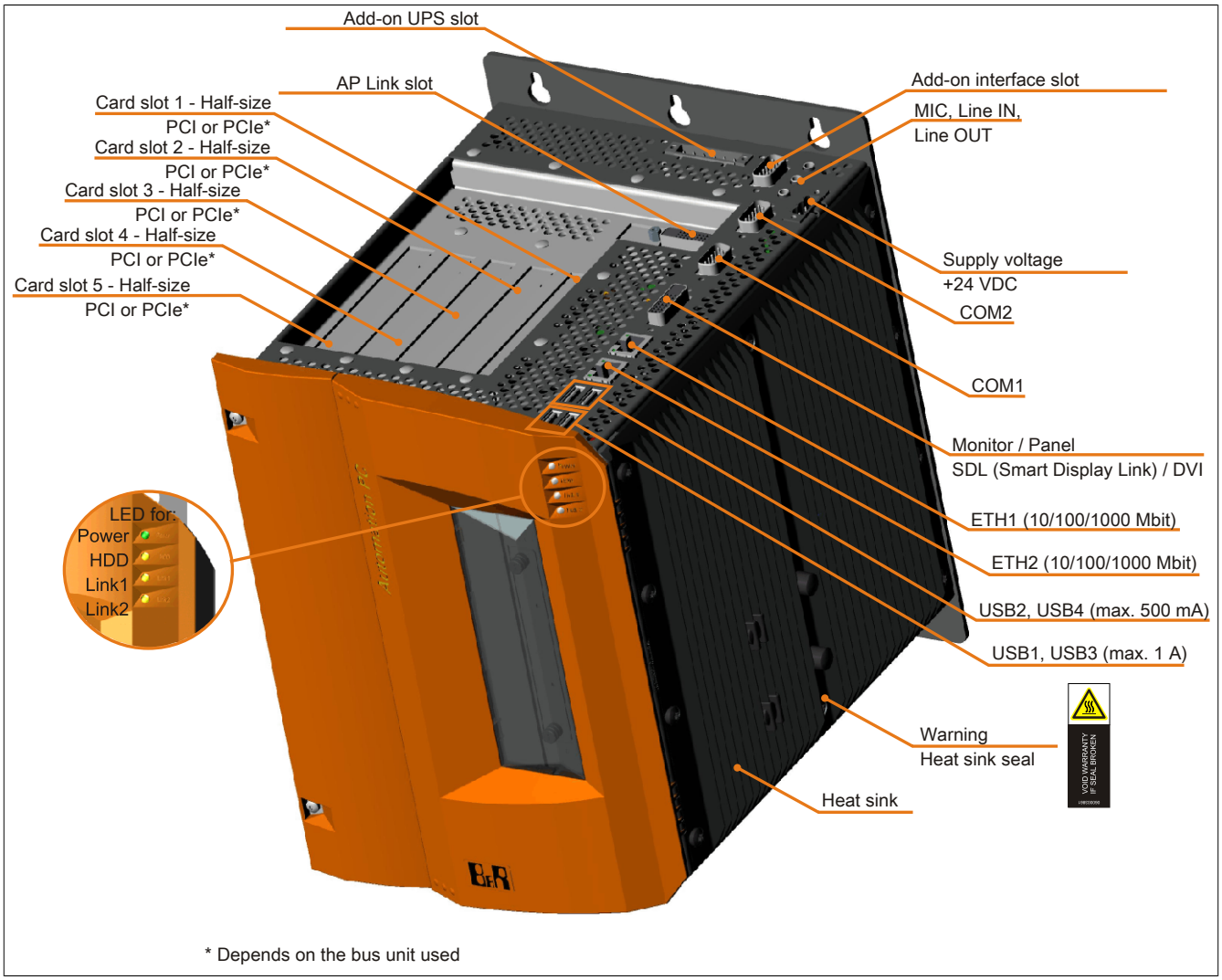


Figure 31: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on top

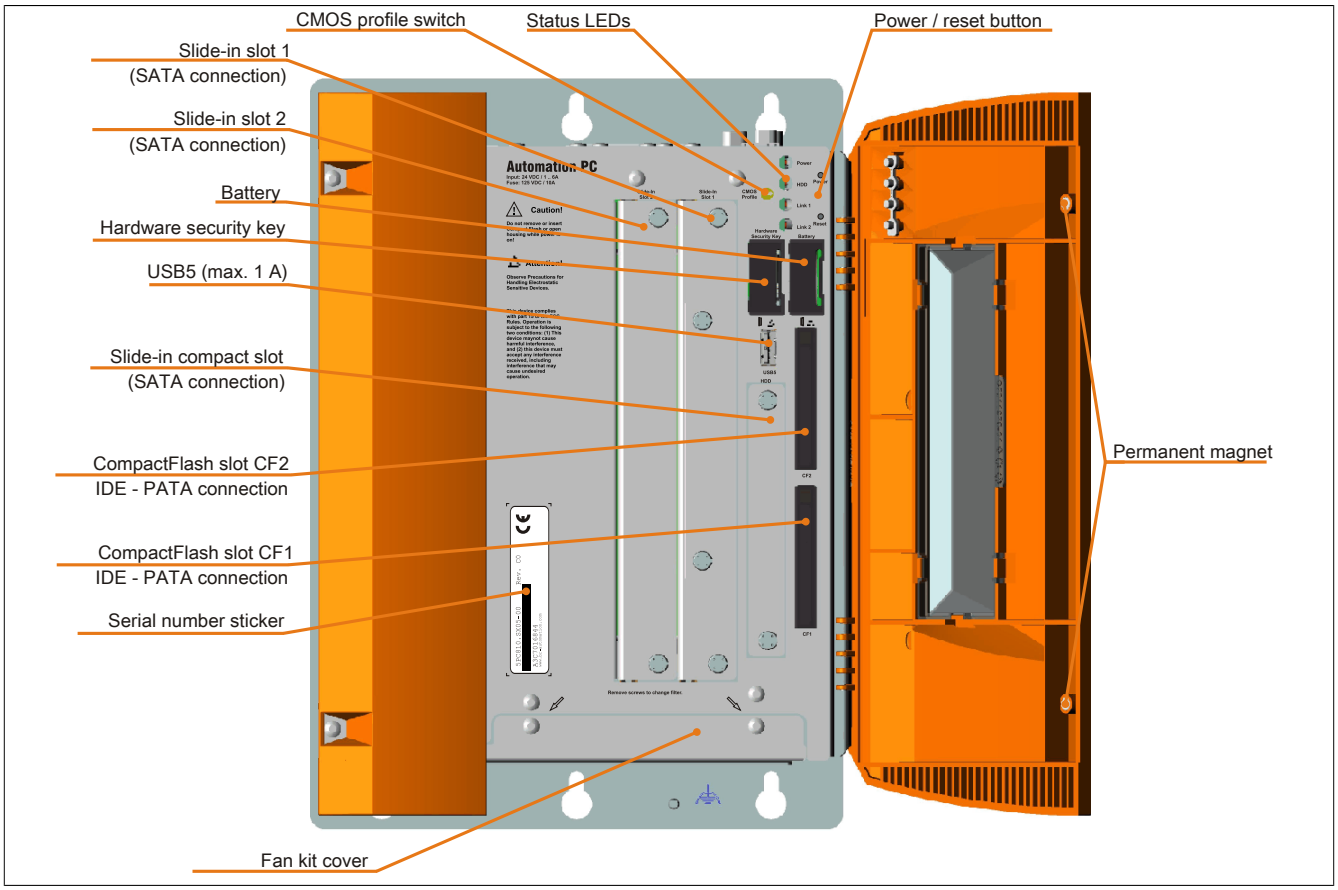


Figure 32: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3EE
Battery Type Lifespan removable Design	 Renata 950 mAh 2½ years [1)] Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification CE c-UL-us	 Yes Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock Battery-buffered	 Yes
Power failure logic Controller Buffer time	 MTCX [2)] 10 ms
Graphics Controller	 Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM Size Battery-buffered Remanent variables in power fail mode	 512 kB Yes 192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory Type Size	 Depending on the CPU board used Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1 Type	 RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated

Table 51: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots or 2 PCI and 3 PCIe slots or 5 PCI slots [3]
Slide-in drives	2
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	

Table 51: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	201.7 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 216.9 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 3900 g (component-dependent)

Table 51: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5PC810.BX05-00 and 5PC810.BX05-01 bus unit being used.
4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions

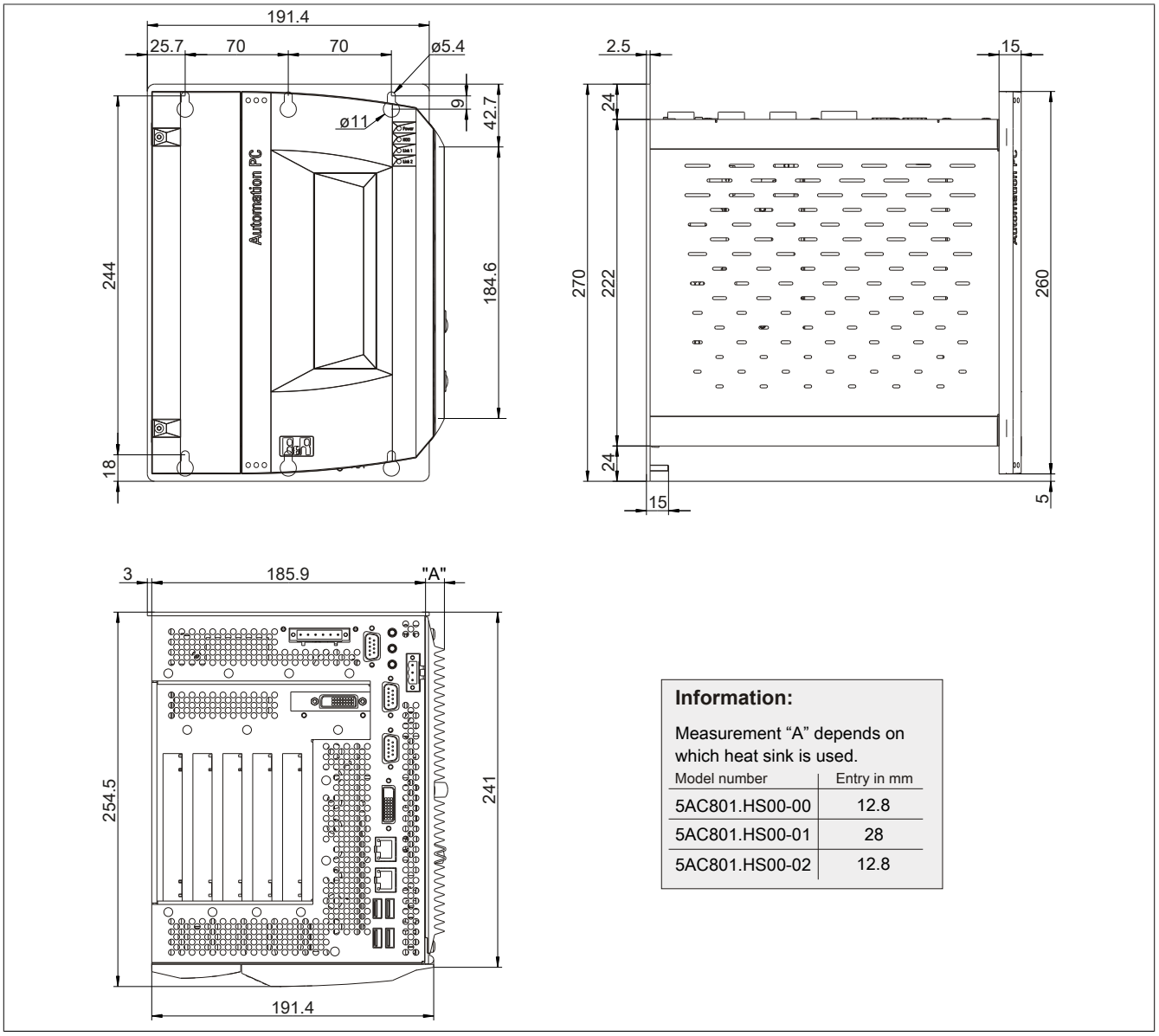


Figure 33: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

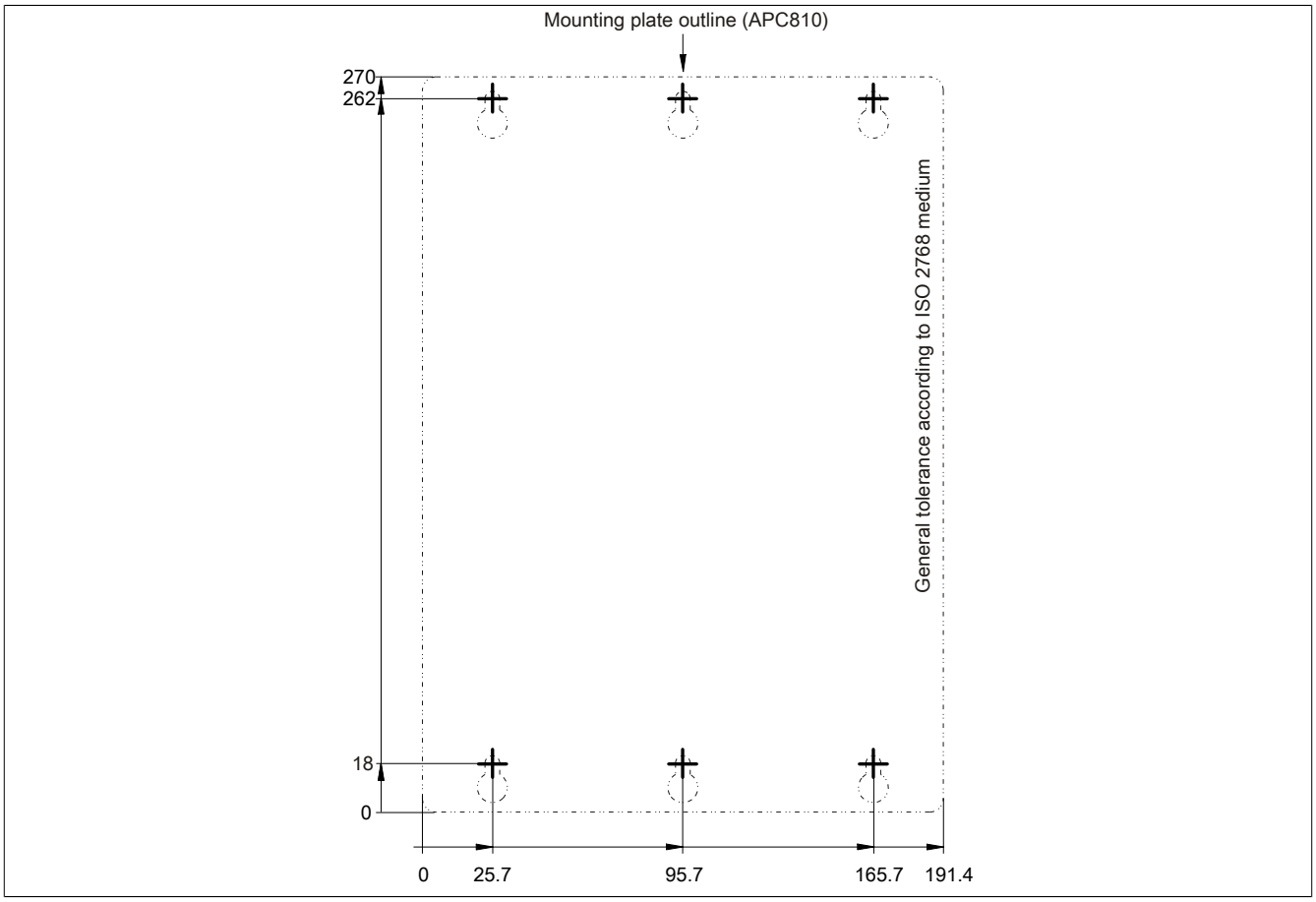


Figure 34: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Driling template

3.2 Bus units

3.2.1 General information

The bus units are compatible with the system units in 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slot sizes, available with PCI and/or PCI Express support.

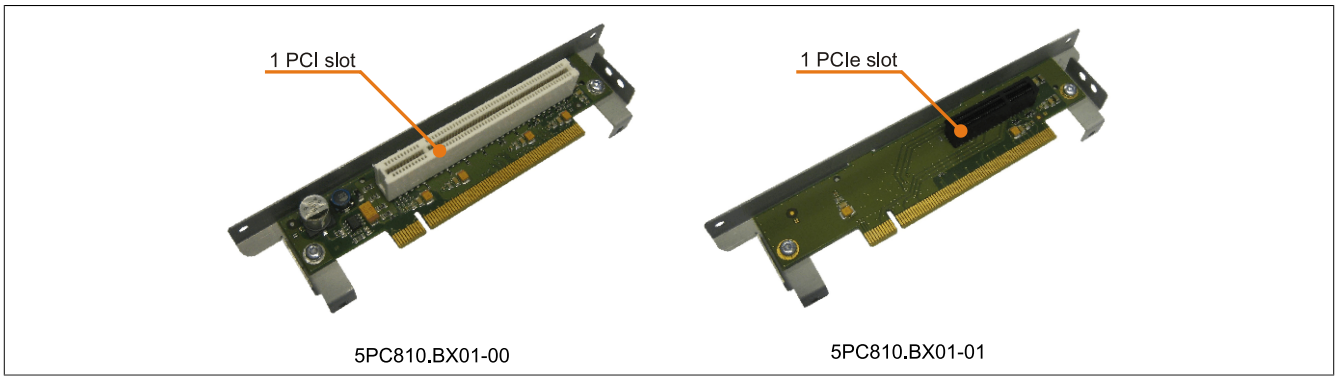


Figure 35: 1 slot bus units

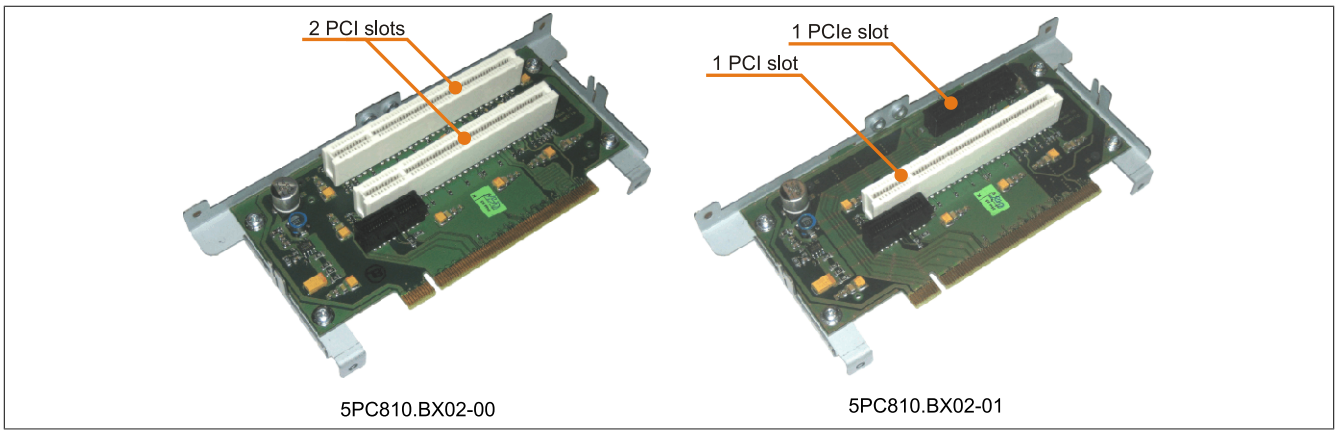


Figure 36: 2 slot bus units

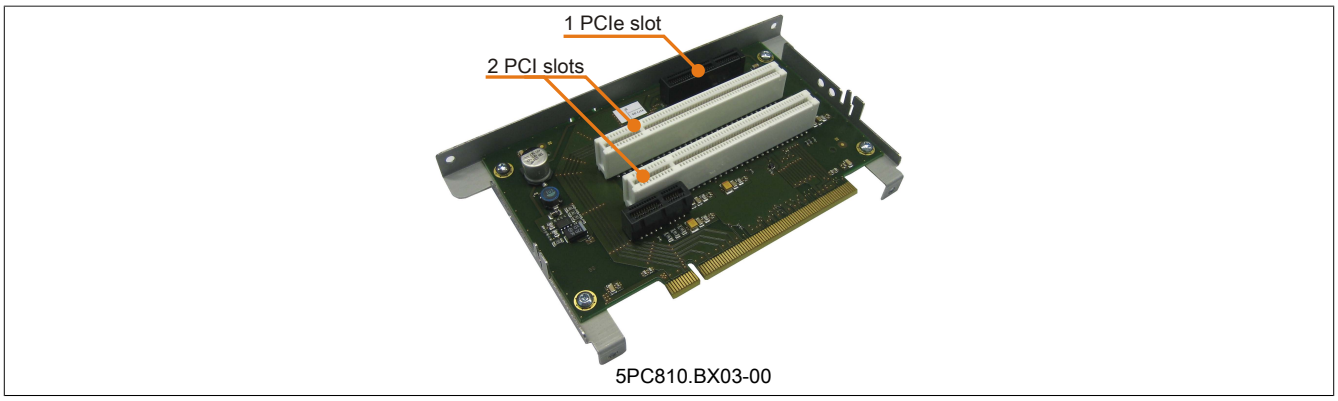


Figure 37: 3 slot bus units

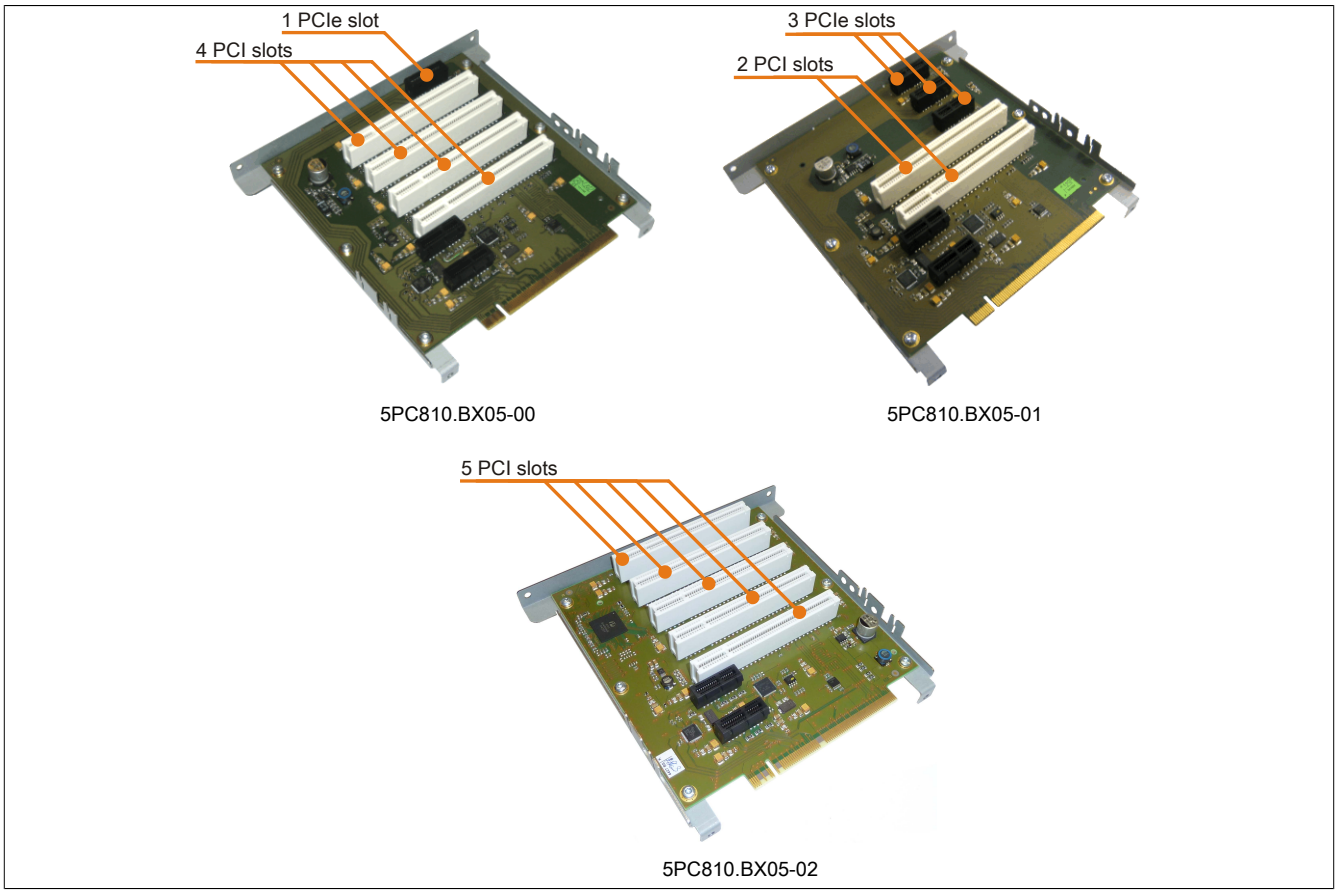


Figure 38: 5 slot bus units

3.2.2 Order data

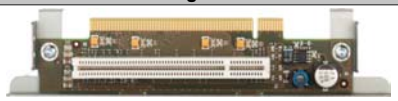
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	

Table 52: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Order data

3.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810. BX01-00	5PC810. BX01-01	5PC810. BX02-00	5PC810. BX02-01	5PC810. BX03-00	5PC810. BX05-00	5PC810. BX05-01	5PC810. BX05-02
Inserts								
PCIe slots								
Quantity	-	1	-	1	1	1	3	-
Design	-	PCIe half-size	-	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	-
Standard	-	1.0a	-	1.0a	1.0a	1.0a	1.0a	-
Bus speed	-	x4 (10 GB/s)	-	x4 (10 GB/s)	x4 (10 GB/s)	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	-
PCI slots								
Quantity	1	-	2	1	2	4	2	5
Type	32-bit	-	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit
Design	PCI half-size	-	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size

Table 53: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810. BX01-00	5PC810. BX01-01	5PC810. BX02-00	5PC810. BX02-01	5PC810. BX03-00	5PC810. BX05-00	5PC810. BX05-01	5PC810. BX05-02
Standard	2.2 1)	-	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)
Bus speed	33 MHz	-	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz
PCI to PCI bridge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes, slots 4 and 5

Table 53: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data

1) Because of mechanical limitations, a 64-bit PCI card cannot be inserted in every system unit or every card slot. A table in the user's manual provides an overview of the slots where 64-bit cards can be inserted.

3.3 CPU boards 945GME

3.3.1 General information

- AMI BIOS
- Intel® 945GME chipset
- 2x DDR2 memory socket
- Dual channel memory
- Intel® GMA 950
- Gigabit Ethernet

3.3.2 Order data

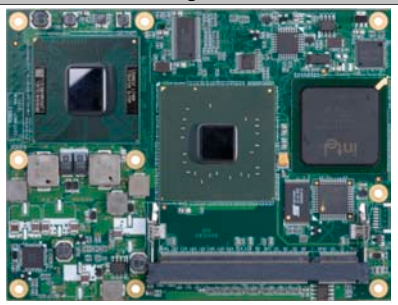
Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-00	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-01	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-02	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-03	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-04	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 54: 5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05 - Order data

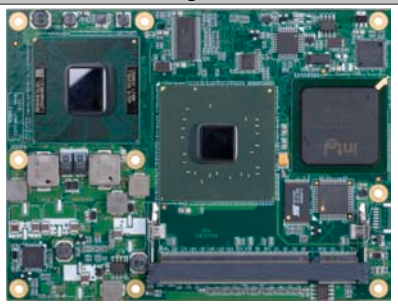
Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 55: 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Order data

3.3.3 Technical data - 5PC800.B945-0x

Product ID	5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04	5PC800.B945-05
General information						
Certification						
CE	Yes					
Controller						
Boot loader	embedded AMI BIOS					
Processor						
Type	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400	Intel® Core™2 Duo L7400	Intel® Core™2 Duo U7500	Intel® Celeron® M 423,	Intel® Core™2 Duo T7400	Intel® Atom™ N270
Clock frequency	1660 MHz	1500 MHz	1060 MHz	1060 MHz	2160 MHz	1660 MHz
Number of cores	2	2	2	1	2	1
Architectures	65 nm	65 nm	65 nm	65 nm	65 nm	45 nm
L1 cache	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	512 kB
L2 cache	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	1 MB	4 MB	512 kB
External bus	667 MHz	667 MHz	533 MHz	533 MHz	667 MHz	533 MHz
Intel® 64 Architecture	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Intel® Virtualization Technology (VT-x)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Chipset	Intel® 945GME Intel® 82801 GHM (ICH7M-DH)					
Real-time clock						
Precision	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day					
Battery-buffered	Yes					
Memory socket						
Type	DDR2					
Size	Max. 3 GB					
Graphics						
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 950					
Memory	Up to 224 MB [1]					
Color depth	Max. 32-bit					
Resolution						
DVI	2x Intel compliant SDVO ports, 1920 x 1080					
RGB	400 MHz RAMDAC, resolutions up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA) and 1920 x 1080 @ 85 Hz (HDTV)					
Mass memory management	2x SATA, 1x IDE					
Power management	ACPI 2.0, S3 Support (suspend to RAM)					

Table 56: 5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05 - Technical data

1) Allocated in main memory

3.3.4 Technical data - 5PC800.B945-1x

Product ID	5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14
General information					
Certification					
CE	Yes				
Controller					
Boot loader	embedded AMI BIOS				
Processor					
Type	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400	Intel® Core™2 Duo L7400	Intel® Core™2 Duo U7500	Intel® Celeron® M 423,	Intel® Core™2 Duo T7400
Clock frequency	1660 MHz	1500 MHz	1060 MHz	1060 MHz	2160 MHz
Number of cores	2	2	2	1	2
Architectures	65 nm				
L1 cache	32 kB				
L2 cache	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	1 MB	4 MB
External bus	667 MHz	667 MHz	533 MHz	533 MHz	667 MHz
Intel® 64 Architecture	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Intel® Virtualization Technology (VT-x)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Chipset	Intel® 945GME Intel® 82801 GHM (ICH7M-DH)				
Real-time clock					
Precision	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day				
Battery-buffered	Yes				
Memory socket					
Type	DDR2				
Size	Max. 3 GB				
Graphics					
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 950				

Table 57: 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14
Memory	Up to 224 MB [1]				
Color depth	Max. 32-bit				
Resolution					
DVI	2x Intel compliant SDVO ports, 1920 x 1080				
RGB	400 MHz RAMDAC, resolutions up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA) and 1920 x 1080 @ 85 Hz (HDTV)				
Mass memory management	2x SATA, 1x IDE				
Power management	ACPI 2.0, S3 Support (suspend to RAM)				

Table 57: 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Technical data

1) Allocated in main memory

3.4 Heat sink

3.4.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-00	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-01	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-02	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-03	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-04	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	

Table 58: 5AC801.HS00-00, 5AC801.HS00-01, 5AC801.HS00-02 - Order data

3.4.2 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HS00-00	5AC801.HS00-01	5AC801.HS00-02
General information			
Ideal for CPU boards	5PC800.B945-00 / -10 5PC800.B945-01 / -11 5PC800.B945-02 / -12 5PC800.B945-03 / -13	5PC800.B945-04 / -14 5PC800.BM45-00 5PC800.BM45-01	5PC800.B945-05
Mechanical characteristics			
Material	Aluminum, black-coated with copper heat pipes		
Dimensions			

Table 59: 5AC801.HS00-00, 5AC801.HS00-01, 5AC801.HS00-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HS00-00	5AC801.HS00-01	5AC801.HS00-02
Width	228.7 mm		
Height	218 mm		
Depth	12.8 mm	28 mm	12.8 mm
Weight	Approx. 1700 g	Approx. 2000 g	Approx. 1700 g

Table 59: 5AC801.HS00-00, 5AC801.HS00-01, 5AC801.HS00-02 - Technical data

3.5 Main memory

3.5.1 General information

These 200-pin DDR2 main memory modules operate at 677 MHz and are available in the sizes 512 MB, 1 GB and 2 GB.

Dual-Channel memory technology is supported when two modules of the same size (e.g. 1 GB) are plugged in. This technology is not supported when two modules of different sizes (e.g. 1 GB and 2 GB) are plugged in.

When two 2 GB modules are plugged in, only 3 GB of main memory can be used.

3.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 60: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data

3.5.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.0512-01	5MMDDR.1024-01	5MMDDR.2048-01
General information			
Type	SO-DIMM DDR2 SDRAM		
Memory size	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB
Construction	200-pin		
Organization	64M x 64 bit	128M x 64 bit	256M x 64-bit
Speed	DDR2-667 (PC2-5300)		
Certification CE	Yes		

Table 61: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at the B&R plant.

3.6 Drives

3.6.1 5AC801.HDDI-00

General information

This 40 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 62: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data

Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.**

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	23 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	-30 to 85°C
Operation - 24-hour [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C

Table 63: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST940817SM

Table 63: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

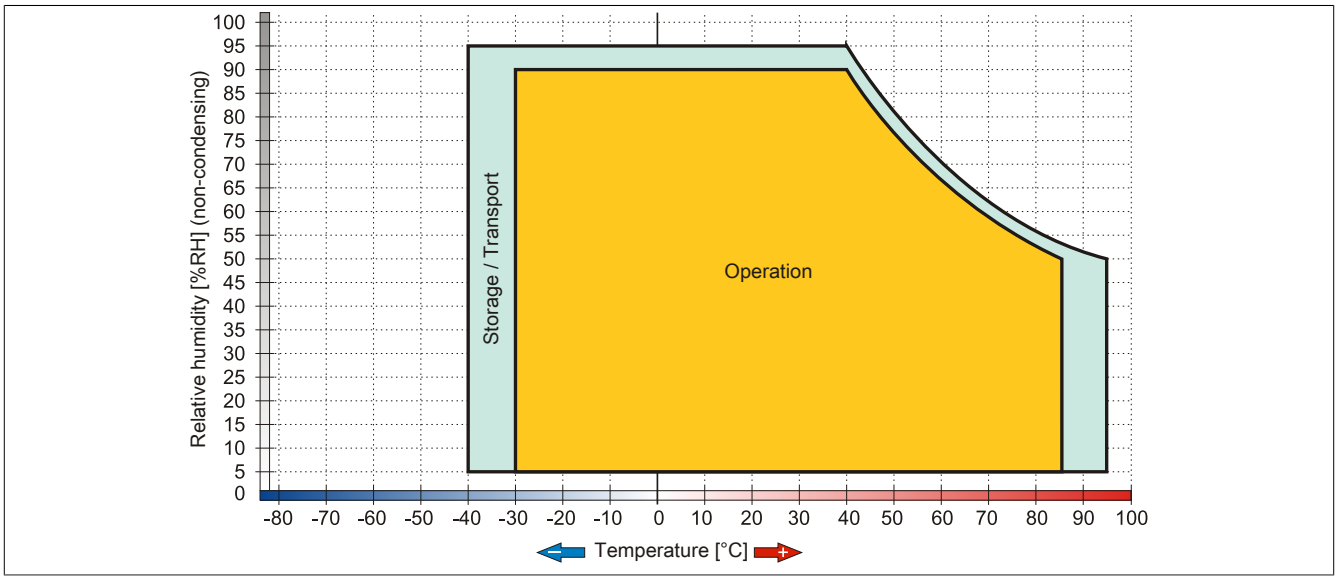


Figure 39: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.2 5AC801.HDDI-01

General information

This 80 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5AC801.HDDI-01	80 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact) 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 64: 5AC801.HDDI-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-01
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	80 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	156,301,488
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	23 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	-30 to 85°C
Operation - 24-hour [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	

Table 65: 5AC801.HDDI-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-01
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	133 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST980817SM

Table 65: 5AC801.HDDI-01 - Technical data

1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

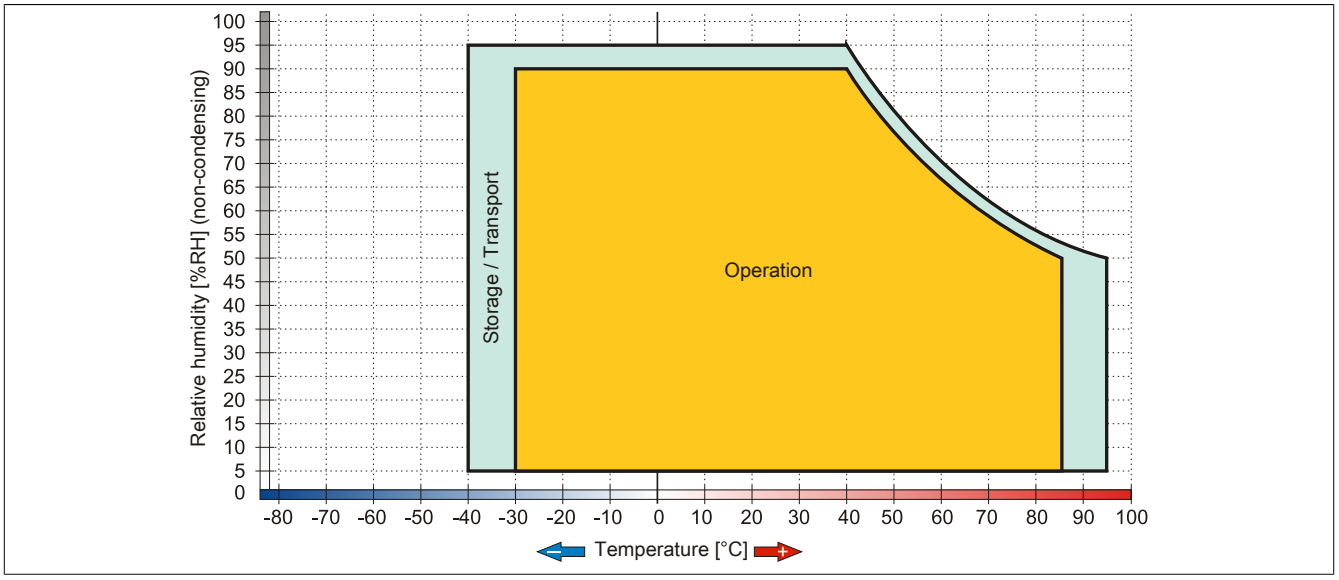


Figure 40: 5AC801.HDDI-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.3 5AC801.HDDI-02

General information

This 160 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 66: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	300,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	12 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [4]	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [5]

Table 67: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [6]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [6]
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 1 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Shock	
Operation	325 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	900 g, 1 ms; no damage 120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Transport	900 g, 1 ms; no damage 120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [7]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	135 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 67: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
5) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
6) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
7) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

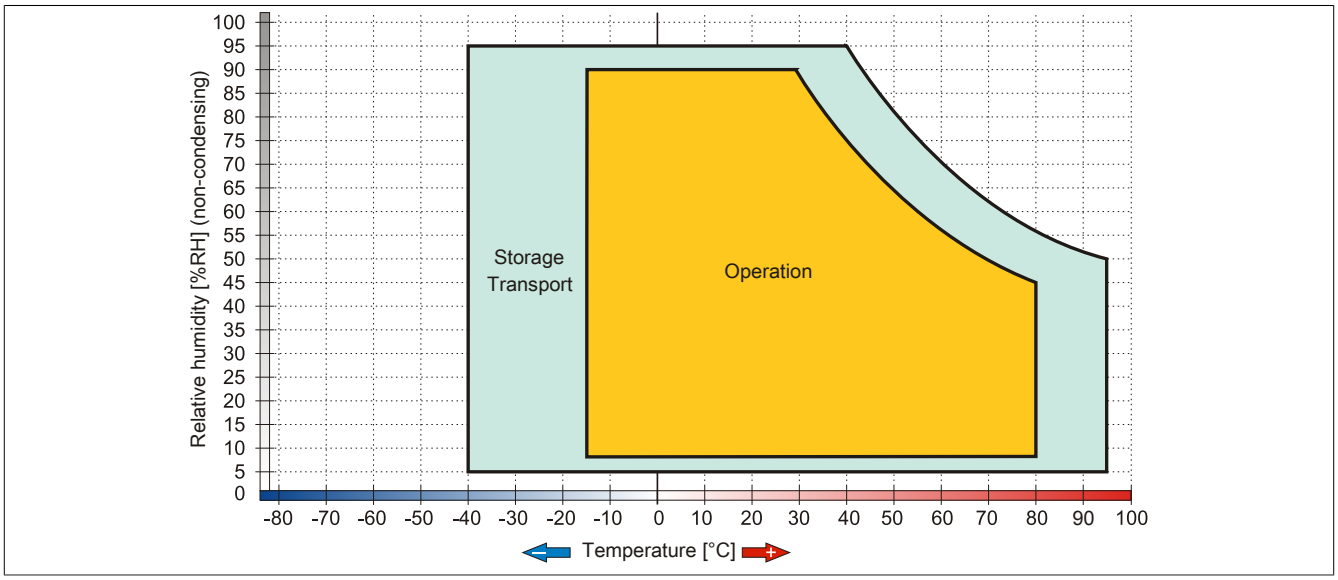


Figure 41: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.4 5AC801.HDDI-03

General information

This 250 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 68: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH [1)]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 1175 Mbit/s Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only) Maximum (read only)	 1 ms 14 ms 30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2)] Operation [3)] Operation - 24-hour [4)] Storage Transport	 0 to 60°C 0 to 60°C -40 to 70°C -40 to 70°C

Table 69: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 69: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

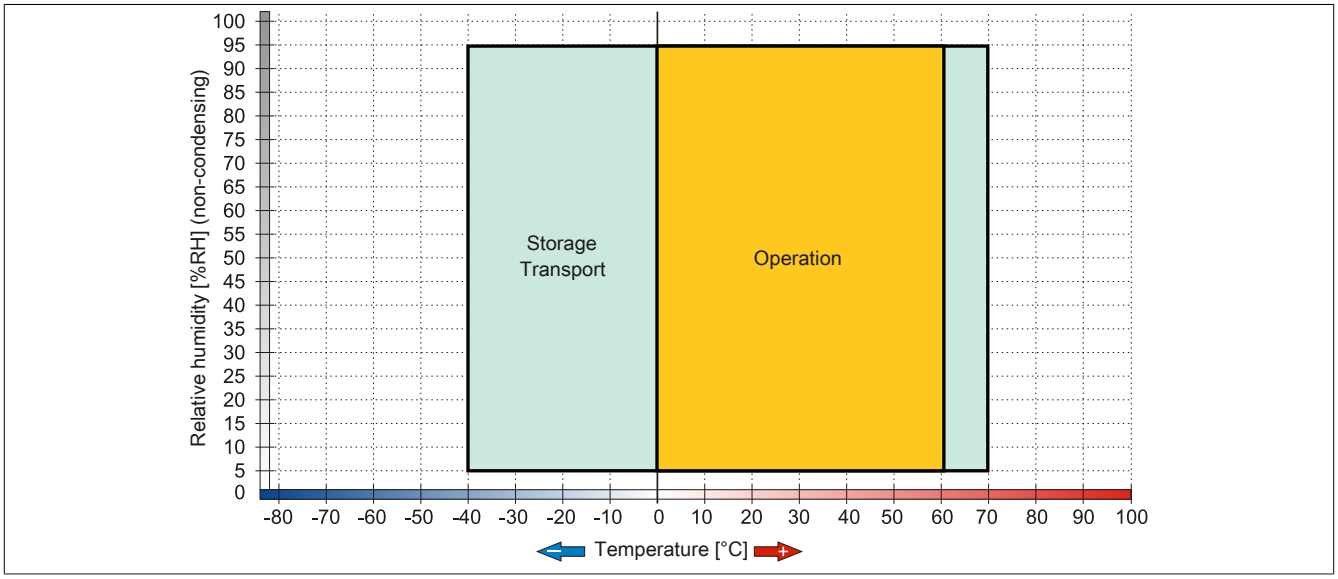


Figure 42: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.5 5AC801.SSDI-00

General information

This 32 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Single Level Cell (SLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 70: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	32 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{15} bit read accesses
MTBF	2,000,000 hours
Power on/off cycles	50000
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 250 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 170 MB/s
IOPS [1)] 4k read 4k write	 35,000 3,300
Endurance	

Table 71: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
Guaranteed data volume	
Guaranteed	700 TB
Results for 5 years	350 GB/day
SLC Flash	Yes
Wear leveling	Static
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes
Compatibility	SATA revision 2.6 compliant, compatible with SATA 1.5 Gbit/s and 3 Gbit/s interface rates ATA/ATAPI-7 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	7 to 800 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2)]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer's product ID	SSDSA2SH032G1

Table 71: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

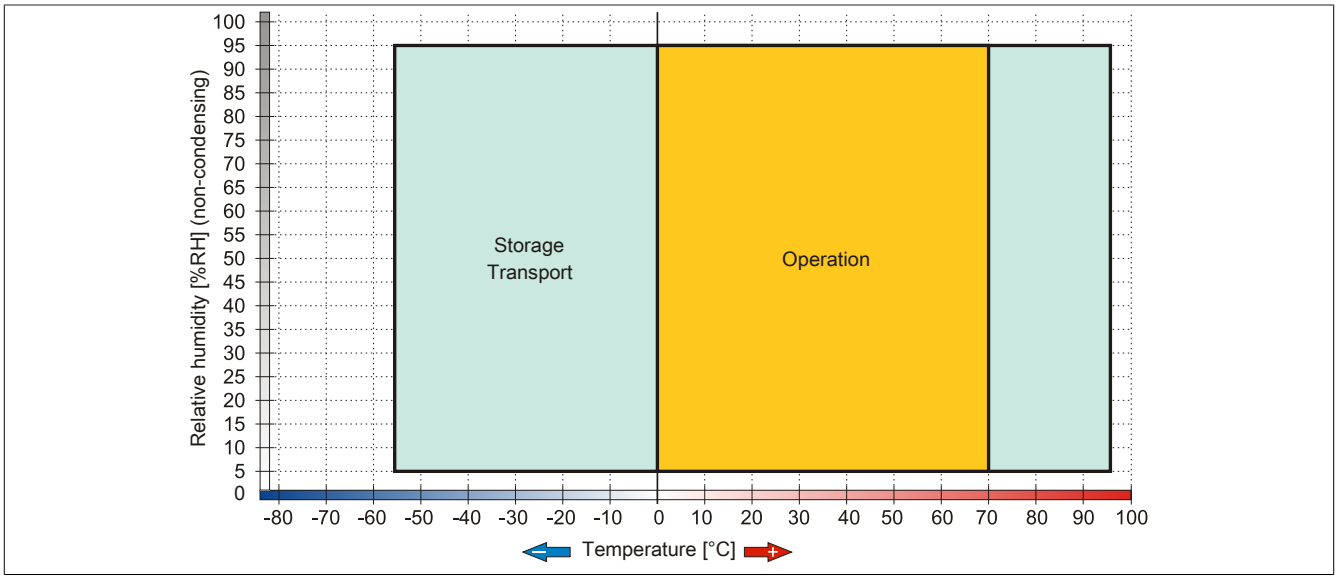


Figure 43: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Benchmark

The following two benchmarks show a comparison of the Intel Solid State Drive (5AC801.SSDI-00) and the Seagate Hard Disk (5AC801.HDDI-00) for cyclic reading and writing.

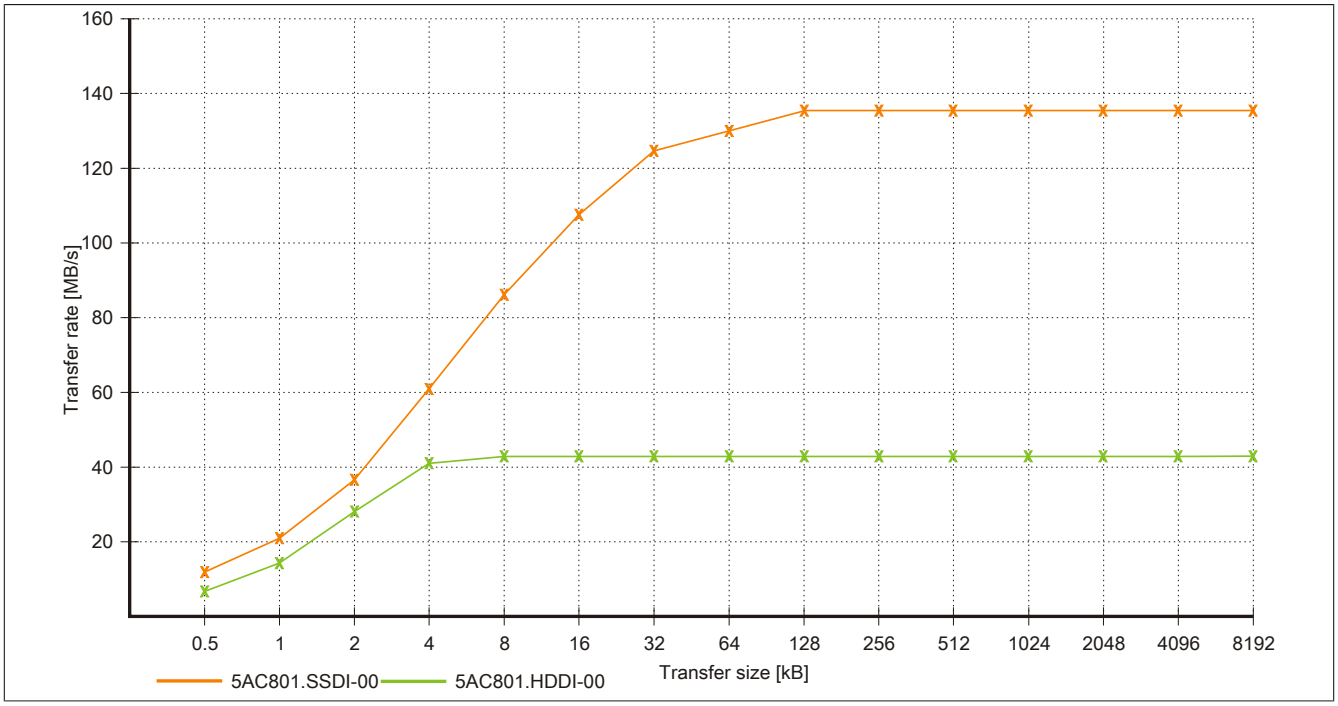


Figure 44: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read

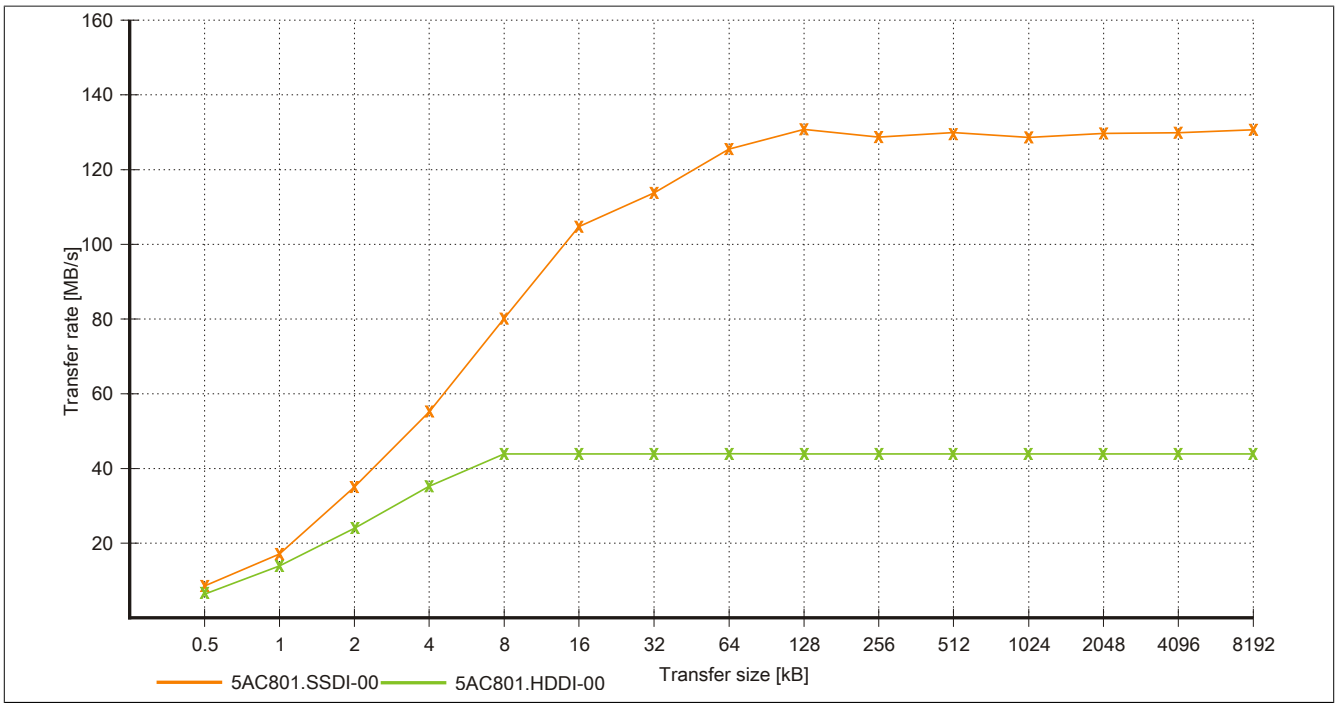


Figure 45: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write

3.6.6 5AC801.SSDI-01

General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 72: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Order data

Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-01
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 475 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 245 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS [1)] 4k read 4k write Typical	 15000 23000

Table 73: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-01
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer's product ID	SSDSC2CW060A3

Table 73: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

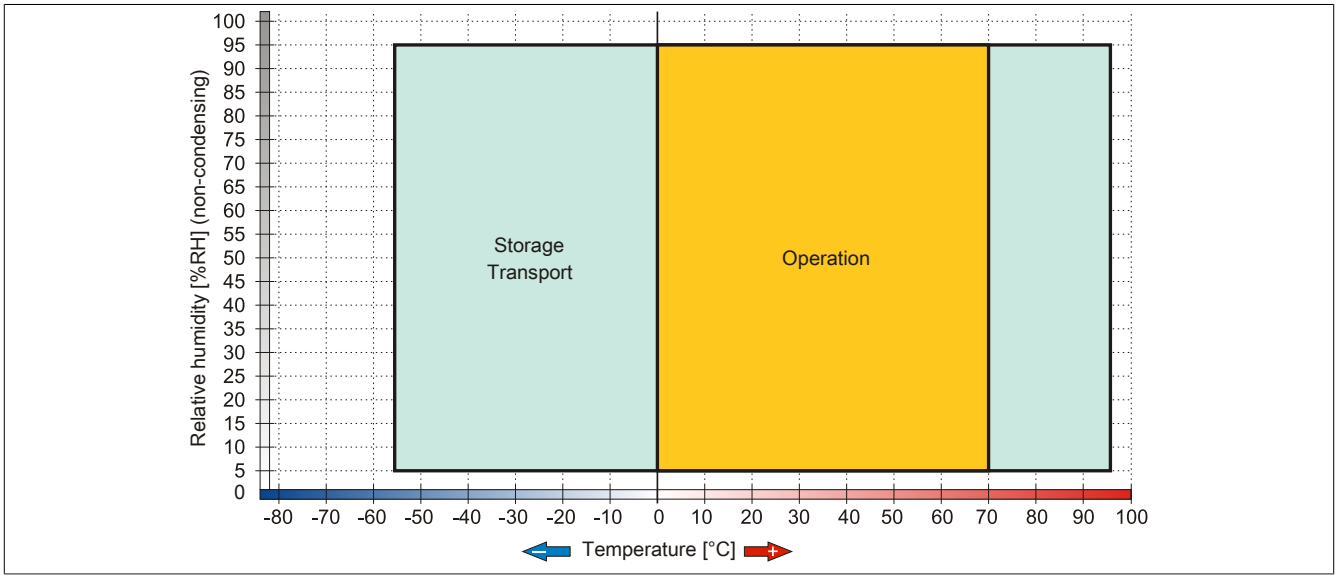


Figure 46: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.7 5AC801.SSDI-02

General information

This 180 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 74: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Order data

Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-02
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	180 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 520 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 260 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS [1)] 4k read 4k write Typical	 50000 60000

Table 75: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-02
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer's product ID	SSDSC2CW180A3

Table 75: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

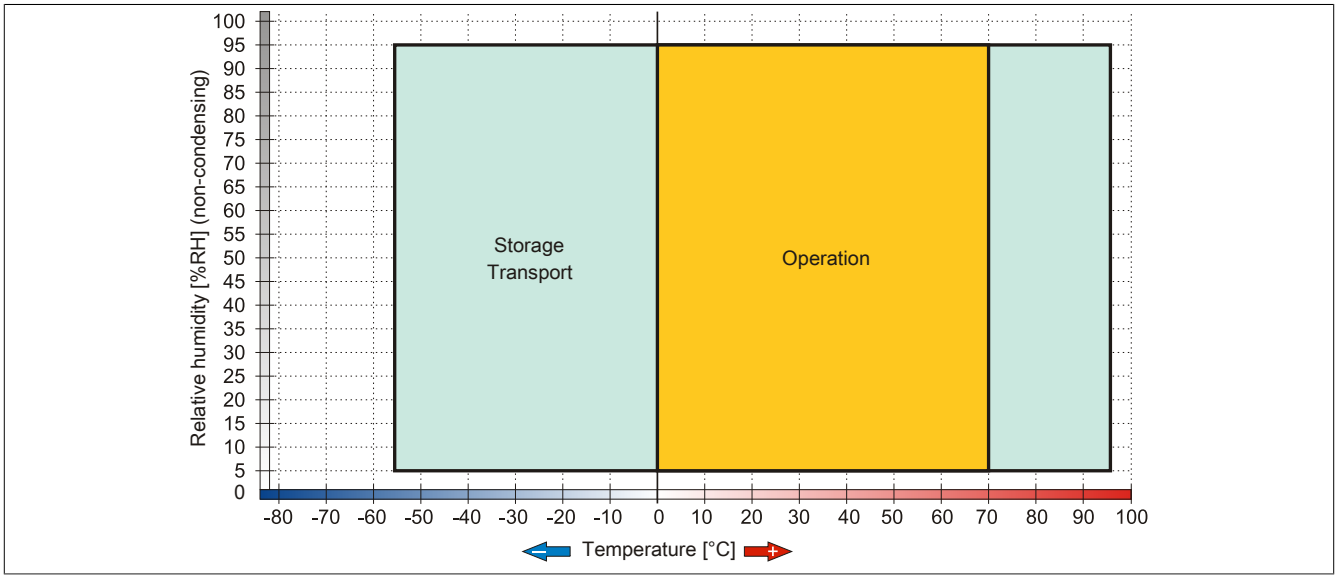


Figure 47: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.8 5AC801.ADAS-00

General information

The hard disk adapter is a slide-in adapter where slide-in compact drives can be installed and then operated on the B&R industrial PC. This adapter can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact adapter can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	

Table 76: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.ADAS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	328 g

Table 77: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data

3.6.9 5AC801.HDDS-00

General information

This 40 GB hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET). The slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

> **Information:**
>
> **It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.**

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 78: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data

Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.**

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1)]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 450 Mbits/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only) Maximum (read only)	 1 ms 12.5 ms 23 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2)] Operation [3)]	 -30 to 85°C

Table 79: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
Operation - 24-hour [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	387 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST940817SM

Table 79: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

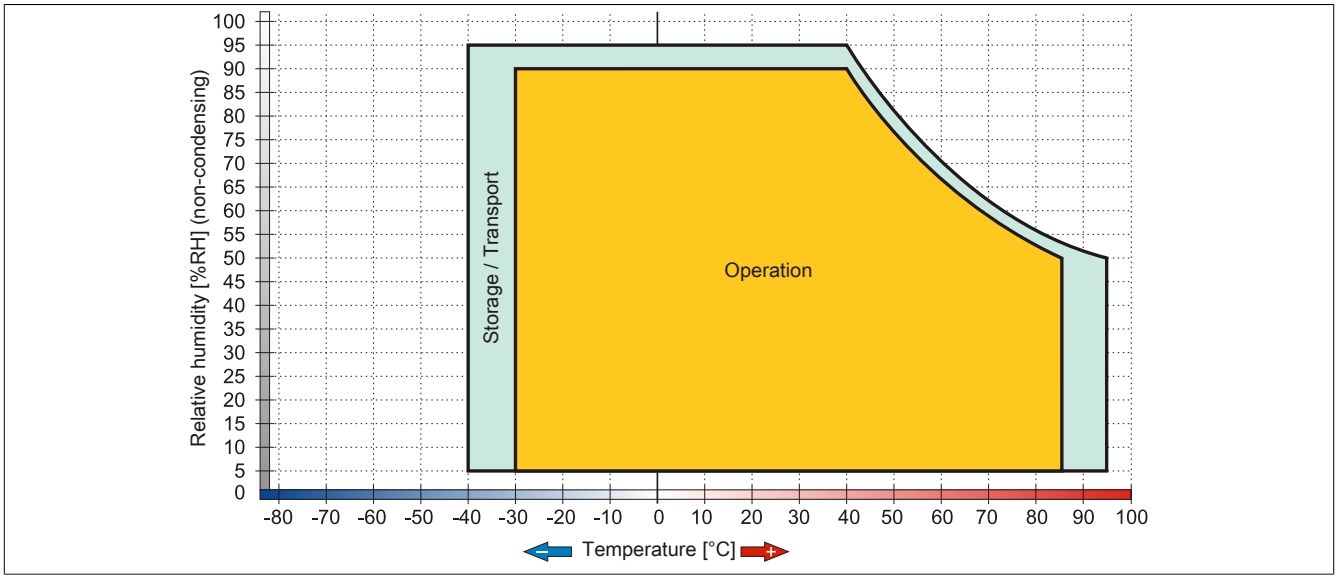


Figure 48: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.10 5AC801.DVDS-00

General information

The DVD-ROM slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

> **Information:**
>
> **It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.**

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 80: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data

Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.**

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session) Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-Video (Double Layer), DVD-R (Single/Multi-border), DVD-R DL (Single/Multi-border), DVD-RW (Single/Multi-border), DVD+R (Single/Multi session), DVD+R DL (Single/Multi session), DVD+RW (Single/Multi session), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB)
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time CD DVD	 Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD DVD	 Average of 130 ms Average of 140 ms
Readable media CD DVD	 CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-A CD-R, CD-RW DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, DVD+R DVD+R DL, DVD+RW, DVD-RAM

Table 81: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation	5 to 55°C [2]
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	455 g

Table 81: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1 °C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
2) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram

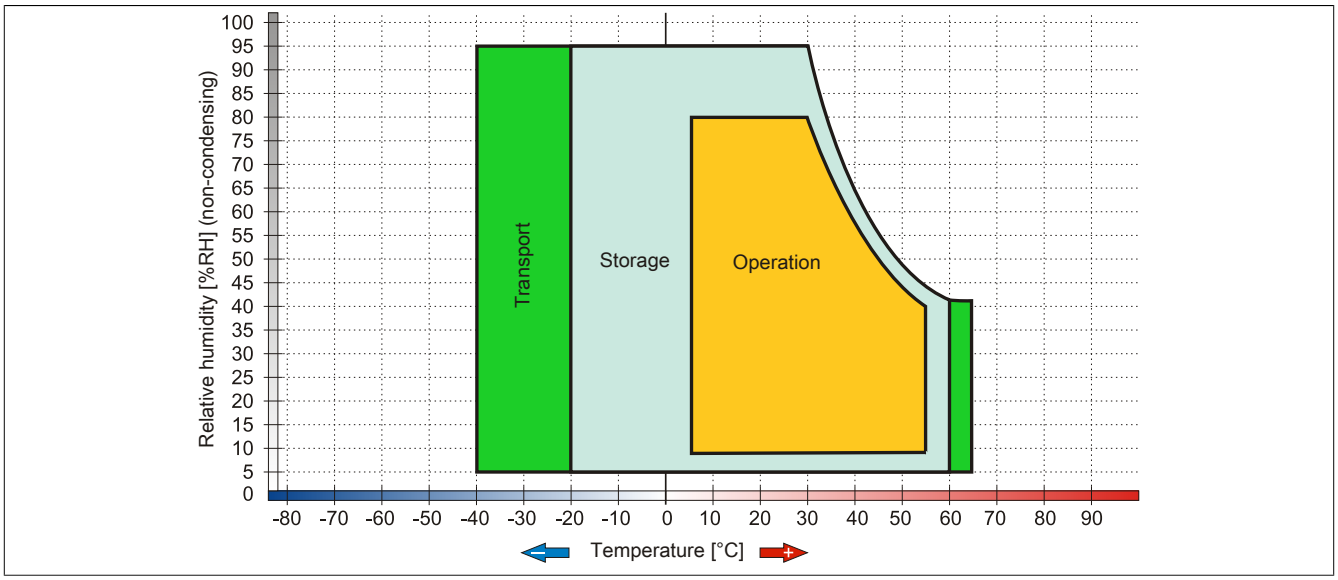


Figure 49: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Hot plug capable

Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.

3.6.11 5AC801.DVRS-00

General information

The DVD-R/RW slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

> **Information:**
>
> **It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.**

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
	Optional accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	

Table 82: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data

Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.**

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5160 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time CD DVD	 Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD DVD	 On average 140 ms (24x) On average 150 ms (8x)
Readable media CD	 CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW

Table 83: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Non-write protected media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
CD-RW	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
DVD+R	8x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+RW	4x and 2x
DVD-R	8x, 4x and 2x
DVD-R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RAM [1]	5x, 3x and 2x
DVD-RW	6x, 4x and 2x
Write-methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation	5 to 55°C [3]
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	At max. 5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	400 g

Table 83: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

1) RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUTI.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.
2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
3) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram

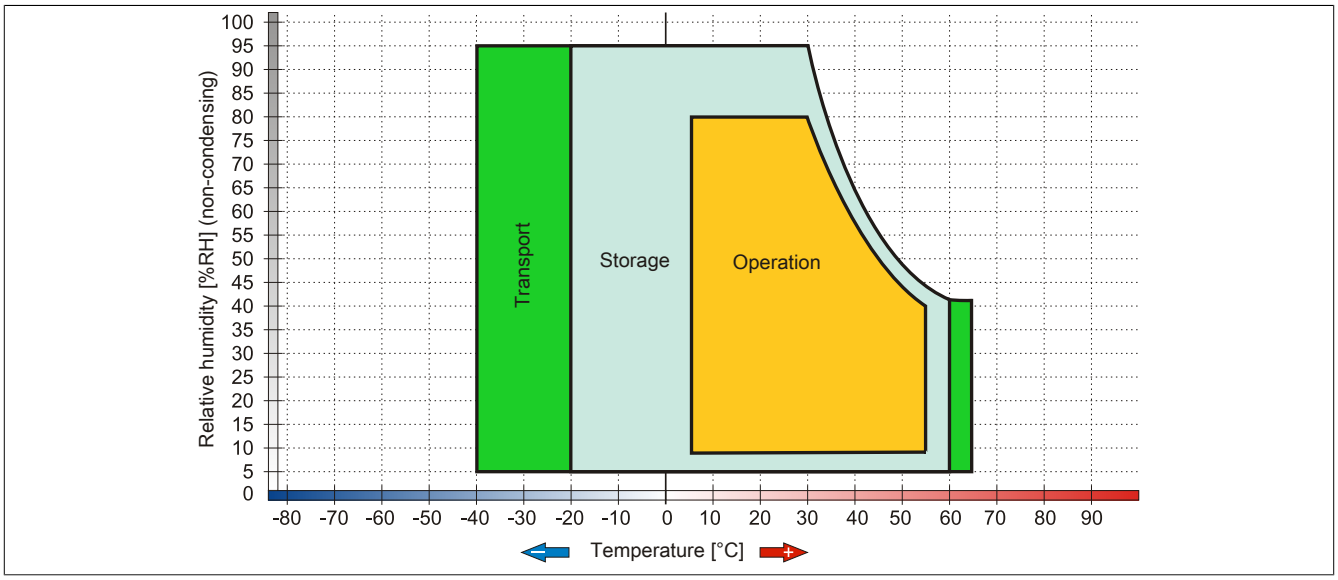


Figure 50: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.12 5ACPCI.RAIC-01

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

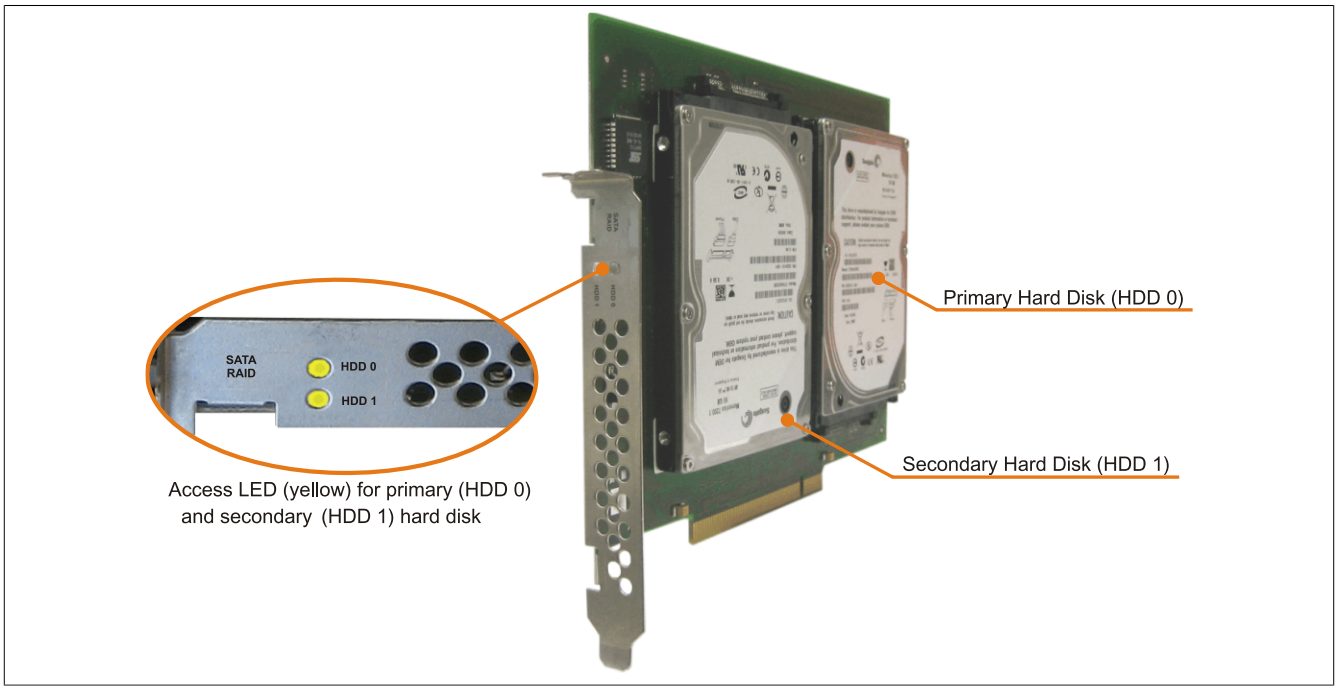


Figure 51: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-01	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 60 GB Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-02	60 GByte SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 84: 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-01
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 kB
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	117,210,240
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	7200 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	4.2 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 539 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	10.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	5 to 55°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	5 to 40°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.125 g (1.225 m/s² 0-peak) duration 1 octive pe minute; no damage
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g (2.45 m/s² 0-peak) duration 1 octive pe minute; no damage
Storage	At max. 5 to 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s² 0-peak) duration 0.5 octave per minute; no damage
Transport	At max. 5 to 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s² 0-peak) duration 0.5 octave per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	At max. 125 g (1226 m/s² 0-peak) and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	At max. 400 g (3924 m/s² 0-peak) and 2 ms duration; no damage At max. 450 g (4424 m/s² 0-peak) and 1 ms duration; no damage At max. 200 g (1962 m/s² 0-peak) and 0.5 ms duration; no damage
Transport	At max. 400 g (3924 m/s² 0-peak) and 2 ms duration; no damage At max. 450 g (4424 m/s² 0-peak) and 1 ms duration; no damage At max. 200 g (1962 m/s² 0-peak) and 0.5 ms duration; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation [5]	Fixed
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm

Table 85: 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-01
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	Momentus 7200.1 ST96023AS

Table 85: 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
5) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

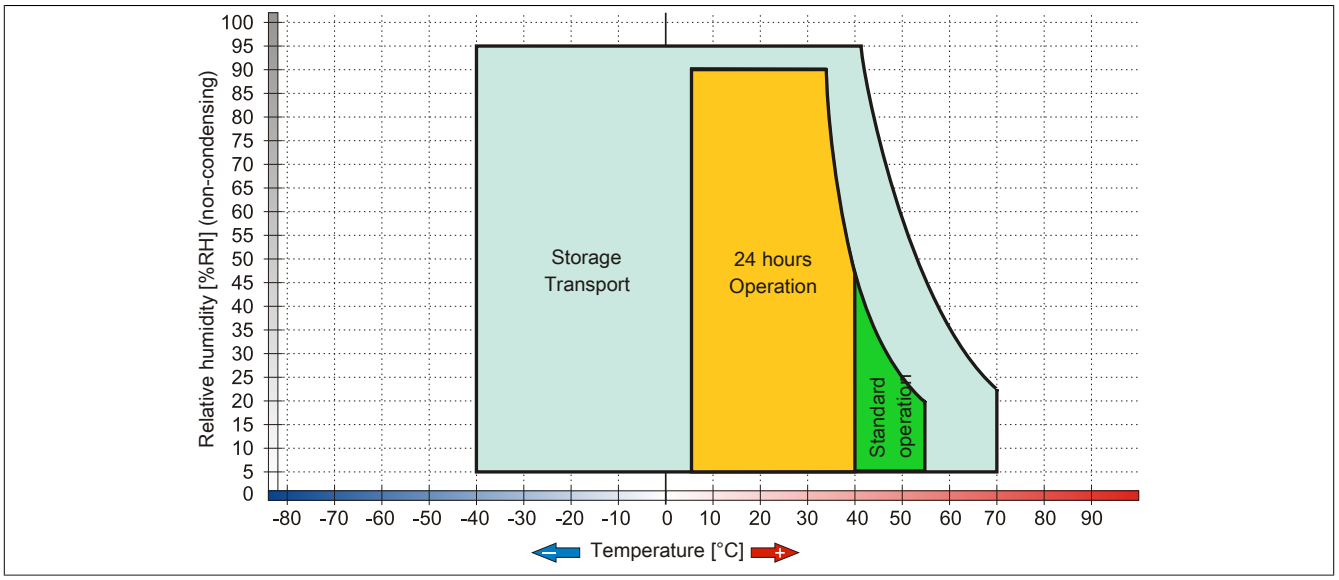


Figure 52: 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 201.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 160GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 10 " Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 404.

3.6.13 5ACPCI.RAIC-02

General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-01.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-02	60 GByte SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 86: 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-02
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	117,210,240
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	7200 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	4.2 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 539 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	10.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	5 to 55°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	5 to 40°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.125 g (1.225 m/s² 0-peak) duration 1 octive pe minute; no damage
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g (2.45 m/s² 0-peak) duration 1 octive pe minute; no damage
Storage	At max. 5 to 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s² 0-peak) duration 0.5 octave per minute; no damage
Transport	At max. 5 to 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s² 0-peak) duration 0.5 octave per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	At max. 125 g (1226 m/s² 0-peak) and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	At max. 400 g (3924 m/s² 0-peak) and 2 ms duration; no damage At max. 450 g (4424 m/s² 0-peak) and 1 ms duration; no damage At max. 200 g (1962 m/s² 0-peak) and 0.5 ms duration; no damage

Table 87: 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-02
Transport	At max. 400 g (3924 m/s² 0-peak) and 2 ms duration; no damage At max. 450 g (4424 m/s² 0-peak) and 1 ms duration; no damage At max. 200 g (1962 m/s² 0-peak) and 0.5 ms duration; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	Momentus 7200.1 ST96023AS

Table 87: 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram

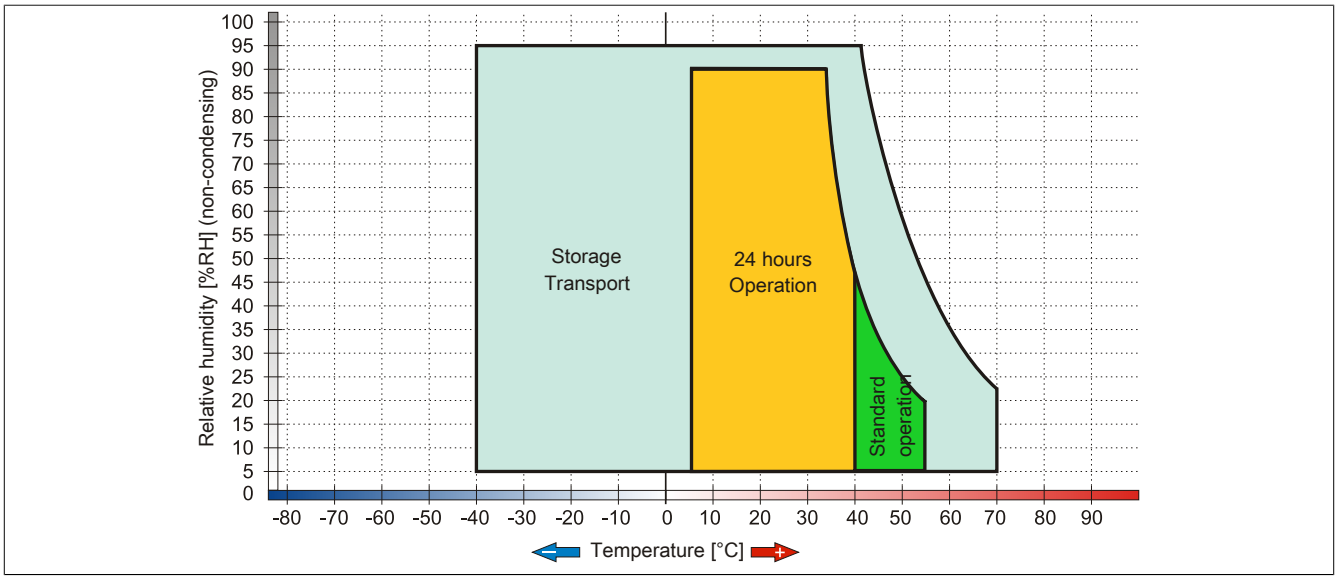


Figure 53: 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.14 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

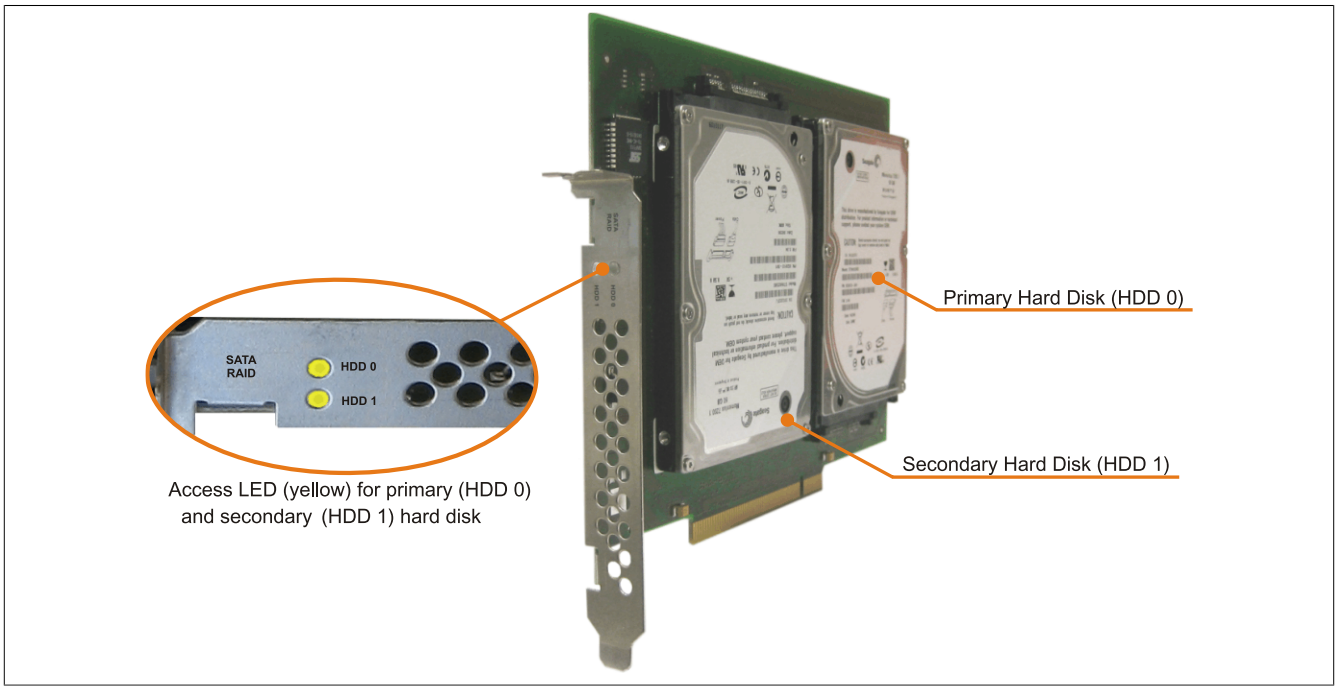


Figure 54: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 88: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	**5ACPCI.RAIC-03**
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification CE	 Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 Kb
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 84.6 Mbits/s Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only) Maximum (read only)	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3A at 3.3V (PCI bus) 1A at 5V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1] Operation [2] Operation - 24-hour [3] Storage Transport	 -15 to 80°C -15 to 80°C -40 to 95°C -40 to 95°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 to 90%, non-condensing [4] 5 to 95%, non-condensing [5] 5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Vibration [6] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage 5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock Operation Storage Transport	 Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	 -300 to 3048 m -300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation [7]	Fixed
Dimensions Width Length Height	 70 mm 100 mm 9.5 mm

Table 89: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 89: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
7) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

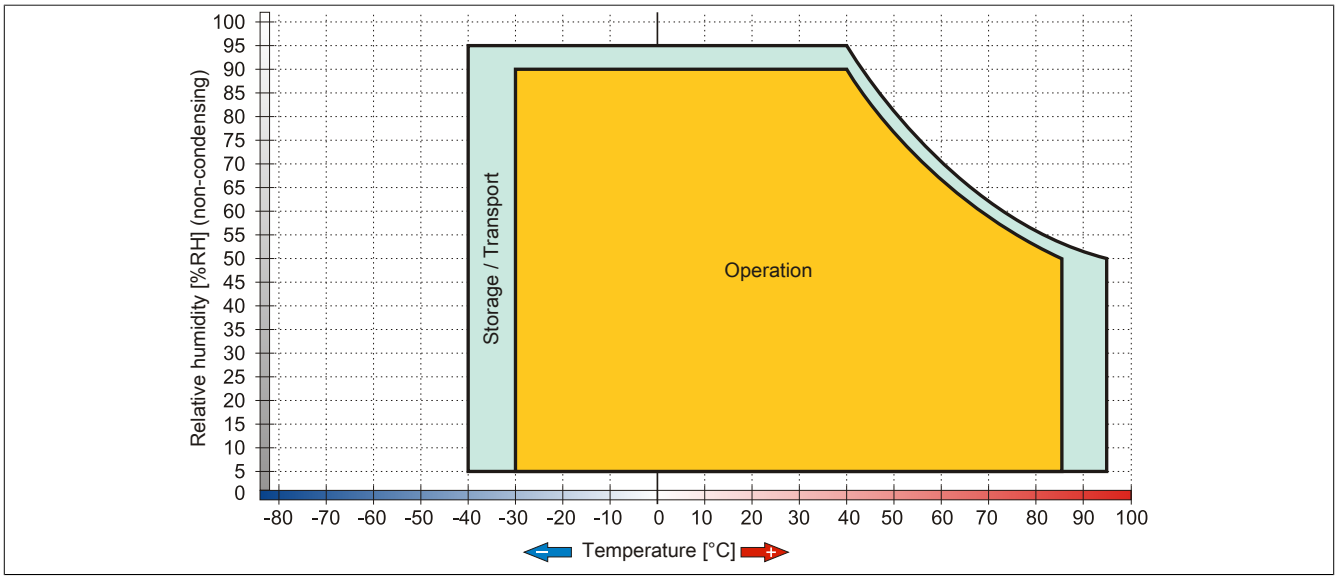


Figure 55: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 201.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 160GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 10 " Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 404.

3.6.15 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 90: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3A at 3.3V (PCI bus) 1A at 5V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [4]
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors

Table 91: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 91: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram

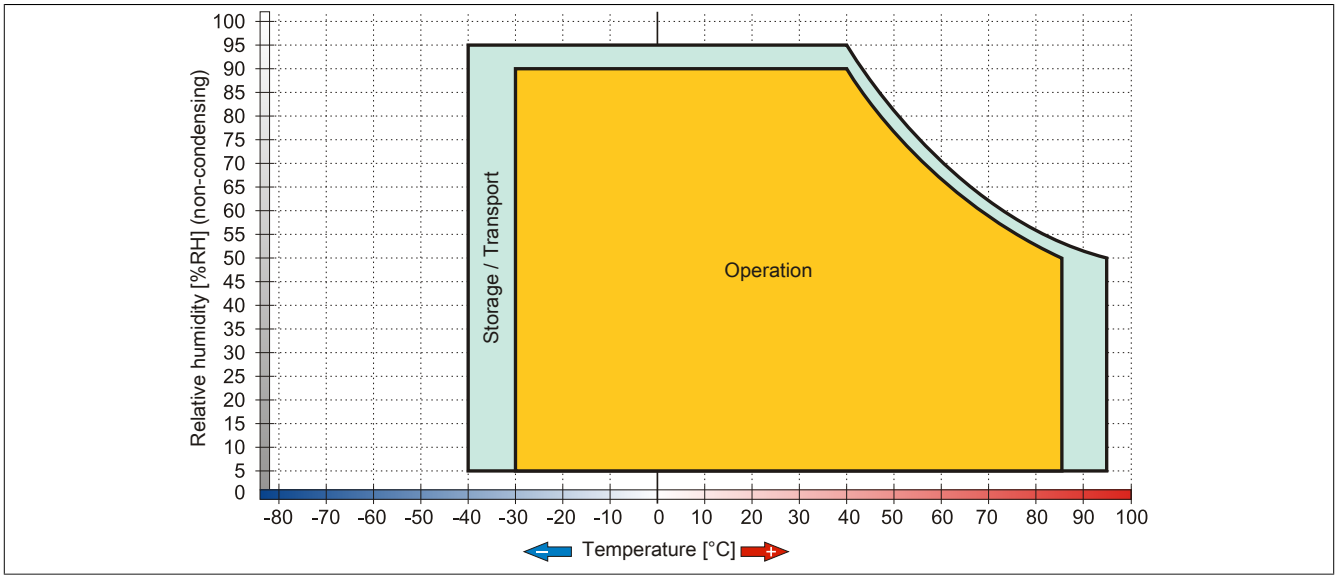


Figure 56: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.16 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The 250 GB hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

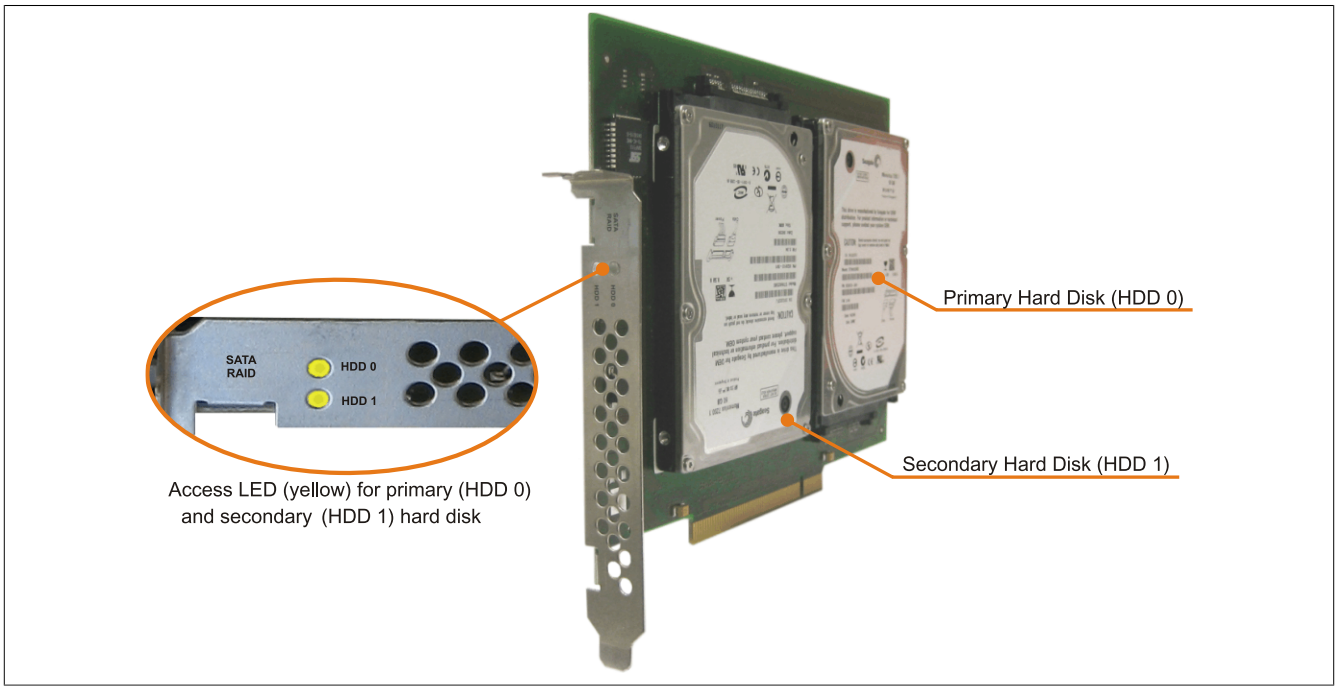


Figure 57: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 92: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-05
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification CE	 Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 Kb
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 1175 Mbit/s Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only) Maximum (read only)	 1 ms 14 ms 30 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3A at 3.3V (PCI bus) 1A at 5V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1] Operation [2] Operation - 24-hour [3] Storage Transport	 0 to 60°C 0 to 60°C -40 to 70°C -40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [4] Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration [5] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock [5] Operation Storage Transport	 Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 3048 m - 300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 93: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.
5) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
6) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

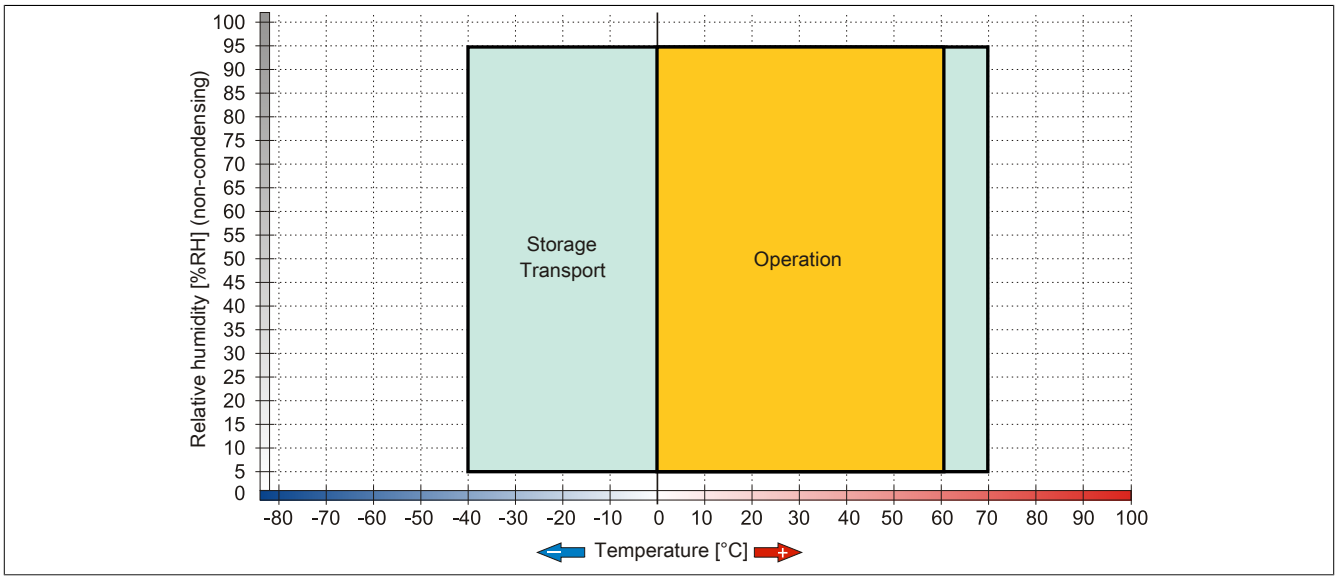


Figure 58: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 201.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 250GB 5MMHDD.0250-00 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

Instructions for exchange see "Maintenance / Service" on page 380.

3.6.17 5MMHDD.0250-00

General information

This 250 GB hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 PCI SATA RAID controller.

- 250 GB hard disk
- Replacement hard disk for 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 RAID controller
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. Support

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 94: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbit/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
Operation - 24-hour [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors

Table 95: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 95: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.

Temperature humidity diagram

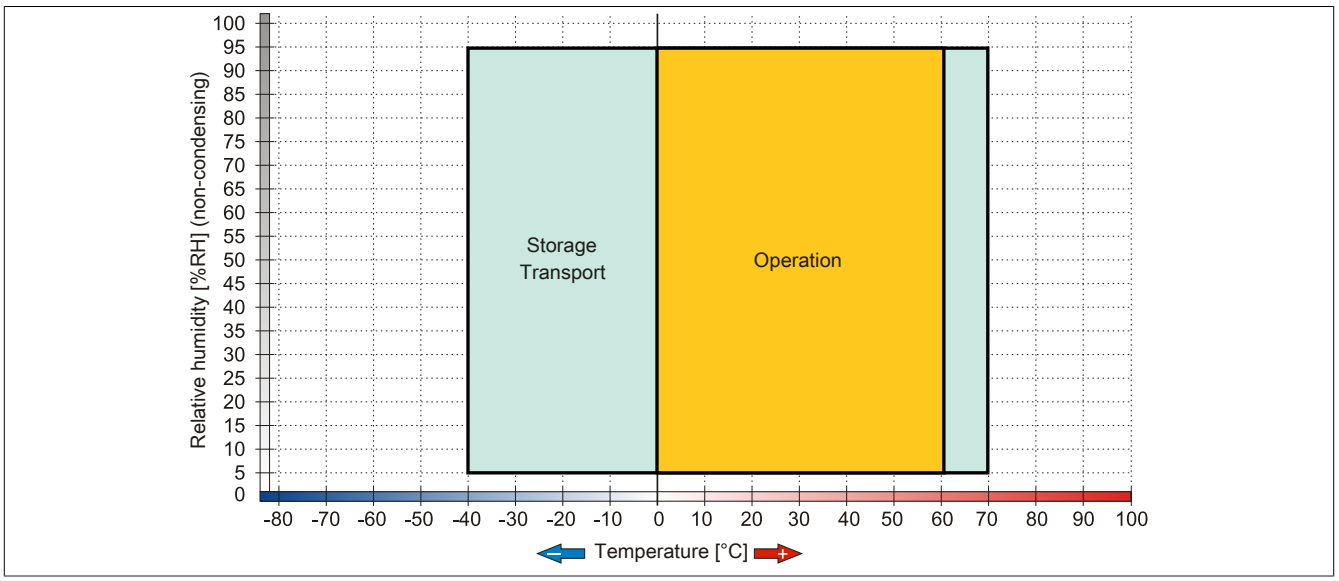


Figure 59: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.7 Fan kit

> **Information:**
>
> **Fans are necessary when using components which must work within certain temperature limits, e.g. RAID controller, DVD combos, PCI cards.**
>
> **The fan and dust filter are subject to wear and must be checked with appropriate frequency and cleaned or replaced when not functioning properly (e.g. due to dirt and grime).**

For more information about fan switching limits, see Appendix A.

3.7.1 5PC810.FA01-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 1 card slots.

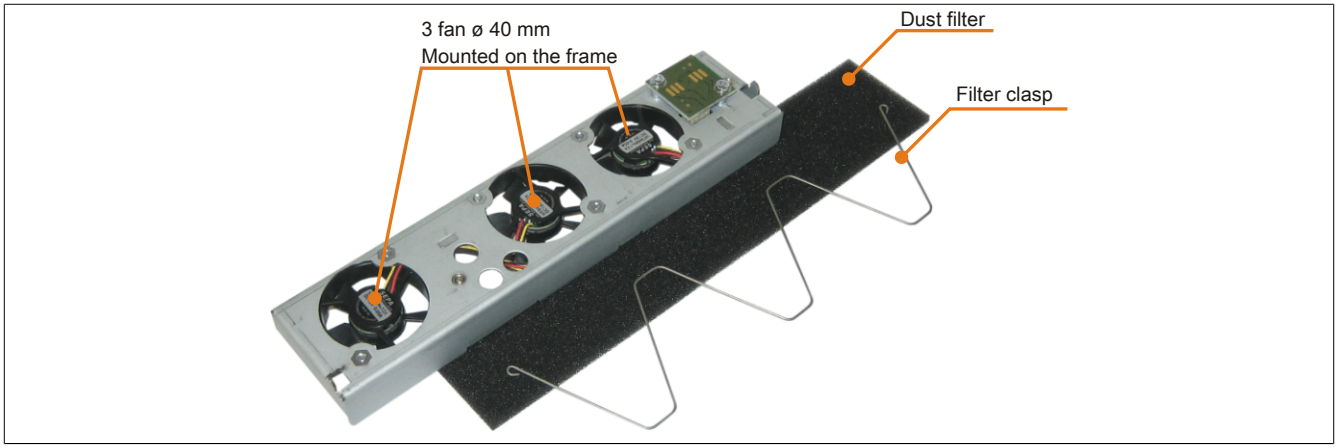


Figure 60: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	

Table 96: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA01-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 6100 rpm
Noise level	21 dB
Lifespan	29,000 hours at 70°C 95,000 hours at 20°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Fan Width Height Depth	 40 mm 40 mm 10 mm

Table 97: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 387.

3.7.2 5PC810.FA02-01

General information

These fan kits are an optional addition for system units with 2 card slots.

The only difference between the fan kit 5PC810.5A02-01 and 5PC810.FA02-00 is that additional guide elements have been integrated like in the fan kits for the 1 and 5 slot models. This makes it easier to install or exchange the fan kit. Starting with Revision D0, only the fan kit 5PC810.5A02-01 can be installed for the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00.

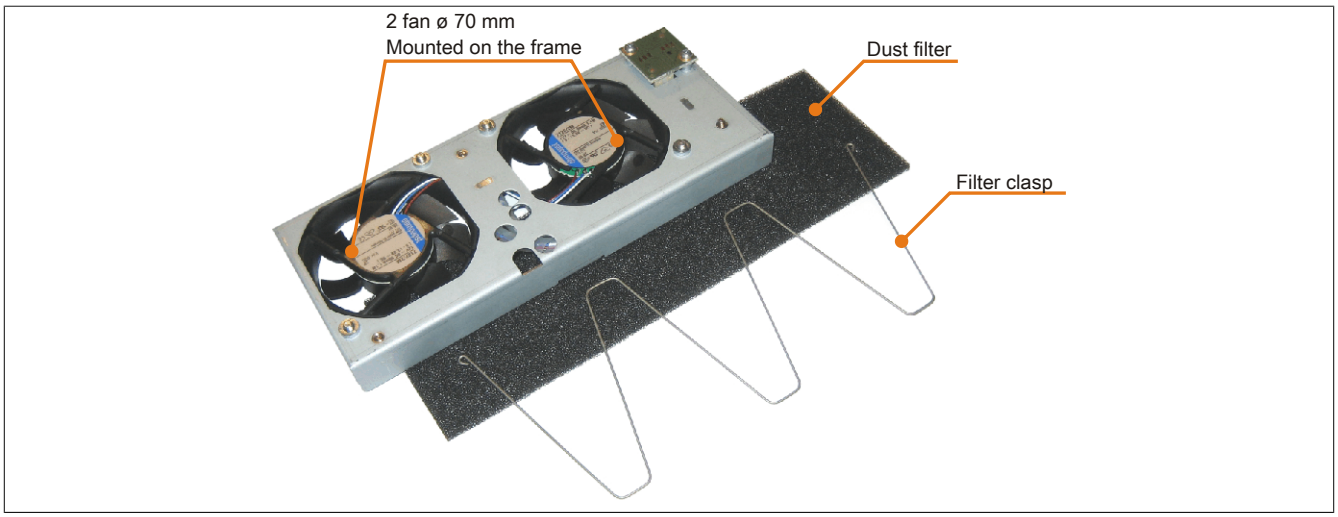


Figure 61: 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	
5PC810.FA02-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00	
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	

Table 98: 5PC810.FA02-00, 5PC810.FA02-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA02-00	5PC810.FA02-01
General information		
Number of fans	2	
Speed	Max. 4300 rpm ±12.5%	
Noise level	32 dB	
Lifespan	60,000 hours at 40°C	
Type	Double ball bearings	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Fan		
Width	70 mm	
Height	70 mm	
Depth	15 mm	

Table 99: 5PC810.FA02-00, 5PC810.FA02-01 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 387.

3.7.3 5PC810.FA03-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 3 card slots.

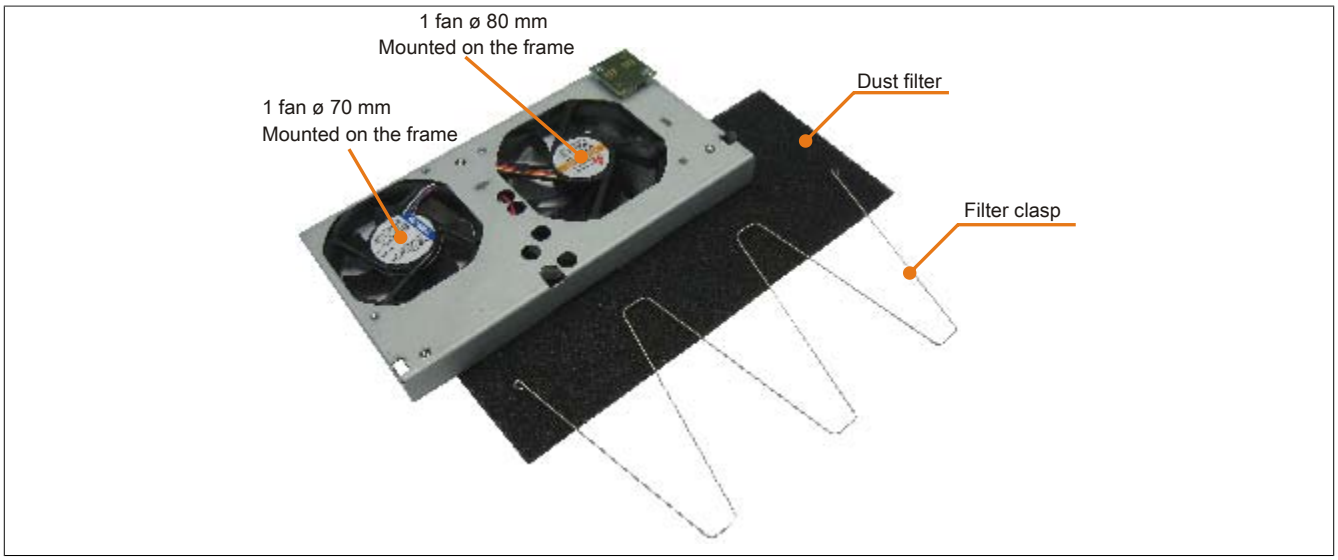


Figure 62: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	

Table 100: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA03-00
General information	
Number of fans	2
Speed	Fan 1: max. 4300 rpm ±12.5% Fan 2: max. 3200 rpm ±10%
Noise level	Fan 1: 32 dB Fan 2: 33 dB
Lifespan	Fan 1: 60,000 hours at 40°C Fan 2: 75,000 hours at 40°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Fan Width Height Depth	 Fan 1: 70 mm Fan 2: 80 mm Fan 1: 70 mm Fan 2: 80 mm Fan 1: 15 mm Fan 2: 15 mm

Table 101: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 387.

3.7.4 5PC810.FA05-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 5 card slots.

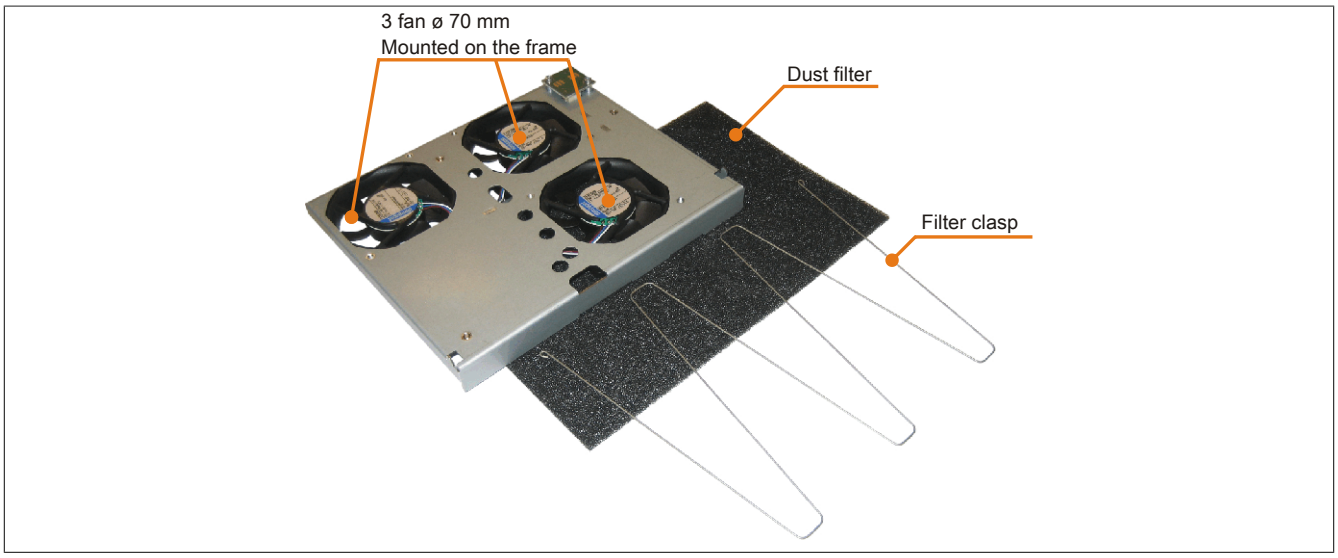


Figure 63: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Fan kit

Order data

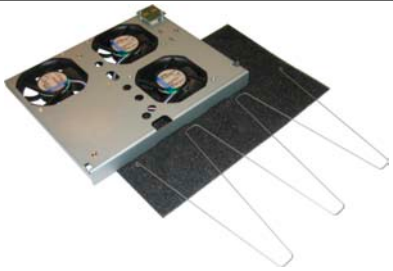
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	

Table 102: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA05-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 4300 rpm ±10%
Noise level	32 dB
Lifespan	60,000 hours at 40°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	70 mm
Height	70 mm
Depth	15 mm

Table 103: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 387.

3.8 AP Link cards

AP Link cards can be installed in the APC810 system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

3.8.1 5AC801.SDL0-00

General information

A second graphics line can be created using an AP Link graphics adapter card. DVI and SDL signals are available with this. RGB signals are not supported. Details can be found in the technical data for the CPU board being used.

> **Information:**
>
> **Installation of AP Link SDL transmitters is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.**
>
> **You can find information on installing the AP Link SDL transmitter under " AP Link installation" on page 403.**

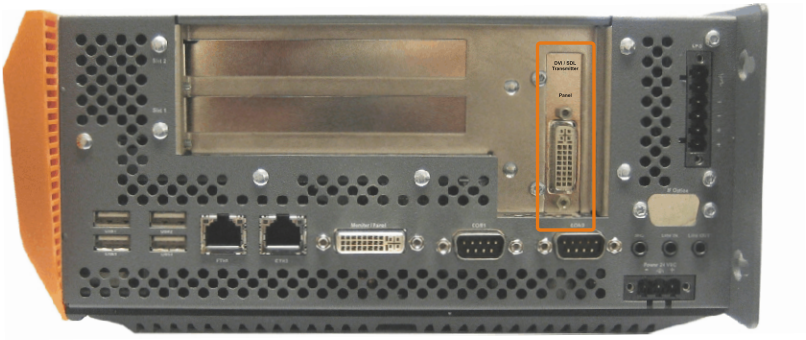


Figure 64: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Mounting example with the system unit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	

Table 104: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Order data

Pinout

Pin	assignment	Description	Pin	assignment	Description
1	TMDS Data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS Data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS Data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS Data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS Data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC Clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC Data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS Clock Shield	Shield for clock pair
8	n.c.	Not connected	23	TMDS Clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS Data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS Clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	"c2"	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchro-nization
14	+5 V Power[1)]	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

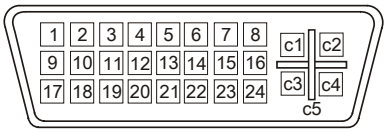


Table 105: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable used:

SDL cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 106: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

3.8.2 5AC801.RDYR-00

General information

> **Information:**
>
> **Installation of the ready relay is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.**

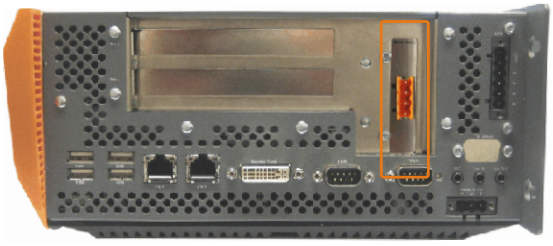


Figure 65: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00

The relay contacts are closed when the APC810 is powered on.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	

Table 107: 5AC801.RDYR-00 - Order data

Pin assignments

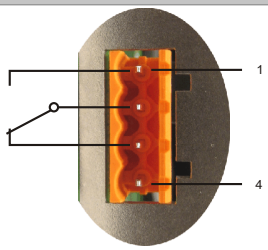
Ready relay pin assignments		
Pin assignments - 4-pin multipoint connector N.O. and N.C., max. 30 VDC, max. 10 A		
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	Normally open	
2	Root	
3	Normally closed	
4	n.c.	

Table 108: Pin assignments - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00

3.9 Ready relay

3.9.1 5AC801.RDYR-01

3.9.2 General information

The ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 can be connected to the APC810 add-on UPS slot (this slot must be available).

For more information about installing the ready relay, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 12 " Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot" on page 407.

The information sheet included in delivery explains how to attach the label strips to the Automation PC 810.

3.9.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC801.RDYR-01		

Table 109: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Order data

3.9.4 Pin assignments

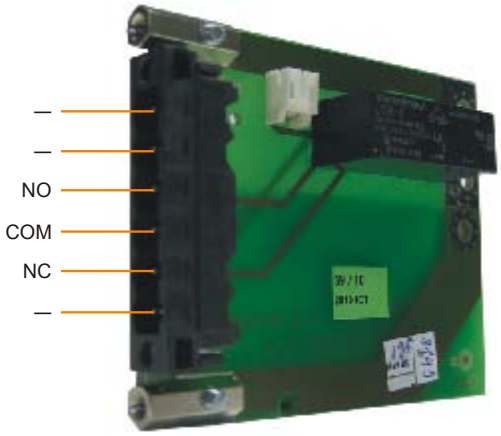
Pin	Assignment	Description	Image
1	-	Not connected	
2	-	Not connected	
3	NO	Normally open	
4	COM	Change-over contact	
5	NC	Normally closed	
6	-	Not connected	

Table 110: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Pin assignments

3.9.5 Contents of delivery

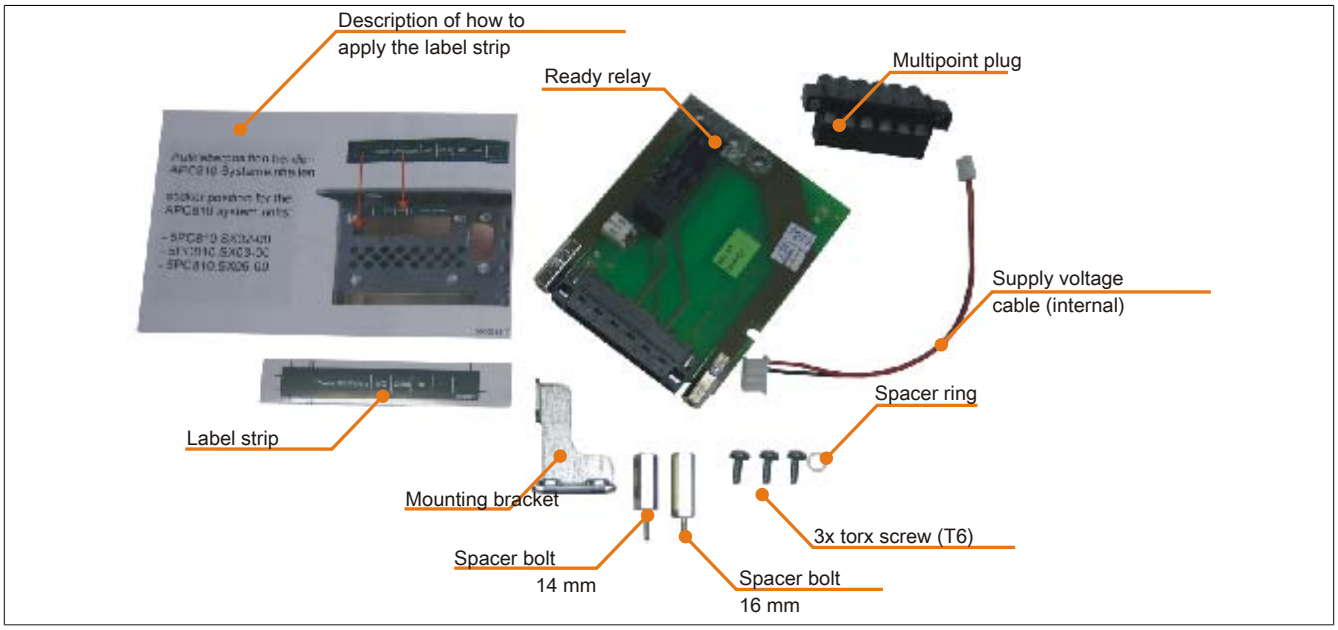


Figure 66: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Contents of delivery

3.10 Add-on interfaces (IF option)

3.10.1 General information

An additional interface (CAN or combined RS232/422/485) can be installed in the APC810's IF optional slot.

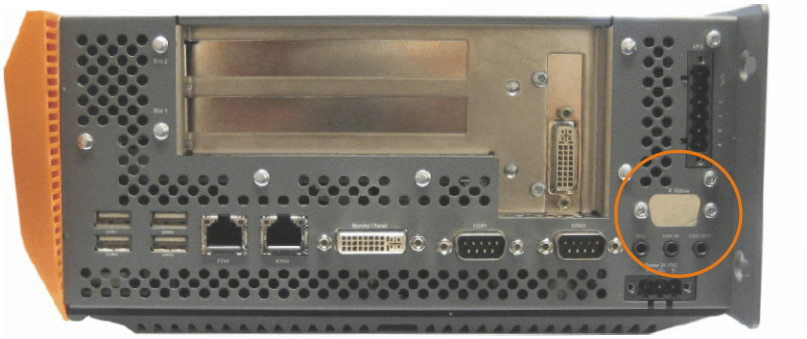


Figure 67: Add-on interfaces (IF option)

Information:

It is possible to add or remove an add-on interface at any time.

Information:

Turn off power before adding or removing an add-on interface.

3.10.2 5AC600.CANI-00

General information

The add-on CAN interface is equipped with an Intel 82527 CAN controller, which conforms to CAN specifications 2.0 part A/B. The CAN controller can trigger an NMI (non-maskable interrupt).

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	

Table 111: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.CANI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Interfaces	
CAN	
Quantity	1
Controller	Bosch CC770 (compatible with Intel 82527 CAN controller)
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Terminating resistor	
Type	Can be activated and deactivated using a sliding switch
Default setting	Disabled

Table 112: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Technical data

Pin assignments

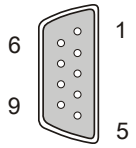
Add-on CAN		
Type	Electrically isolated	9-pin DSUB connector 
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kBit/s	
Bus length	Max. 1000 meters	
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	n.c.	
2	CAN low	
3	GND	
4	n.c.	
5	n.c.	
6	Reserved	
7	CAN high	
8	n.c.	
9	n.c.	

Table 113: Pin assignments - CAN

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	384h / 385h	-
IRQ	IRQ10	NMI[1]

Table 114: Add-on CAN - I/O Adresse und IRQ

1 NMI = Non Maskable Interrupt.

The IRQ setting can be changed in the BIOS setup. Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

I/O address	Register	Function
384h	Address register	Defines the register number to access.
385h	Data register	Access to the register defined in the address register.

Bus length and cable type

The type of cable used depends largely on the required bus length and the number of nodes. The bus length is mainly determined by the bit rate. In accordance with CiA (CAN in Automation) the maximum bus length is 1000 meters.

The following bus lengths are permitted with a maximum oscillator tolerance of 0.121%:

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
≤ 1000	Typ. 50
≤ 200	Typ. 250
≤ 60	Typ. 500

Table 115: Bus length and transfer rate - CAN

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

CAN cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 2x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0,34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 116: CAN cable requirements

Terminating resistor

CAN networks are cabled using a bus structure where both ends of the bus are equipped with terminating resistors. The add-on CAN interface has an integrated terminating resistor (delivery state: disabled with the setting "Off").

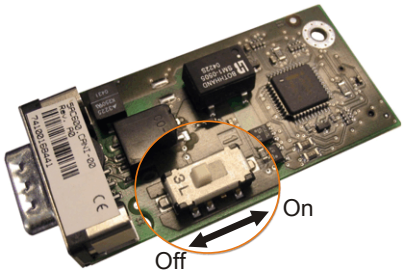


Figure 68: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Terminating resistor for add-on CAN interface

Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

Figure 69: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material

Driver support

Because of the Dual Core processors, the INACAN.SYS driver version 2.36, contained in the PVI setup 2.6.0.3105, is required for the operation.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

3.10.3 5AC600.485I-00

General information

The serial interface is a combined RS232/RS422/RS485 interface. The operating mode (RS232/RS422/RS485) is selected automatically, depending on the electrical connection.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	

Table 117: 5AC600.485I-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.485I-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, not modem-capable, electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s

Table 118: 5AC600.485I-00 - Technical data

Pin assignments

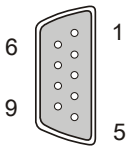
Add-on RS232/422/485			
	RS232	**RS422/485**	9-pin DSUB connector 
Type	RS232 not modem compatible; Electrically isolated		
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO		
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kBit/s		
Bus length	Max. 15 meters	Max. 1200 meters	
Pin	**Assignments (RS232)**	**Assignments (RS422)**	
1	n.c.	TXD\	
2	RXD	n.c.	
3	TXD	n.c.	
4	n.c.	TXD	
5	GND	GND	
6	n.c.	RXD\	
7	RTS	n.c.	
8	CTS	n.c.	
9	n.c.	RXD	

Table 119: Pin assignments - RS232/RS422

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	2E8h	238, 2F8, 338, 3E8, 3F8
IRQ	IRQ10	IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12

Table 120: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ

The setting for the I/O address and the IRQ can be changed in the BIOS setup (under "Advanced" - submenu "Main board/Panel Features" - submenu "Legacy Devices", setting "COM E"). Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

Bus length and cable type RS232

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
≤ 15	Typ. 64
≤ 10	Typ. 115
≤ 5	Typ. 115

Table 121: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS232 cable	
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.16 mm² (26AWG), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 122: RS232 - Cable requirements

Bus length and cable type RS422

The RTS line must be switched on to activate the sender.

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 123: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS422 cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 124: RS422 - Cable requirements

RS485 interface operation

The pins of the RS422 default interface (1, 4, 6 and 9) should be used for operation. The pins should be connected as shown.

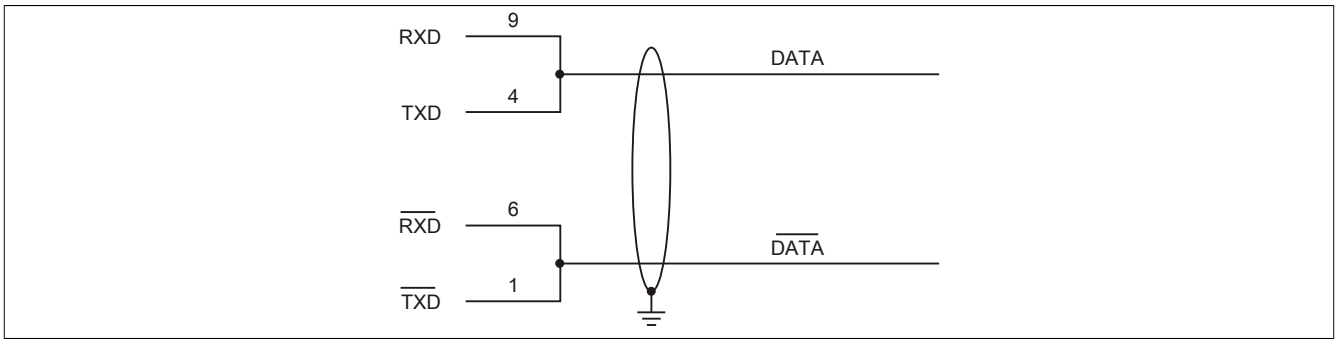


Figure 70: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - Operated in RS485 mode

The RTS line must be switched each time the driver is sent and received; there is no automatic switch back. This cannot be configured in Windows.

The voltage drop caused by long line lengths can lead to greater potential differences between the bus stations, which can hinder communication. This can be improved by running ground wire with the others.

The line ends of the RS485 interface should (at least for longer line lengths or larger transfer rates) be closed. Normally a passive terminator can be used on the bus ends by connecting each of the signal lines with 120 Ω resistor.

Bus length and cable type RS485

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 125: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS485 cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 126: RS422 - Cable requirements

Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

1 x 2 x

Figure 71: 5AC600.485I-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material

Chapter 3 • Commissioning

1 Mounting

Devices are installed using the mounting plates found on the housing. These plates are designed for M5 screws.

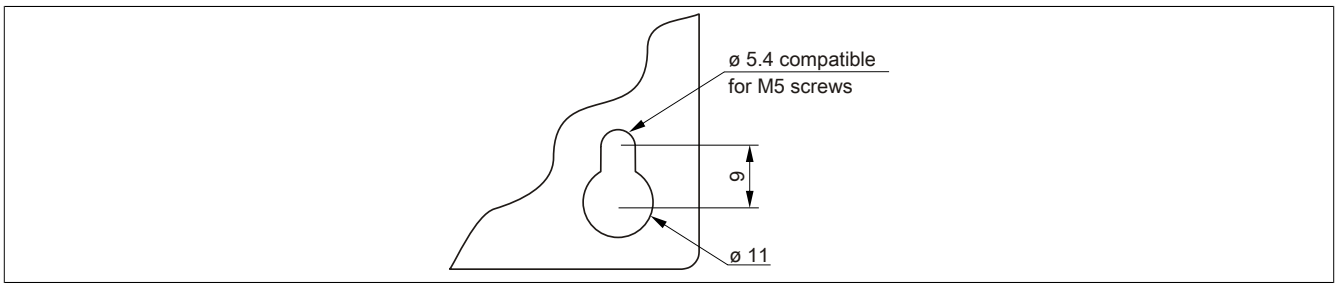


Figure 72: Mounting plates

The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the drilling templates in Chapter 2 "Technical data", section "Individual components" on page 74.

1.1 Procedure

1. Drill the necessary holes in the control cabinet. The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the drilling templates.
2. Mount the B&R Industrial PC to the control cabinet using M5 screws.

1.2 Important mounting information

- Environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- This device must be mounted to a flat surface.
- This device is only certified for operation in closed rooms.
- This device must not be subjected to direct sunlight.
- The ventilation holes must not be covered.
- This device must be mounted in one of the approved orientations.
- The wall or control cabinet must be able to withstand four times the total weight of the device.
- When connecting cables (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.), the flex radius must not be exceeded.

1.3 Mounting orientation

The APC810 system must be mounted as described in the following sections.

1.3.1 Mounting orientation - Vertical

APC810 systems with and without fan kit can be mounted this way.

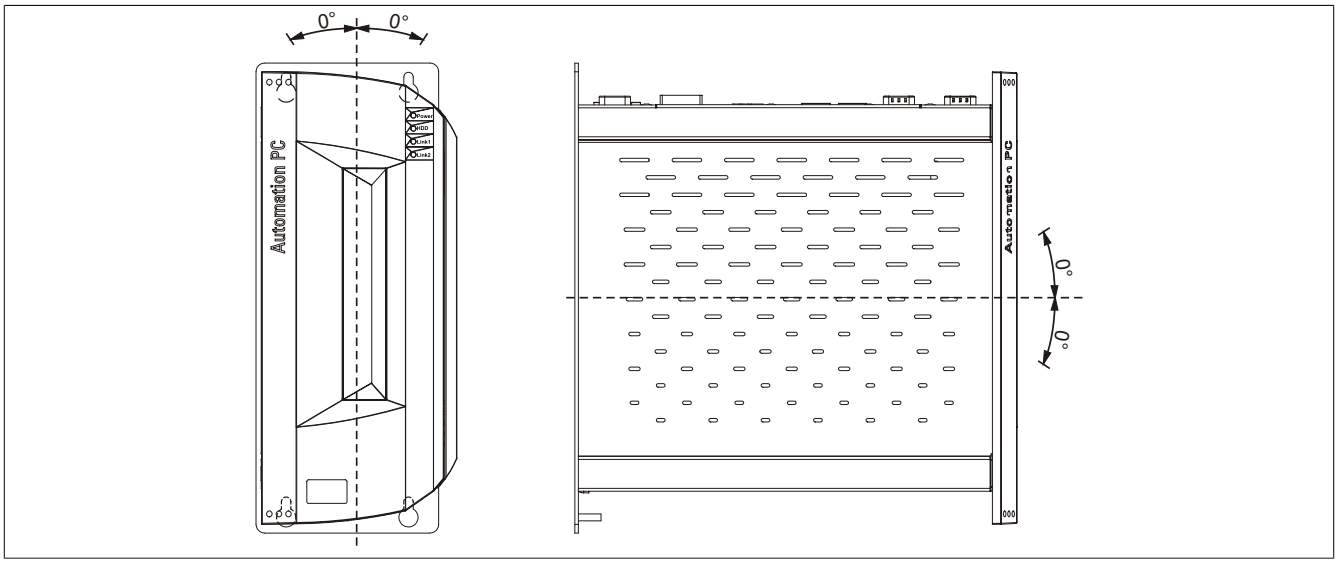


Figure 73: Mounting orientation - Vertical

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 169 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.3.2 Mounting orientation - Horizontal

Operation in the optional horizontal mounting orientation (heat sink on top) requires the use of a fan kit. The maximum ambient temperature specification must be derated by 5°C.

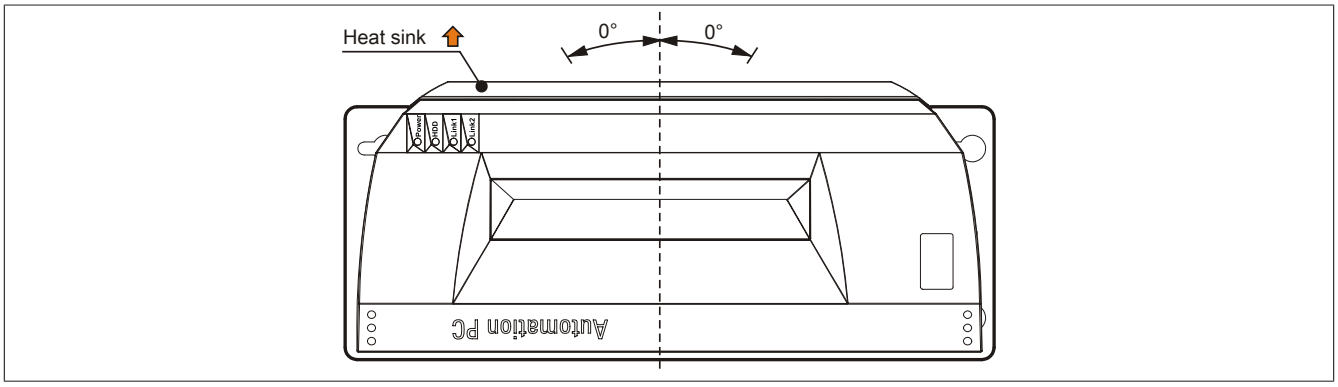


Figure 74: Mounting orientation - Horizontal

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 169 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.4 Air circulation spacing

In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, allow the specified amount of space above, below, to the side and behind the Automation PC 810 . The minimum specified spacing is indicated in the following diagrams. This applies for all Automation PC 810 variants.

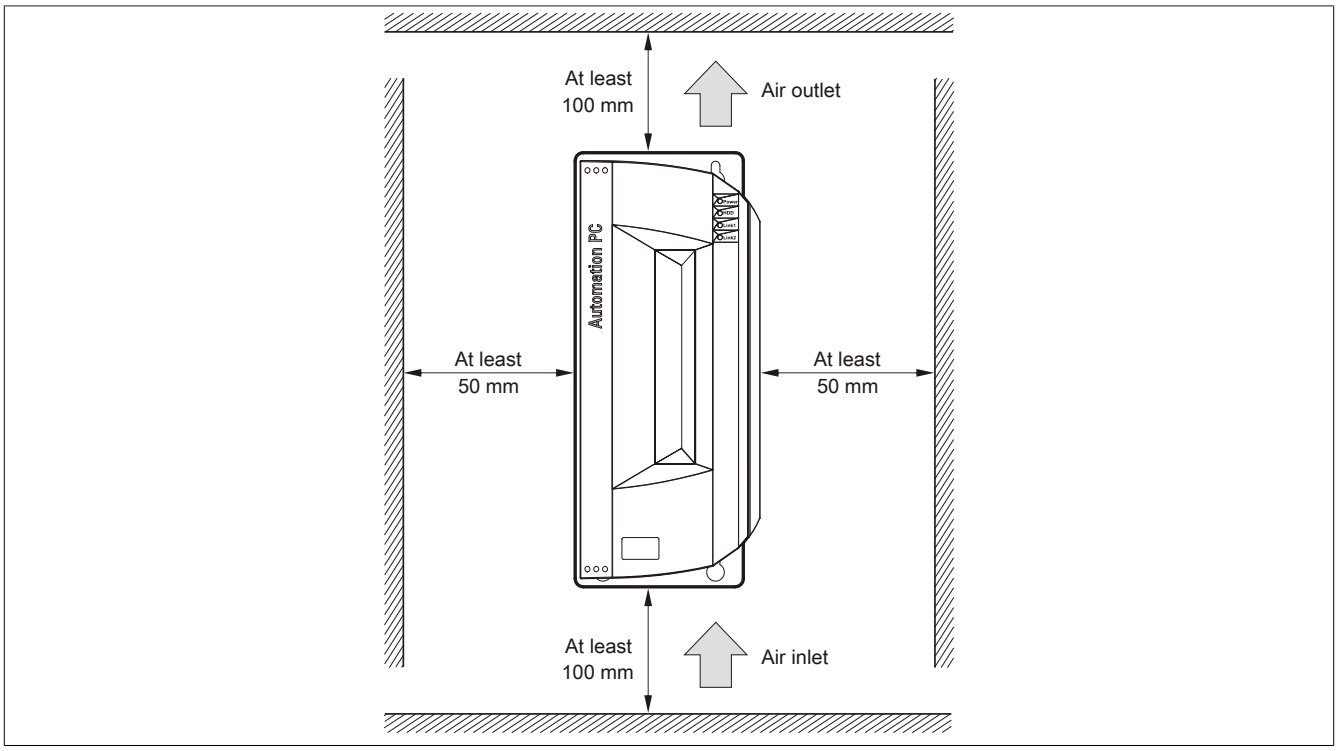


Figure 75: Standard mounting - Mounting distances

These defined distances are valid for both vertical and horizontal mounting of the APC810.

Information:

The spacing specifications for air circulation are based on the worst case scenario for operation at maximum specified ambient temperature (see "Temperature specifications" in the chapter "Technical data").

If the spacing specifications for air circulation cannot be adhered to, then the maximum specified temperatures for the temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" in chapter "Technical data") must be monitored by the user and according measures must be taken if exceeded.

2 Cable connections

When connecting and laying cables, it is not permitted to have a flex radius smaller than the minimum value specified.

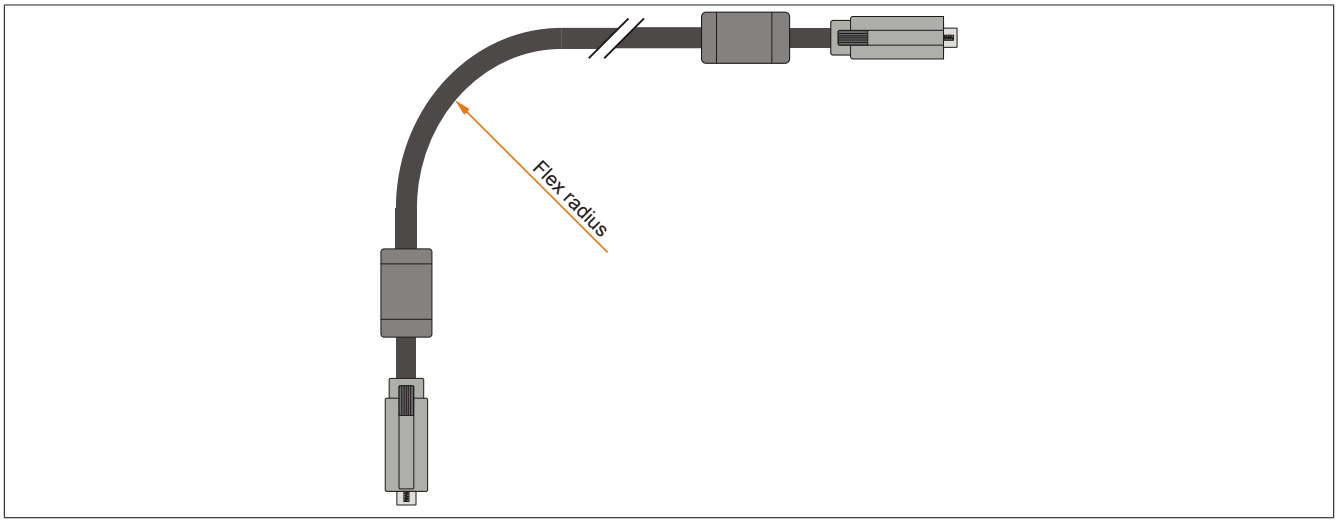


Figure 76: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 User's Manual, which can be downloaded as a .PDF file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

3 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The functional ground on the device has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee secure dissipation of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the central grounding point in the control cabinet using the shortest route possible.
- Use a cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm² per connection.
- Note the line shielding concept, all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

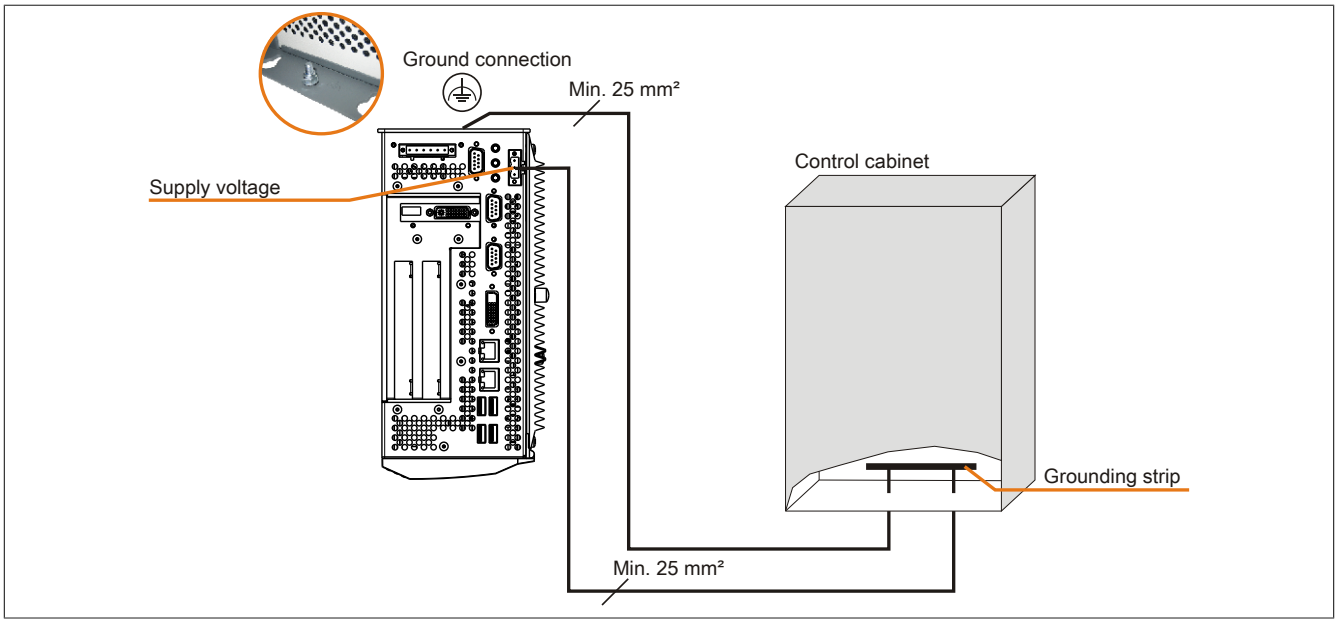


Figure 77: Grounding concept

4 General instructions for performing Temperature tests

The purpose of these instructions is to explain general procedures for performing application-specific temperature tests with B&R industrial PCs or Power Panels However, these instructions are meant to serve only as a guideline.

4.1 Procedure

In order to obtain accurate results, the testing conditions should match the conditions in the field. This means that for the duration of the temperature tests, the target application should be running, the PC should be installed in the control cabinet that will be used, etc..

Additionally, a temperature sensor should be installed for the device being tested to provide live monitoring of the ambient temperature. In order to obtain accurate measurements, this sensor should be mounted at a distance of 5 to 10 cm from the B&R industrial PC, near the air intake (not near the exhaust).

All B&R industrial PCs and Power Panels are equipped with internal temperature sensors. These are installed in different locations for each series. The number of sensors and the temperature limits also vary from series to series.

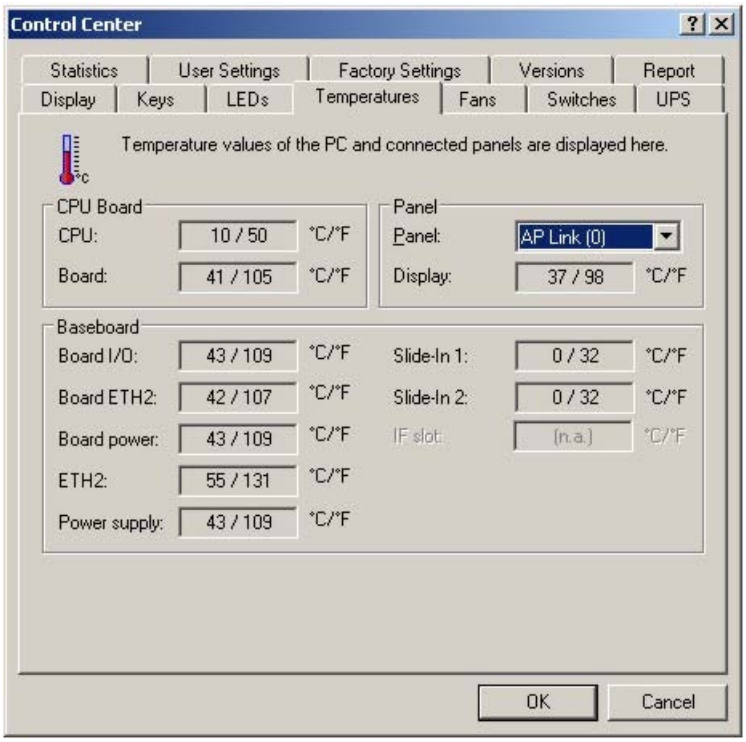
For information about the locations of temperature sensors and the maximum specified values, please see section "Temperature sensor locations" in Chapter 2 "Technical data".

To ensure a reliable evaluation of the temperature situation, a minimum of 8 hours are recommended for testing.

4.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems

4.2.1 Evaluation using B&R Control Center

The B&R Control Center can be used to evaluate the temperatures. The temperatures can be viewed on the "Temperatures" tab. These can be downloaded free of charge from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com). The B&R Control Center uses the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI).



A new application can be created if a historic recording of the data is required.

> **Information:**
>
> **There are SDK's (e.g. the ADI .NET SDK) available on the B&R Homepage (www.br-automation.com) that can be helpful in creating a new application.**

4.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark

If a new application is not created for evaluating the temperatures, B&R recommends using the BurnIn Test software tool from the company Passmark.

Standard and Professional versions of the BurnIn tool are available. In addition to the software package, there are also various loopback adapters (serial, parallel, USB, etc.) and test CDs/DVDs available. The exact software and loopback adapters used will determine the corresponding load that can be generated on the system and peripheral devices.

Information:

Loopback adapters are also available from Passmark. More information can be found at www.passmark.com .

The following screenshots are based on Passmark BurnIn Pro Version V4 and an APC810 2-slot with DVD.

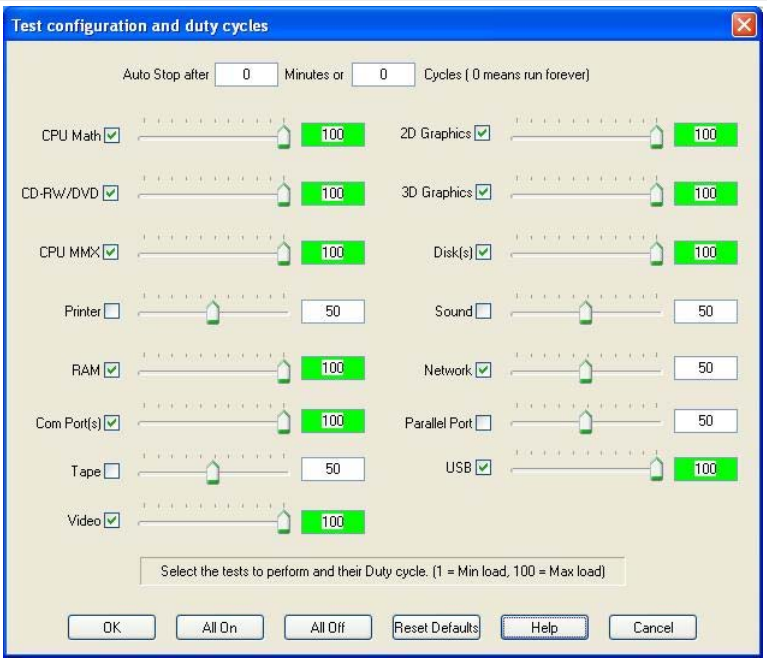


Figure 78: Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD

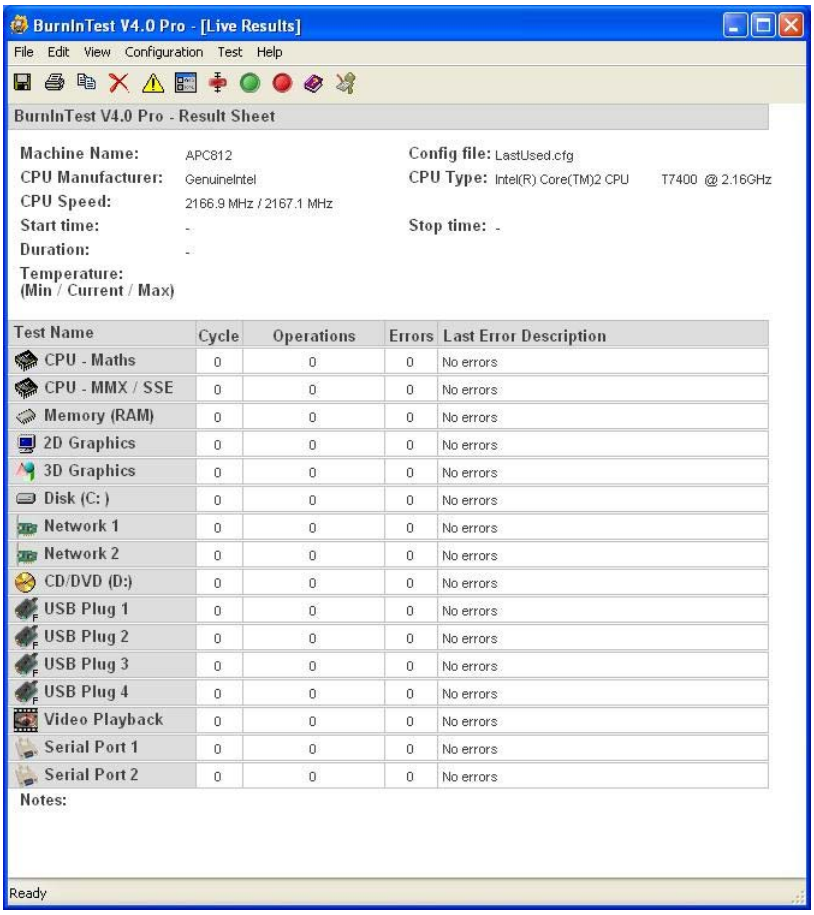


Figure 79: Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD

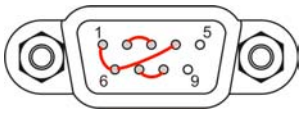
The respective test properties may need to be fine tuned depending on the availability of a loopback adapter and DVDs.

Information:

If there is no USB loopback adapter available, USB flash drives can also be used. The USB flash drives must be available in Windows as formatted drives. The test USB must then be deselected and the USB flash drives must be configured in the disk properties.

Information:

Serial loopback adapters are relatively easy to create yourself. Simple connect several pins with wires to the serial interface.



4.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also MS-DOS sample programs available.

The implementation guide only describes the device-specific functions and not the main functions of the sample programs.

If code from the sample programs is used, please observe the notes in the implementation guide regarding the TODO statements, I/O access functions, etc.

> **Information:**
>
> **Sample programs and implementation guides for any B&R industrial PC or Power Panel can be downloaded free of charge from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).**

4.4 Evaluating the measurement results

The maximum temperature value recorded by each sensor must not exceed the temperature limits specified in the user's manuals.

If the temperature tests cannot be performed in a climate controlled chamber, they can also be performed in an office environment. In this case, however, it is necessary to measure the ambient temperature. Experience at B&R has shown that values measured on passive systems (systems without a fan kit) can be projected linearly based on the ambient temperature. In order to be able to project the temperature values for systems with a fan kit, the fans must be running. It is also important to consider the speed, etc..

If the temperature tests are performed in a climate controlled chamber with fans, the devices will be cooled by these fans, and the results will be skewed. The measurement results for passive devices would therefore be unusable. In order to obtain accurate results in climate controlled chambers with fans, the chamber fans must be turned off and the device must be allowed to run for a sufficient amount of time (several hours) before beginning the test.

Example using an APC810 2-slot

The following example is only valid as long as the instructions for installation and mounting orientation provided in the user's manual are followed.

Temperature sensor	Measured temperature	Projected temperature	
Ambient temperature	20°C	35°C	45°C
CPU	48°C	63°C	73°C
CPU board	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board I/O	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board ETH2	52°C	67°C	77°C
Board power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C
ETH2	65°C	80°C	90°C
Power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C

Table 127: Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot

5 Connection examples

The following examples provide an overview of the configuration options for connecting Automation Panel 800 and Automation Panel 900 and/or Automation Panel 800 devices with the APC810. The following questions will be answered:

- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 800 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected simultaneously to the Monitor / Panel output on the optional SDL AP Link of the APC810 and what needs to be considered?
- What are "Display Clone" and "Extended Desktop" modes?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected per line?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected to an Automation Panel 800 device per line?
- How are the connected devices internally numbered?
- Are there limitations to the segment length and if so, what are they?
- What cables and link modules are needed?
- Do BIOS settings have to be changed for a specific configuration?

5.1 Selecting the display units

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type. The following table lists the AP900 devices that can be connected on the same line with an AP800 device.

Automation Panel 800	Automation Panel 900
5AP820.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01
5AP880.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01

Table 128: Selecting the display units

5.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI

An Automation Panel 900 with max. SXGA resolution is connected to the integrated DVI interface (onboard). As an alternative, an office TFT with DVI interface or an analog monitor (using adapter with model no. 5AC900.1000-00) can also be used. A separate cable is used for touch screen and USB. If USB devices are to be operated on the Automation Panel 900, the maximum distance is 5 meters. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

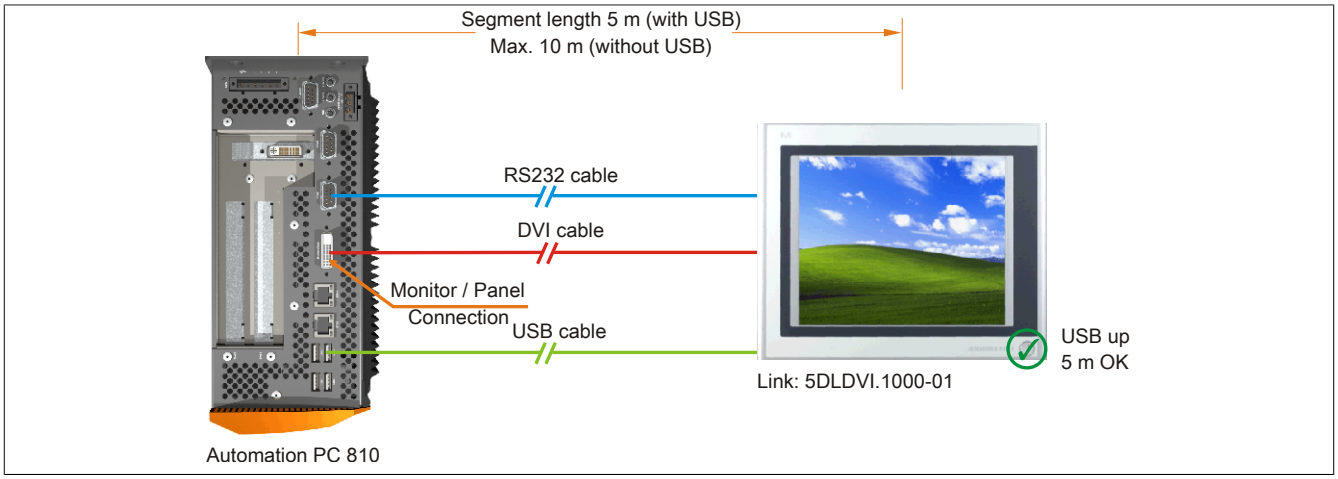


Figure 80: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI (sample photo)

5.2.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA

Table 129: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.2.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link DVI Receiver** connections for DVI-D, RS232 and USB 2.0 (Type B); 24VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 130: Link modules

5.2.3 Cables

Select one Automation Panel 900 cable each from the 3 required types.

Order number	Description	Length
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D Cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D Cable, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D Cable, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm

Table 131: Cables for DVI configurations

Order number	Description	Length
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm

Table 131: Cables for DVI configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

5.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths

The following Automation Panel 900 units can be used. In rare cases, the segment length is limited according to the resolution.

Model number	Diagonal	Resolution	Touch screen	Keys	Max. segment length
5AP920.1043-01	10.4"	VGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1214-01	12.1"	SVGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1505-01	15.0"	XGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1706-01	17.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1906-01	19.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]

Table 132: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths

1) USB support is not possible on the Automation Panel 900 because USB is limited to 5 m.

Information:

The DVI transfer mode does not allow reading statistical values on Automation Panel 900 units.

5.2.5 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

5.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

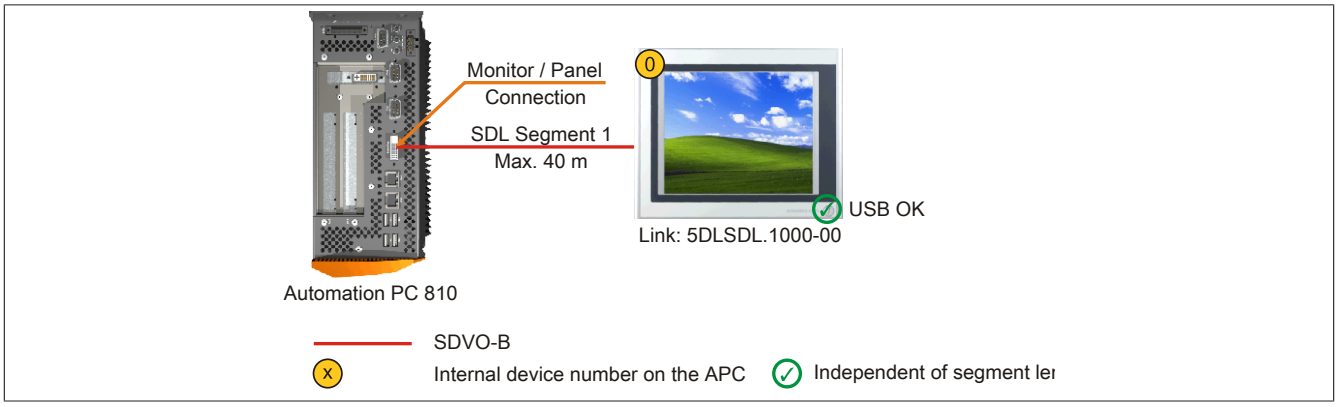


Figure 81: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.3.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 133: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.3.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 134: Link modules

5.3.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm

Table 135: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 135: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 136: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.3.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 800 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the extension keyboard (without a hub).

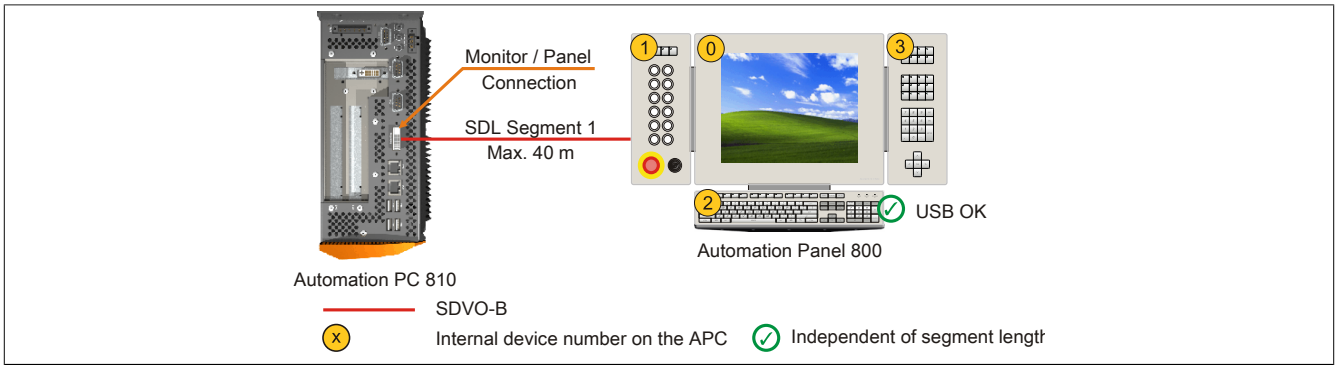


Figure 82: One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.4.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 137: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.4.2 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 800 SDL cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 25 m.	25 m ±230 mm
5CASDL.0300-30	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-30	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution XGA 1024 x 768
1.8	5CASDL.0018-20
5	5CASDL.0050-20
10	5CASDL.0100-20
15	5CASDL.0150-20
20	5CASDL.0200-20
25	5CASDL.0250-20
30	5CASDL.0300-30
40	5CASDL.0400-30

Table 138: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.4.3 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 and an Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL.

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel 900 or extension keyboard (without a hub).

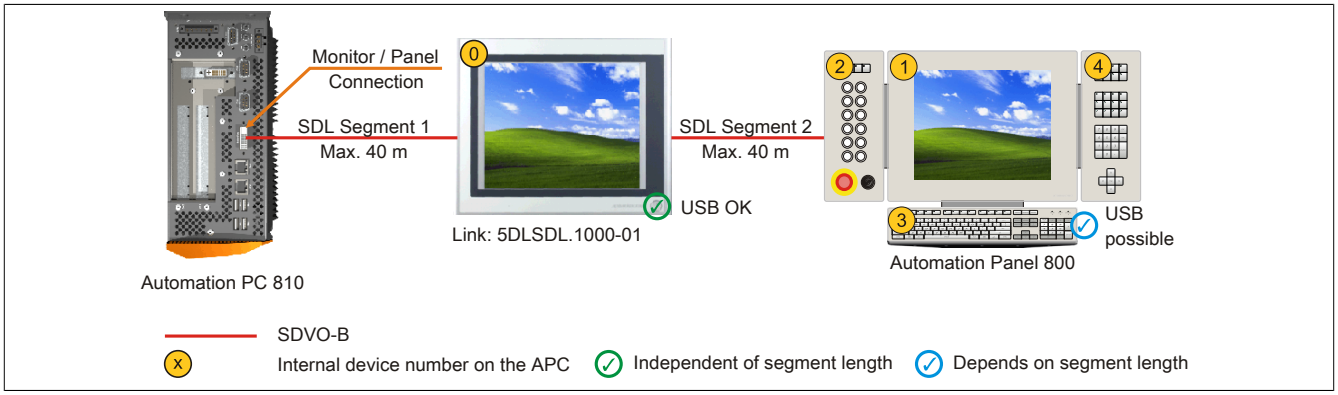


Figure 83: One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.5.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 139: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.5.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 140: Link modules

5.5.3 Cables

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 179

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 181

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter " Accessories".

5.5.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. Up to three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

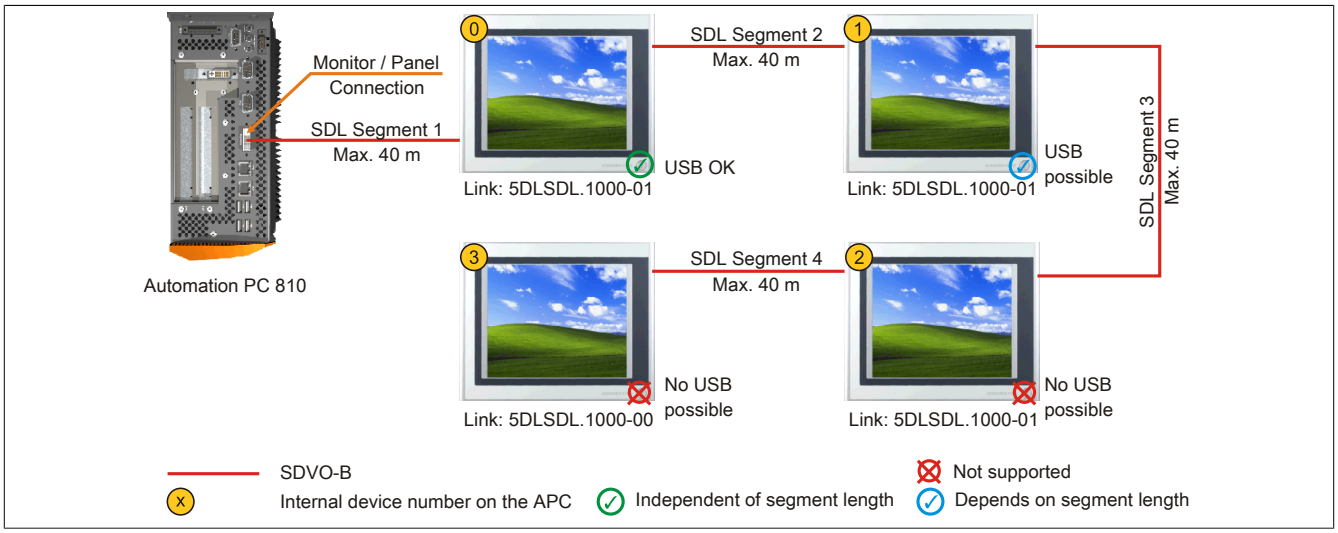


Figure 84: Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.6.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 141: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.6.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 142: Link modules

5.6.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 143: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 144: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.6.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.7 One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

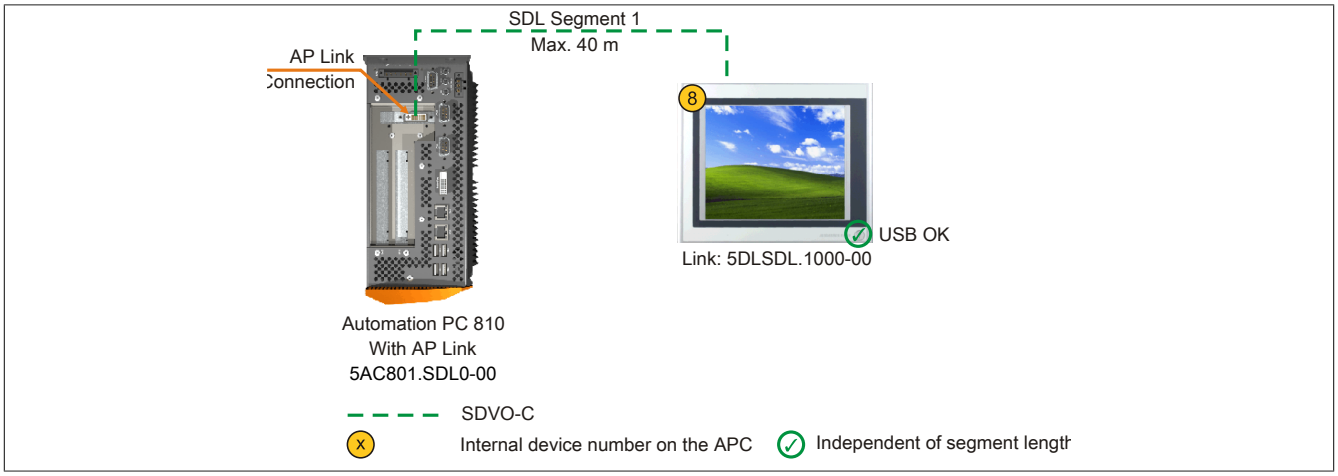


Figure 85: One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.7.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 145: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.7.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 146: Link modules

5.7.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm

Table 147: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 147: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 148: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.7.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. Three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

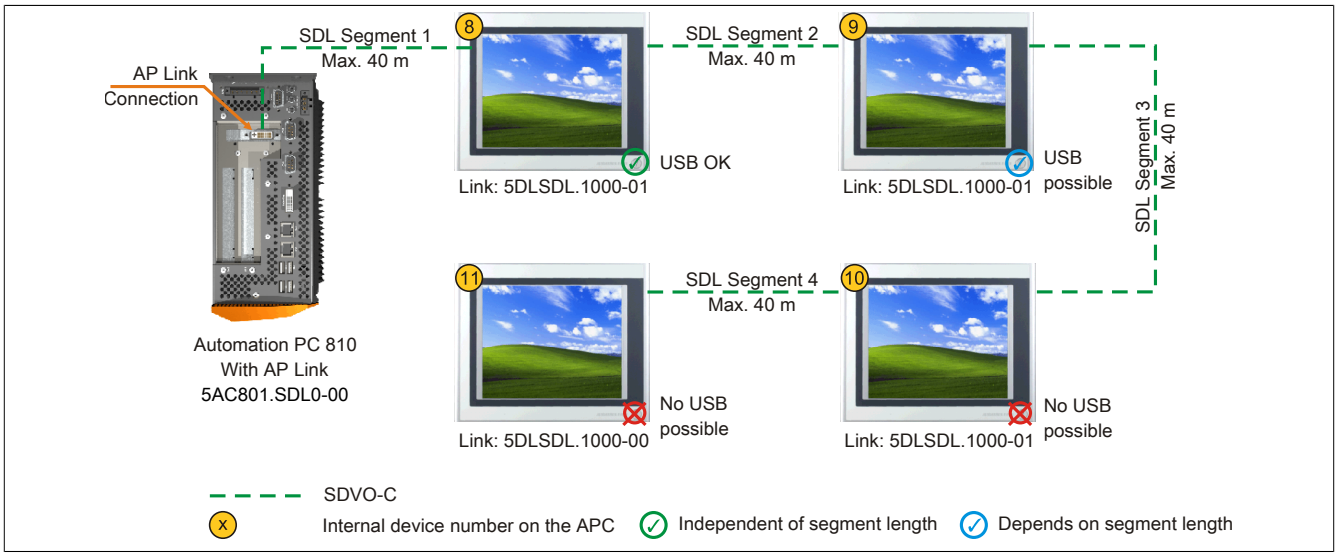


Figure 86: Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.8.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 149: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.8.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 150: Link modules

5.8.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 151: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 152: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.8.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. A second Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. The Automation Panels show different content (Extended Desktop) and can be different types.

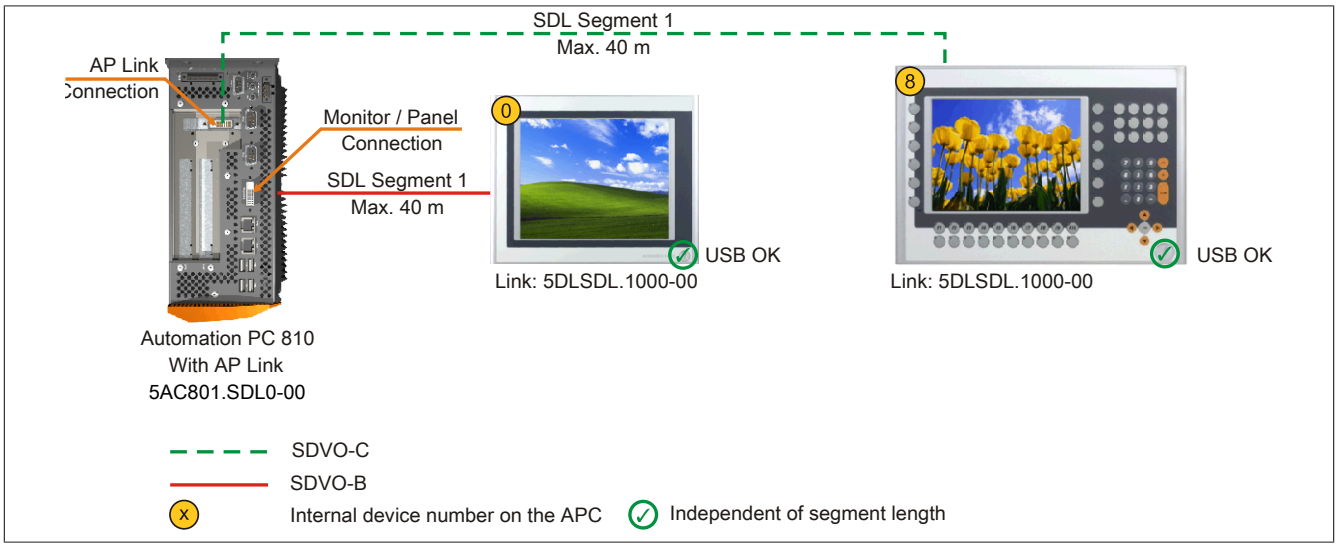


Figure 87: Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.9.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 153: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.9.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 154: Link modules

5.9.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 155: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 156: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.9.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

Four Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Four additional Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link). The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines show different content (Extended Desktop), but panels in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel on each line. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without hub).

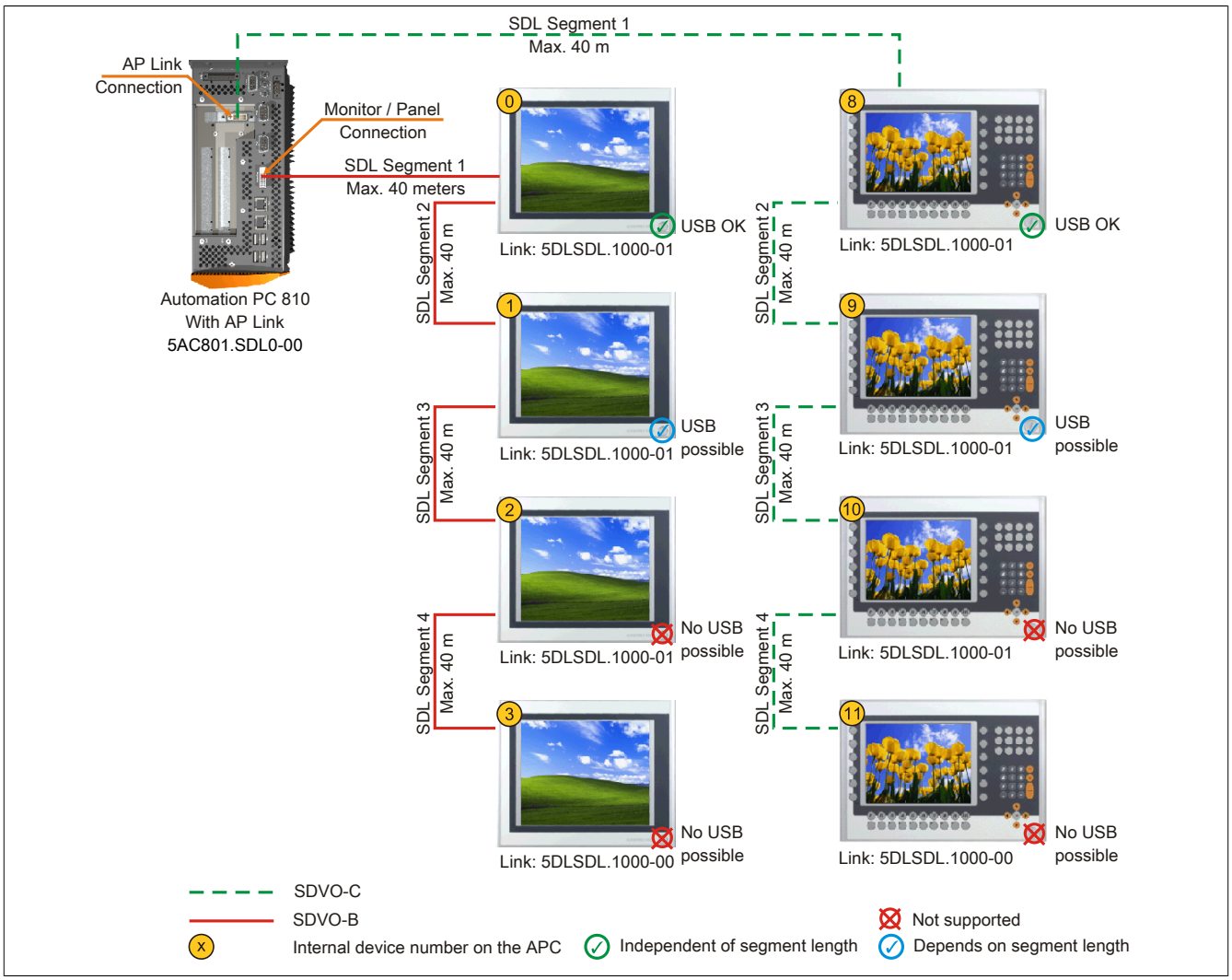


Figure 88: Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.10.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 157: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 157: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.10.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 158: Link modules

5.10.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 159: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 160: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

5.10.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

Three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Additionally, three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are operated on the optional SDL transmitters. The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines show different content (Extended Desktop), but displays in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the first two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to Automation Panel 900 devices (without a hub).

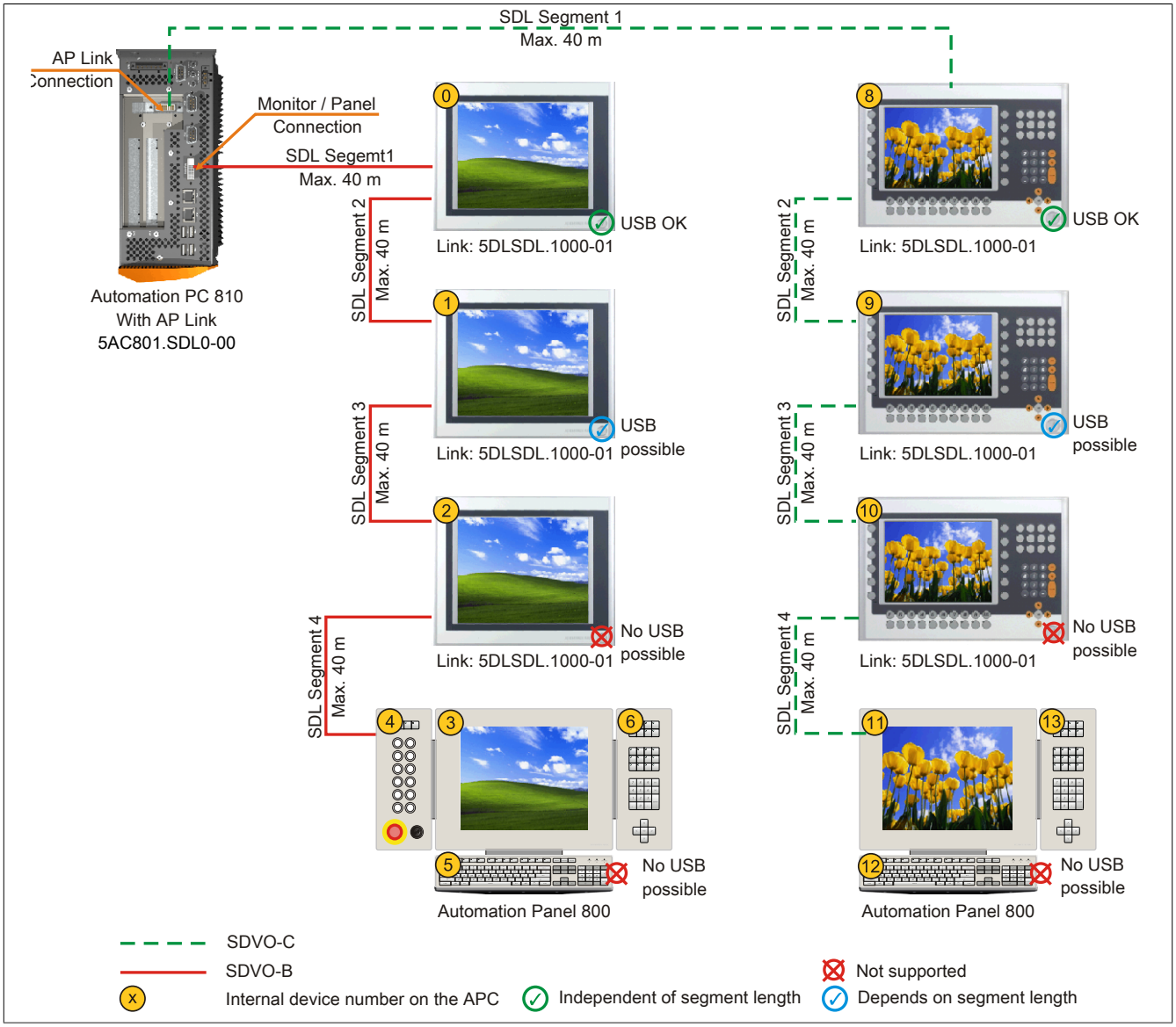


Figure 89: Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.11.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type.

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 161: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.11.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 162: Link modules

5.11.3 Cables

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 179

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 181

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter " Accessories".

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-20 5CASDL.0018-03	- - - -	- - - -
5	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-20 5CASDL.0050-03	- - - -	- - - -
10	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-20 5CASDL.0100-03	- - - -	- - - -
15	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-20 5CASDL.0150-03	- - - -	- - - -
20	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-20 5CASDL.0200-03	- - -	- -
25	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-20 5CASDL.0250-03	- - -	- - -

Table 163: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
30	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13 5CASDL.0300-30	- - -	- - -
40	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13 5CASDL.0400-30	- - -	- - -

Table 163: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

5.11.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

6 Connecting USB peripheral devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

6.1 Local on the APC810

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 5 USB interfaces. This means that the USB interfaces USB1, USB3, USB5 can each handle a load of 1A and USB interfaces USB2 and USB4 can each handle a load of 500mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Figure 90: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810

6.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB interfaces on the Automation Panel 900. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 900.

Figure 91: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI

6.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB interfaces on Automation Panel 900 and/or USB connections on the Automation Panel 800 devices. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 1.1.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 800/900.

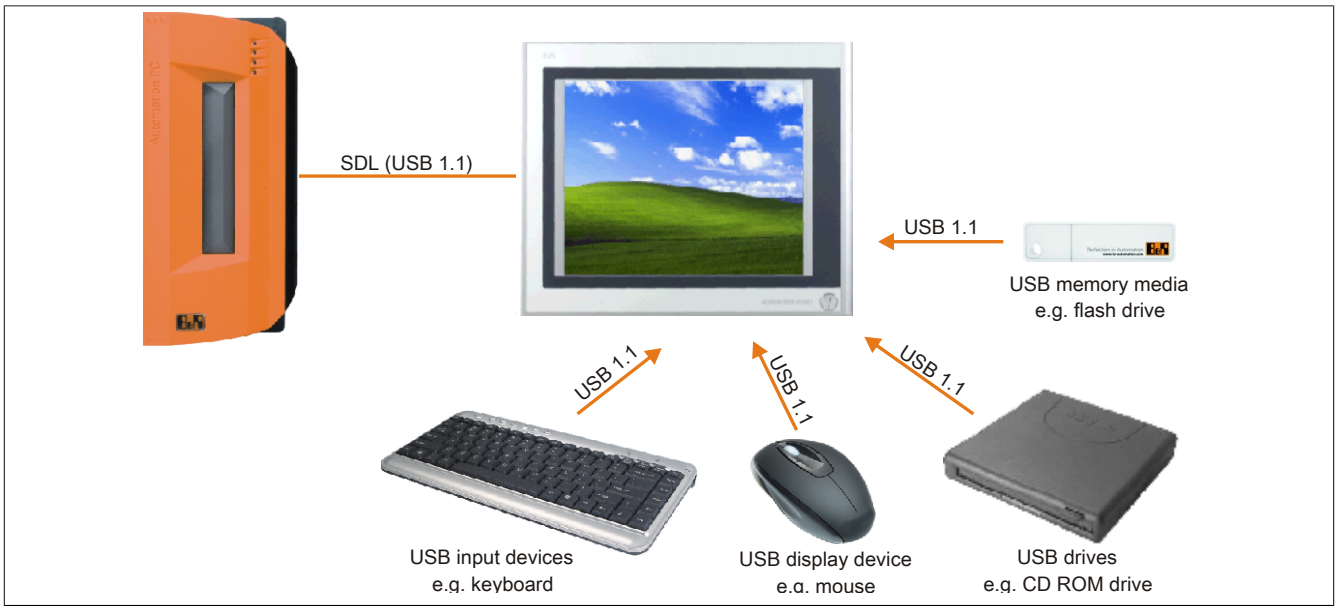


Figure 92: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL

7 Configuration of a SATA RAID array

Information:

The following software description is valid for PCI SATA controllers 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

You must enter the BIOS "RAID Configuration Utility" in order to make the necessary settings. After the POST, enter <Ctrl+S> or <F4> to open RAID BIOS.

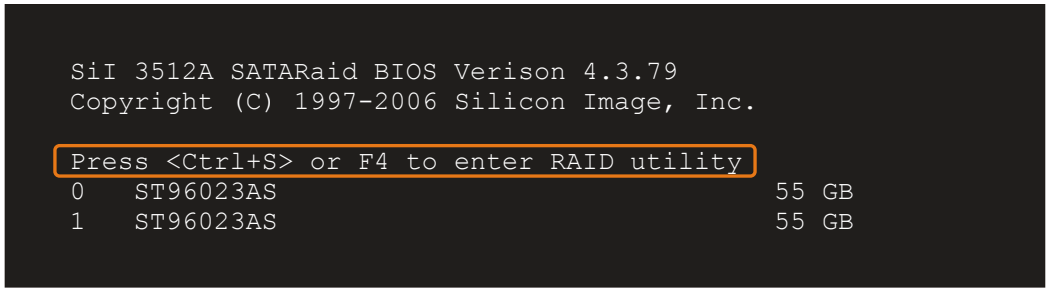


Figure 93: Open the RAID Configuration Utility

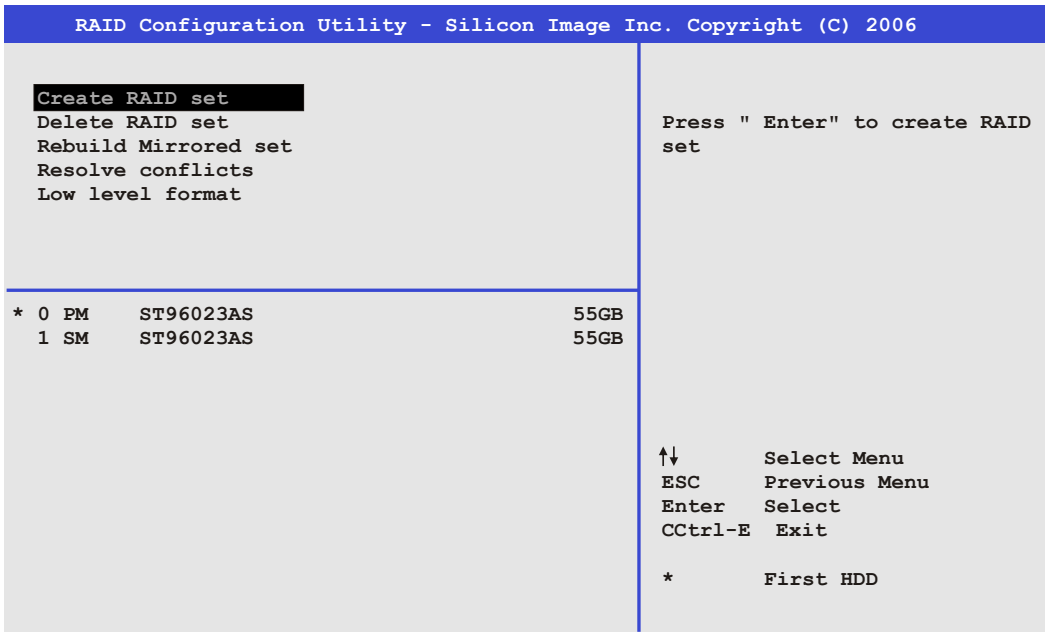


Figure 94: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Go to previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Enter	Select an item or open a submenu.
ESC	Go back to previous menu.
Ctrl+E	Exit setup and save the changed settings.

Table 164: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

7.1 Create RAID set

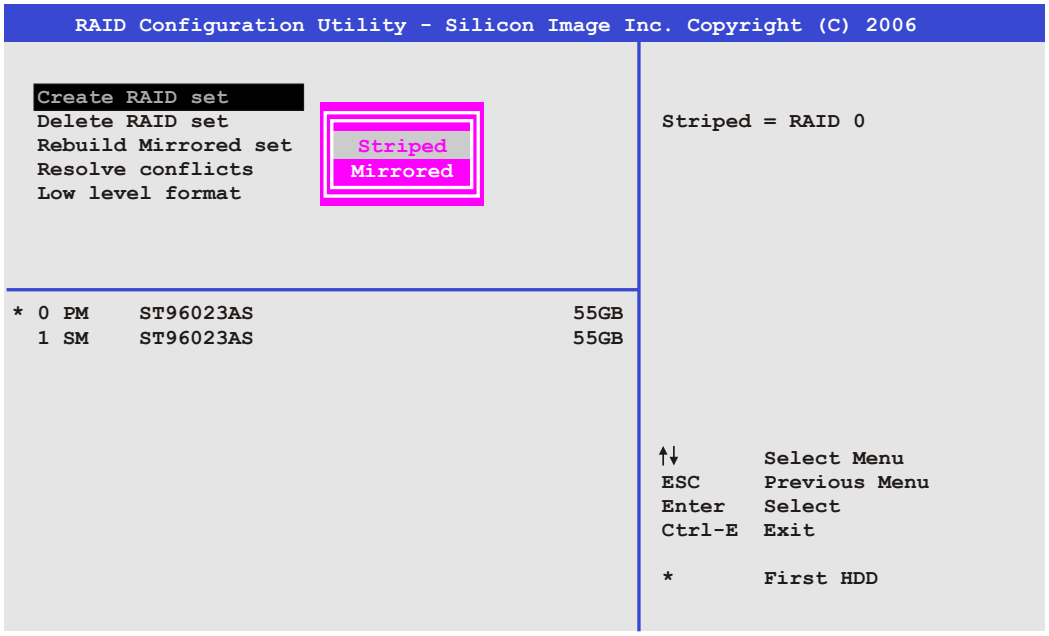


Figure 95: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The RAID system can be recreated as "Striped" = RAID0 or "Mirrored" = RAID1 using the menu "Create RAID set".

7.2 Create RAID set - Striped

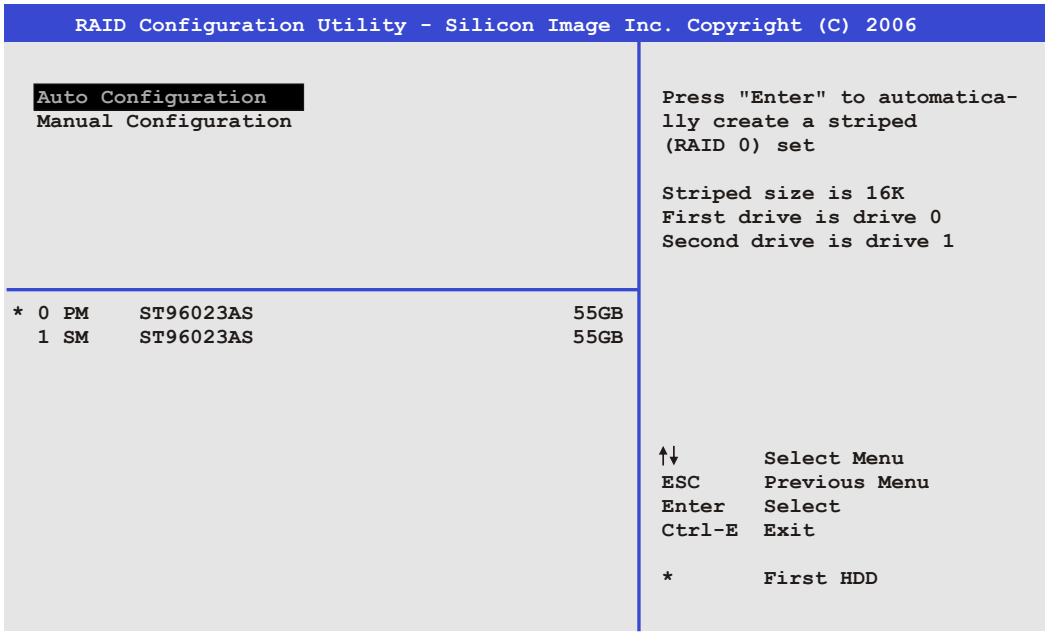


Figure 96: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped

"Auto Configuration"
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"
It is possible to specify the first and second HDD as well as the "Chunk Size" (= block size, application-dependent).

7.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored

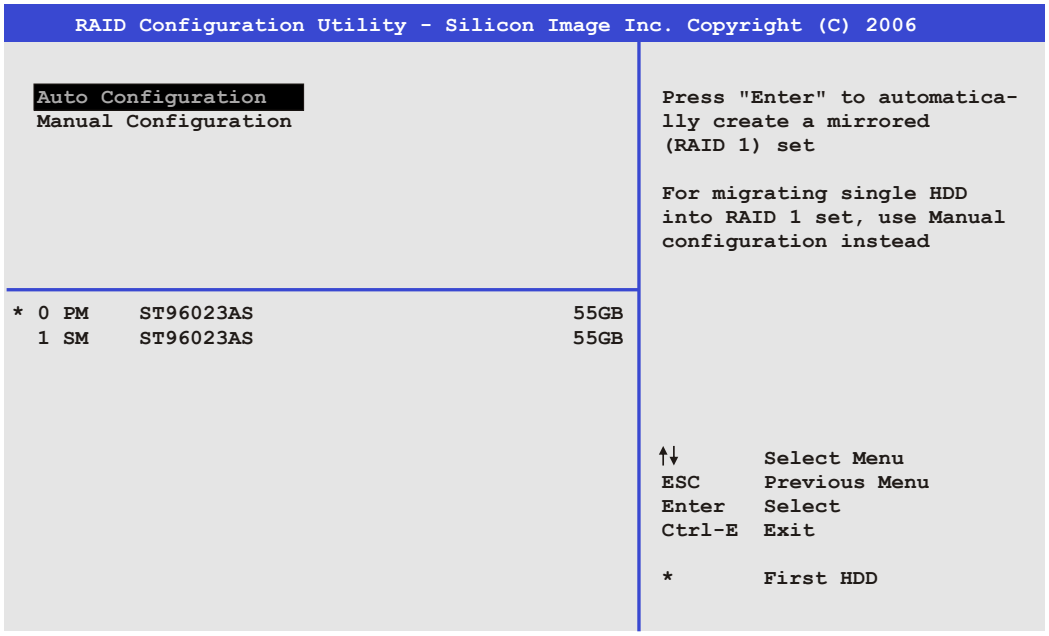


Figure 97: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored

"Auto Configuration"
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"
It is possible to specify the "Source" and "Target" HDD, and also to specify whether a rebuild (mirror) should be performed immediately (approx. 50 minutes).

7.4 Delete RAID set

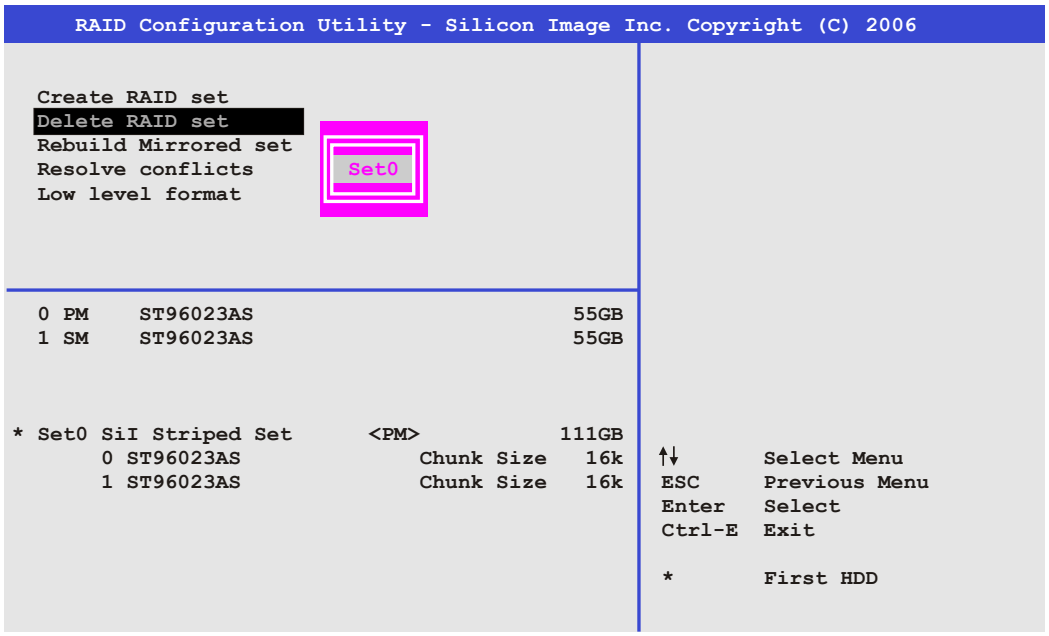


Figure 98: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set

An existing RAID set can be deleted using the menu "Delete RAID set".

7.5 Rebuild mirrored set

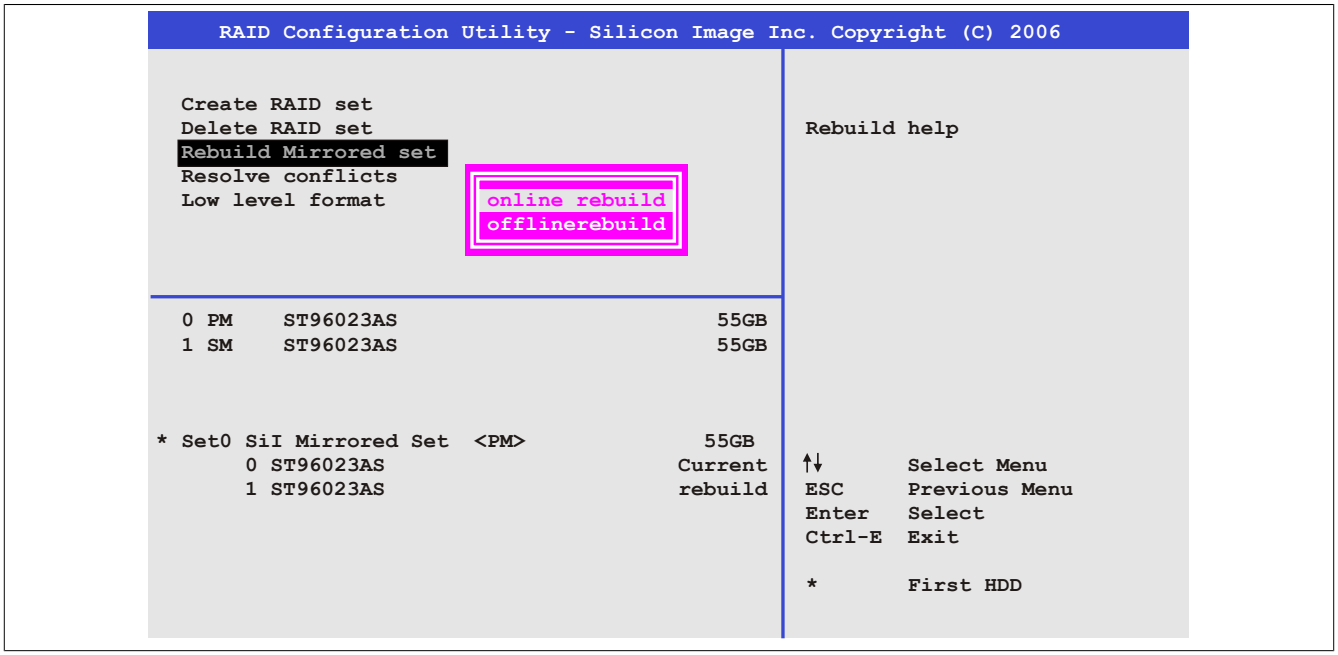


Figure 99: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set

The "Rebuild mirrored set" menu can be used to restart a rebuild procedure in a RAID 1 network if an error occurs, after first interrupting the rebuild procedure or when exchanging a hard disk.

If "onlinerebuild" is selected, then the rebuild is executed during operation after the system is booted. E.g. an event pop-up is displayed by the installed SATA RAID configuration program: `SATARaid detected a new event` and the rebuild is started. The entire rebuild lasts approximately 50 minutes.

If "offlinerebuild" is selected, then a rebuild is performed immediately before starting the operating system (lasts approximately 30 minutes).

7.6 Resolve conflicts

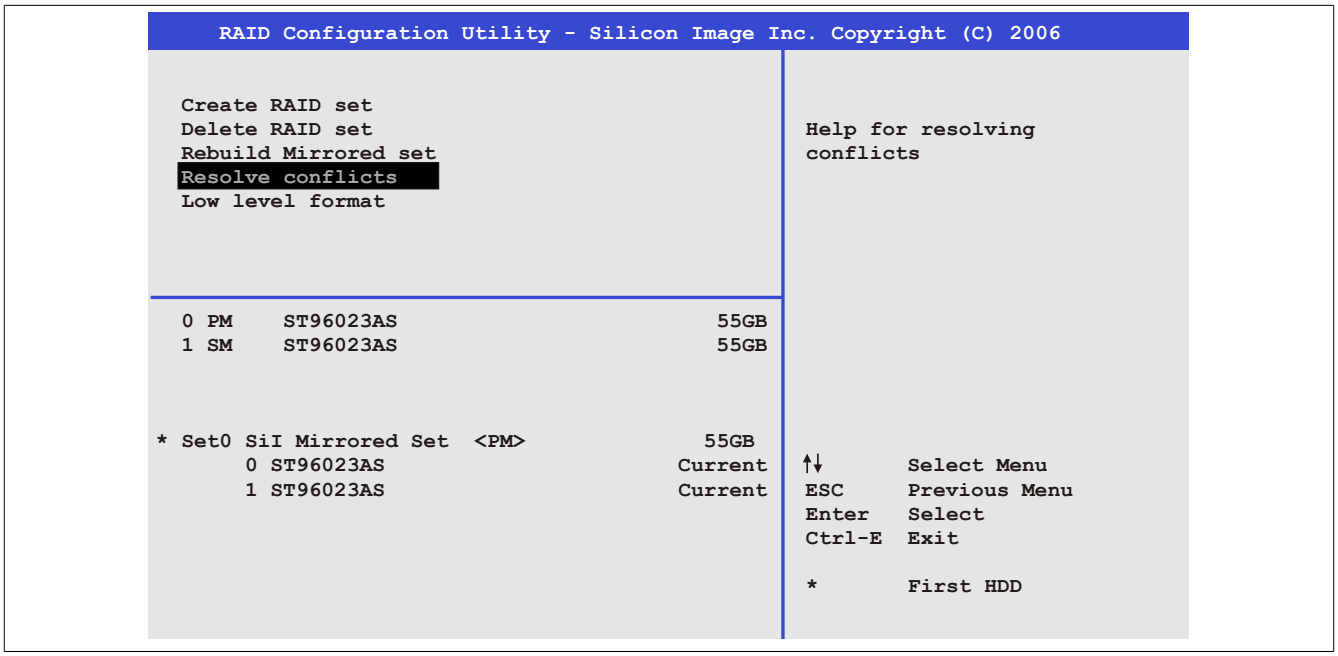


Figure 100: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts

Conflicts in a RAID set can be resolved using the "Resolve conflicts" menu. This function is only available if the status of the hard disk is "conflict".

7.7 Low level format

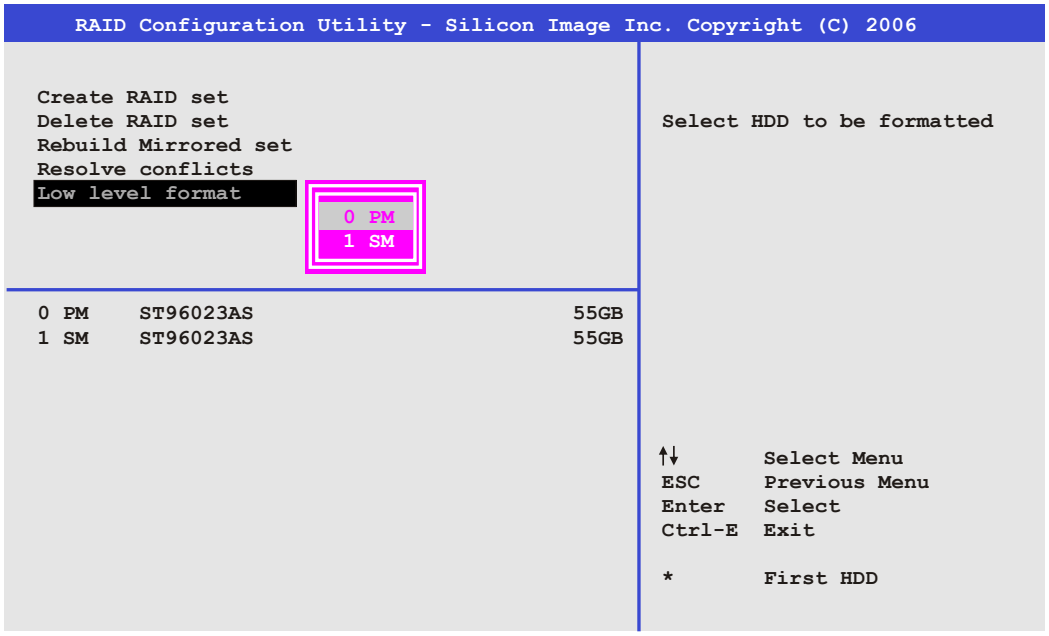


Figure 101: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format

Individual hard disks can be configured using the "Low Level Format" menu. This can only be done if a RAID set is not configured. A low level format of a hard disk takes approx. 40 minutes.

8 Known problems / issues

The following points listed are known as of 07-May-08 in the first production lot of APC800 devices:

- The hardware security key interface is supported beginning with MTCX FPGA version 00.06 and higher.
- The status indicator of the Link or Activity LED for the ETH1 interface did not function correctly. However, this did not affect the network connection. The status indicator functions correctly beginning with hardware revisions 5PC810.SX92-00 (revision B0) and 5PC800.B945-0x (revision B0).
- Sporadically, it was possible that the ETH2 interface was not initialized during a power-on and therefore it would not function. The problem could be corrected by a reset or warm restart (Ctrl+Alt+Del). This problem is corrected in MTCX FPGA version 00.03.
- First Boot Agent Windows XP embedded and built-in SATA HDD drive. The BIOS setting "Legacy IDE Channels" under "Advanced - IDE Configuration" must be set to "PATA only" before inserting a CompactFlash card with a Windows XP embedded image and executing the First Boot Agent or the SATA drive can first be removed.
- When using two graphic lines, the Windows XP graphics driver assigns the labels "digital indicator" to the monitor / panel plug and "digital indicator 2" to the AP Link plug. In the "extended desktop" mode, the following behavior is observed: If the digital display device on the monitor / panel is removed (e.g. cable disconnected), digital display 2 is activated automatically, and the graphics driver settings also switch over accordingly. The next time the system is rebooted, the image content is diverted from the monitor / panel plug to the AP Link plug. If the BIOS option "SDVO/DVI Hot plugging support" is set to "enabled" (found under the BIOS menu point "Advanced - Graphics - Configuration"), then the image content is automatically diverted from the separate monitor / panel plug to the second graphics line on the AP Link plug.
- Special features of "Quick Switching" - if the APC810 is in Standby mode - Power LED is red (e.g. Windows XP shutdown), then buffering takes a little more time due to capacitors and low power consumption. If the "Power Loss Control" option is set to "Power On" or "Last State" in BIOS, then the system might not restart because a Power Off/On was not detected. To make sure that these system units will restart after a Power Off/On, the turn-off time should be set to at least 10 seconds.
- From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after pressing (ca. 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.
- Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.
- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. The problem described above can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error might never, sometimes or always occur.
- During daisy chain operation of multiple AP800/AP900 devices via SDL, it's possible that the touch controller status shows a red "X" in the Control Center applet for the touch screen driver when the touch controller is detected. The functionality of the touch system is not affected by this. This can be avoided by setting a panel locking time of 50 ms. The panel locking time can be configured with the B&R Key Editor.

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams, BIOS menu items and their descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.18. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions do not correspond with the installed BIOS version.

1.1 General information

BIOS stands for "Basic Input Output System". It is the most basic standardized communication between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R industrial PC is produced by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup Utility lets you modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and in EEPROM (as a backup).

The CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present), and remains in the B&R industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply of the B&R industrial PC or pressing the power button. The system checks if the setup data from the EEPROM is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to the CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked for validity. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing the <F1> key. To prevent the error message from appearing at each restart, open the BIOS setup by pressing the <Del> key and re-save the settings.

BIOS reads the system configuration information in CMOS RAM, checks the system, and configures it using the Power On Self Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system in the data storage devices available (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS launches the operating system and hands over control of system operations to it.

To enter BIOS Setup, the DEL key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the monitor (during POST): "Press DEL to run SETUP"

```
AMIBIOS(C)2003 American Megatrends, Inc.
[APC2R118] Bernecker + Rainer  Industrie-Elektronik H1.18
Serial Number     : 133453
CPU : Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU          T7400 @ 2.16GHz
 Speed : 2.16 Ghz

Press DEL to run Setup
Press F11 for BBS POPUP
The MCH is operating with DDR2-677/CL5 in Dual-Channel Interleaved Mode
Initializing USB Controllers .. Done
2048MB OK
USB Device(s): 1 Keyboard, 1 Hub
Auto-Detecting Sec Master..IDE Hard Disk
Auto-Detecting Sec Slave...IDE Hard Disk
Sec Master: SILICONSYSTEMS INC 4GB 240-0230
Sec Slave : SILICONSYSTEMS INC 4GB 240-0230
Auto-Detecting USB Mass Storage Devices ..
00 USB mass storage devices found an configured.
```

Figure 102: Boot screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during the POST:

> **Information:**
>
> **The key signals from the USB keyboard are only registered after the USB controller has been initialized.**

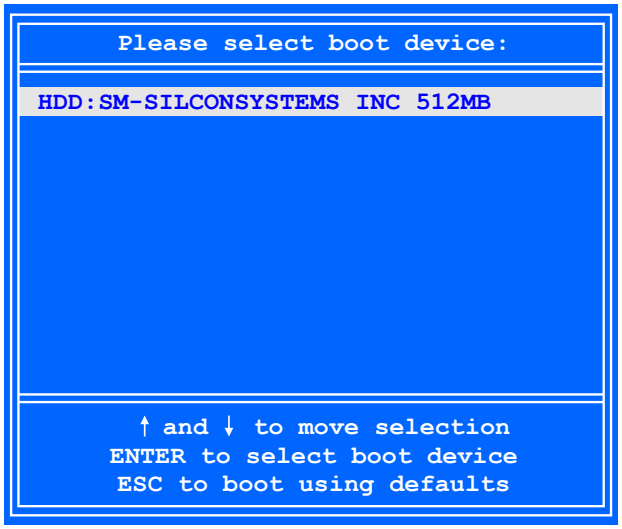
Keys	Function
Del	Enters the BIOS setup menu.
F12	Using the F12 key, you can boot from the network.
F11	Cues the boot menu. Lists all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Select the device to boot from with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and <ENTER>. 
<Pause>	Pressing the <Pause> key stops the POST. Press any other key to resume the POST.

Table 165: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
F1	General help.
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor →	Go to the next item.
+-	Changes the setting of the selected function.
Enter	Changes to the selected menu.
Page ↑	Change to the previous page.
Page ↓	Change to the previous page.
Pos 1	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object.
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object.
F2 / F3	The colors of the BIOS Setup are switched.
F7	Changes are reset.
F9	These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.
F10	Save and close.
Esc	Exits the submenu.

Table 166: BIOS-relevant keys in the BIOS menu

1.3 Main

Immediately after the DEL button is pressed during startup, the main BIOS setup menu appears.

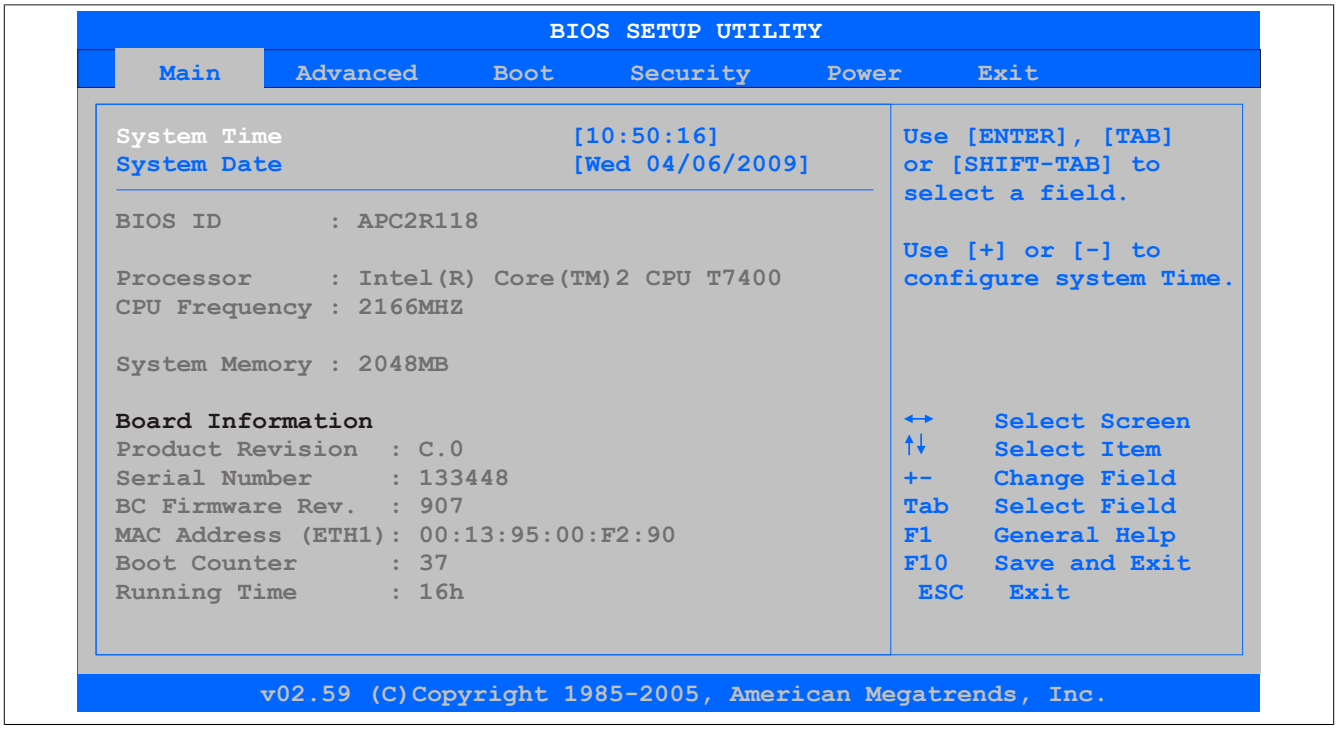


Figure 103: 945GME BIOS Main Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
System Time	This is the current system time setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system time	Set the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss).
System Date	This is the current system date setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Changes to the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy).
BIOS ID	Displays the BIOS recognition.	None	-
Processor	Displays the processor type.	None	-
CPU Frequency	Displays the processor frequency.	None	-
System Memory	Displays the system memory size.	None	-
Product Revision	Displays the hardware revision of the CPU board.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the serial number of the CPU board.	None	-
BC Firmware Rev.	Displays the firmware revision of the CPU board controller.	None	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	Displays the MAC addresses assigned for the ETH1 interface.	None	-
Boot Counter	Displays the boot counter - each restart increments the counter by one (max. 16777215).	None	-
Running Time	Displays the runtime in whole hours. (max. 65535).	None	-

Table 167: 945GME - Main Menu - Setting options

1.4 Advanced

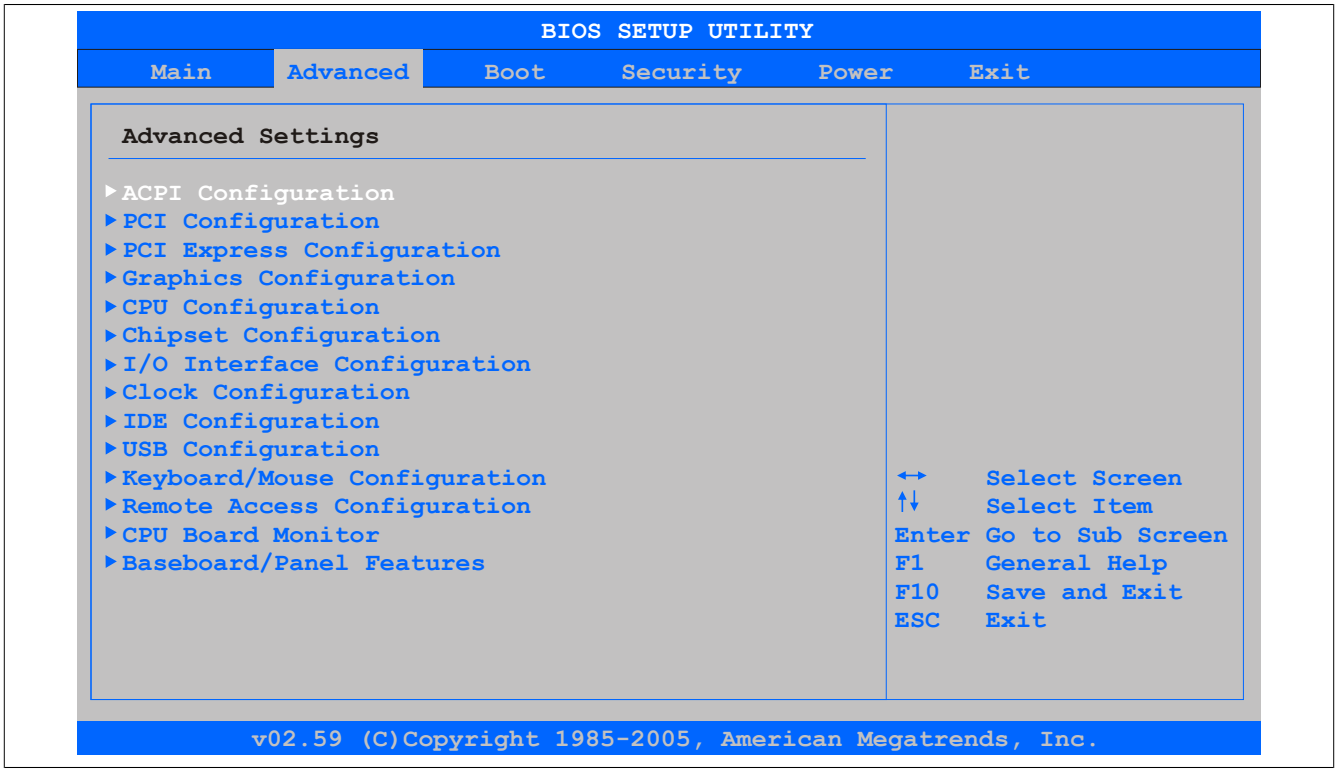


Figure 104: 945GME Advanced Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI configuration	Configures the APCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " ACPI configuration" on page 212
PCI Configuration	Configures PCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " PCI Configuration" on page 213
PCI express configuration	Configuration of the PCI Express settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " PCI Express Configuration" on page 216
Graphics configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Graphics Configuration" on page 218
CPU configuration	Configures the CPU settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " CPU Configuration" on page 220
Chipset configuration	Configuration of the chipset settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Chipset Configuration" on page 221
I/O interface configuration	Configuration of the I/O device settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " I/O Interface Configuration" on page 222
Clock configuration	Configures the clock settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Clock Configuration" on page 222
IDE Configuration	Configures IDE functions	Enter	Opens the submenu See " IDE Configuration" on page 223
USB Configuration	Configures USB settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See " USB Configuration" on page 228
Keyboard/mouse configuration	Configuration of the keyboard/mouse settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Keyboard/Mouse Configuration" on page 229
Remote access configuration	Configures the remote access settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Remote Access Configuration" on page 230
CPU Board Monitor	Displays the current voltages and temperature of the processor in use.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " CPU Board Monitor" on page 232
Main Board/Panel Features	Displays device specific information and setup of device specific values.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Baseboard/Panel Features" on page 233

Table 168: 945GME Advanced Menu (Setting options)

1.4.1 ACPI configuration

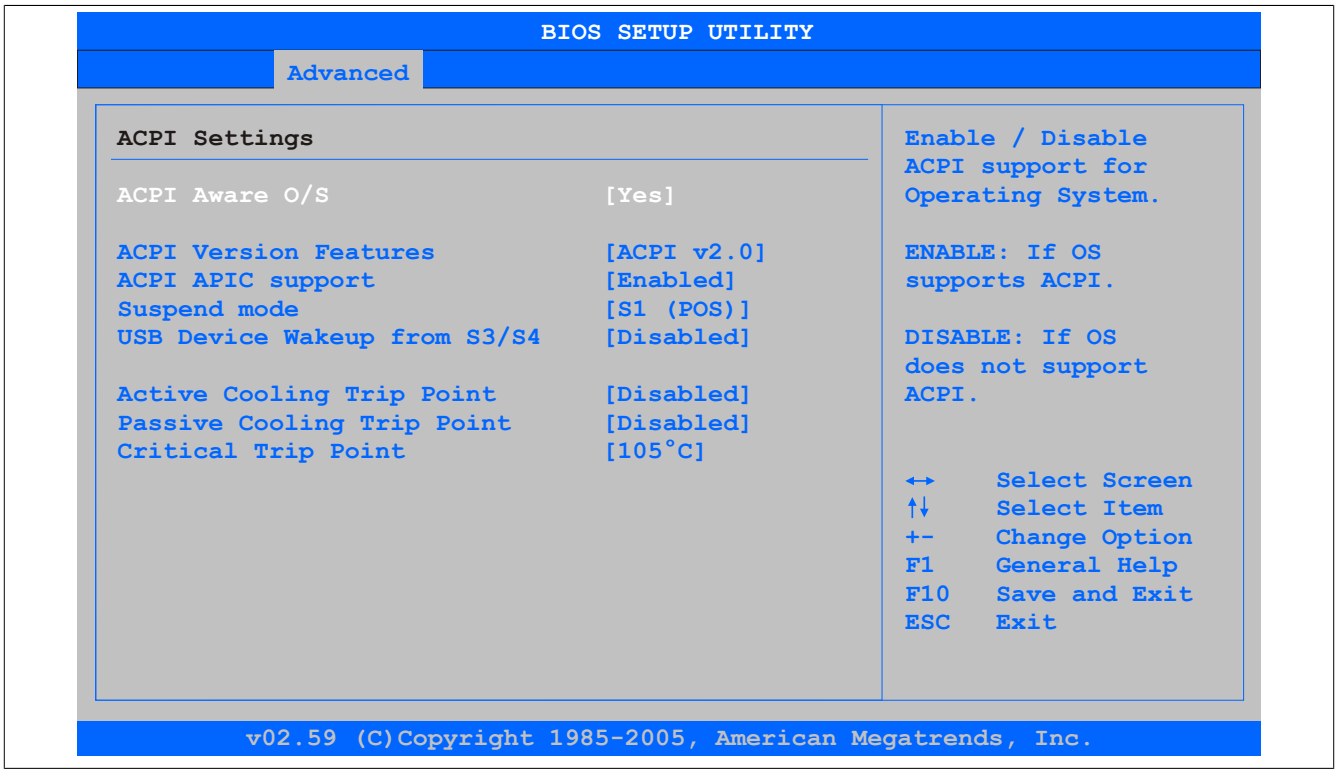


Figure 105: 945GME Advanced ACPI Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI Aware O/S	This function determines if the operating system supports the ACPI function (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface).	Yes	The operating system supports ACPI.
		No	The operating system does not support ACPI.
ACPI Version Features	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	ACPI v1.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0
		ACPI v2.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v2.0
		ACPI v3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0
ACPI APIC support	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables the function
Suspend mode	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend Mode is enabled.	S1 (POS)	Sets S1 as Suspend mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button
		S3 (STR)	Sets S3 as Suspend Mode. The current state of the operating system is written to the RAM, which is then supplied solely with power.
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	This options makes it possible for activity on a connected USB device to wake the system up from the S3/S4 standby mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Active Cooling Trip Point	With this function, an optional CPU fan above the operating system can be set to turn on when the CPU reaches the set temperature.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the active cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Passive Cooling Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the CPU automatically reduces its speed.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the passive cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Critical Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the operating system automatically shuts itself down.	80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C, 105°C, 110°C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 169: 945GME - Advanced ACPI configuration - Setting options

1.4.2 PCI Configuration

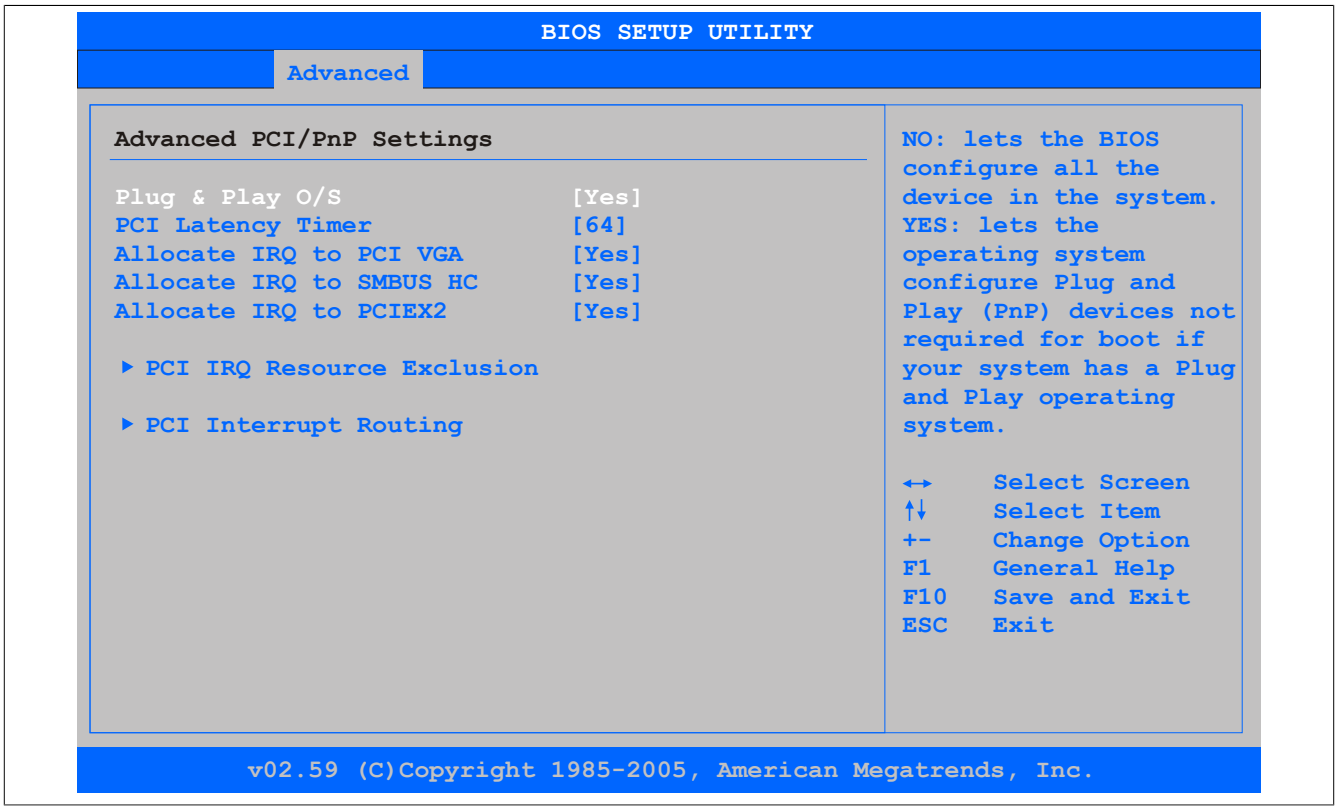


Figure 106: 945GME Advanced PCI Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Plug & Play O/S	BIOS is informed if Plug & Play is capable on the operating system.	Yes	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
		No	BIOS handles the distribution of resources.
PCI Latency Timer	This option controls how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access.	32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 248	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks.
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	This function is used to determine if an interrupt is assigned to the PCI VGA.	Yes	Automatic assignment of an interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Use this function to set whether or not the SM (System Management) bus controller is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Use this function to set whether or not the PCIEX2 is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion	Configures the PCI IRQ resource settings for ISA Legacy devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion" on page 214
PCI Interrupt Routing	Configures PCI interrupt routing	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Interrupt Routing" on page 215

Table 170: 945GME - Advanced PCI configuration - Setting options

PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

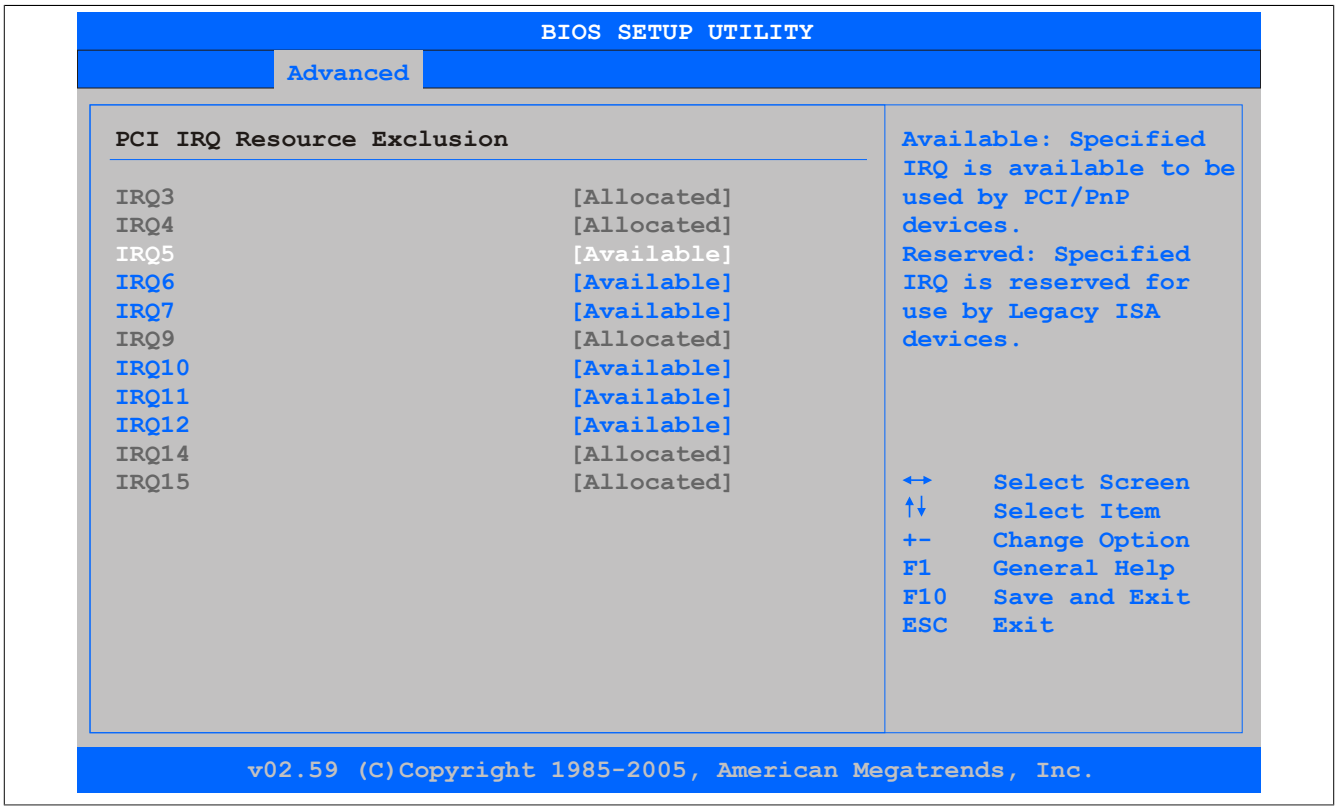


Figure 107: 945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
IRQx	IRQ interrupt routing for Legacy ISA devices.	Allocated	Allocated by the system - cannot be used.
		Available	Available - can be used.
		Reserved	Reserved - cannot be used.

Table 171: 945GME - Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options

PCI Interrupt Routing

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

PCI Interrupt Routing                                  Select fixed IRQ or
                                                       set AUTO to let the
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX0,ETH2,UHCI2)   [Auto]                BIOS and OS route an
PIRQ B (AC97,PCIEX1,ETH1)        [Auto]                IRQ to this line.
PIRQ C (PCIEX2)                  [Auto]
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB,PCIEX3)   [Auto]                Make sure that the
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)         [Auto]                selected IRQ is not
PIRQ F (INTA)                    [Auto]                assigned to legacy IO.
PIRQ G (INTB)                    [Auto]
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)         [Auto]

1 st Exclusive PCI               [None]
2 nd Exclusive PCI               [None]

PCIEXn : PCI Express Root Port n                       ↔    Select Screen
INTn   : External PCI Bus INTn Line                    ↑↓   Select Item
PATA   : Parallel ATA in Enhanced/Native Mode          +-   Change Option
SATA   : Serial ATA in Enhanced/Native Mode            F1   General Help
SMB    : System Management Bus Controller              F10  Save and Exit
                                                       ESC  Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 108: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX0, ETH2,UHCI2)	Option for setting the PIRQ A.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ B (AC97,PCIEX1, ETH1)	Option for setting the PIRQ B.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ C (PCIEX2)	Option for setting the PIRQ C.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB, PCIEX3)	Option for setting the PIRQ D.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Option for setting the PIRQ E.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ F (INTA)	Option for setting the PIRQ F.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ G (INTB)	Option for setting the PIRQ G.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)	Option for setting the PIRQ H.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
1st Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Is only displayed if a PIRQ is manually set (e.g. 5).**	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 1st exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 172: 945GME - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
2nd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Only displayed when two PIRQs are set manually.**	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 2nd exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 172: 945GME - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration

```
                          BIOS SETUP UTILITY
                          Advanced

PCI Express Configuration                          Enable/Disable
                                                   PCI Express L0s and
Active State Power-Management   [Disabled]         L1 link power
  PCIE Port 0                   [Auto]             states.
  PCIE Port 1                   [Auto]
  PCIE Port 2                   [Auto]
  PCIE Port 3                   [Auto]
  PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)            [Auto]
  PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)            [Auto]
  PCIE High Priority Port       [Disabled]

Res. PCIE Hotplug Resources     [No]
                                                   ←→    Select Screen
  PCIE Port 0 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]         ↑↓    Select Item
  PCIE Port 1 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]         +-    Change Option
  PCIE Port 2 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]         F1    General Help
  PCIE Port 3 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]         F10   Save and Exit
                                                   ESC   Exit

        v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 109: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Active State Power Management	Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIE slots if they do not require full power.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 0	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 1	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 2	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 3	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 173: 945GME - Advanced PCI Express Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
	Information: **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE High Priority Port	This option activates or deactivates the priority port for PCIE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Port 0	Activates Port 0 as priority port.
		Port 1	Activates Port 1 as priority port.
		Port 2	Activates Port 2 as priority port.
		Port 3	Activates Port 3 as priority port.
		ETH2	Activates ETH2 as priority port.
		ETH1	Activates ETH1 as priority port.
Res. PCIE Hot Plugging Resource	This option can be used to reserve an I/O and memory resource for a free PCIE port. A PCIE port must be set to enabled and resources must be reserved to support ExpressCard hot-plugging on a port.	Yes	Resource is reserved.
		No	Resource is not reserved.
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPCI Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 0. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPCI Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 1. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPCI Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 2. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPCI Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 3. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 173: 945GME - Advanced PCI Express Configuration - Setting options

1.4.4 Graphics Configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Graphics Configuration                                  Select primary video
                                                        adapter to be used
Primary Video Device              [Internal VGA]        during boot up.

Internal Graphics Mode Select     [Enabled, 8MB]
DVMT Mode Select                  [DVMT Mode]
  DVMT/FIXED Memory               [128MB]

Boot Display Device               [Auto]
Boot Display Preference           [SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP]
Local Flat Panel Type             [Auto]
Local Flat Panel Scaling          [Centering]
                                                        ←→    Select Screen
SDVO Port B Device                [DVI]                 ↑↓    Select Item
SDVO Port C Device                [DVI]                 +-    Change Option
                                                        F1    General Help
SDVO/DVI Hotplug Support          [Enabled]             F10   Save and Exit
Display Mode Persistence          [Enabled]             ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 110: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Video Device	Option for selecting the primary video device.	Internal VGA	The internal graphics chip on the CPU board is used as video device (monitor / panel connection).
		PCI / Int. VGA	The graphics chip of a connected graphics card is used as video device.
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Option for setting the memory size that can be used for the internal graphics controller.	Disabled	No reservation - Disables the graphics controller.
		Enabled, 1MB	1MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 8MB	8MB main memory provided.
DVMT Mode Select	Option for determining the DVMT mode (Dynamic Video Memory Technology) of the DVMT graphics driver.	Fixed Mode	A fixed amount of memory is allocated to the graphics chip, which is no longer available to the PC.
		DVMT Mode	Memory consumption is controlled dynamically by the DVMT graphics driver. Only the amount of memory that is required is used.
		Combo Mode	The DVMT graphics driver reserves at least 64MB, but can use up to 224MB if necessary.
DVMT/FIXED Memory	Option for setting the amount of memory used for the DVMT mode.	64MB	64MB of main memory can be used.
		128MB	128MB of main memory can be used.
		Maximum DVMT	The remaining available main memory can be used.
Boot Display Device	Determines which video channel should be enabled for a video device during the boot procedure.	Auto	Automatic selection.
		CRT only	Only use the CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) channel.
		SDVO only	Only use the SDVO (Serial Digital Video Out) channel.
		CRT + SDVO	Use CRT and SDVO channel.
		LFP only	Only use the LFP (Local Flat Panel) channel.
		CRT + LFP	Use CRT + LFP channel.
Boot Display Preference	This option determines the order in which the devices on the connected channels LFP and SDVO should be checked and booted. **Information:** **The setting is only needed when the Boot Display Device option is set to "Auto".**	LFP SDVO-B SDVO-C	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Video C output.
		LFP SDVO-C SDVO-B	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Video B output.
		SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Digital Video C output - Local Flat Panel.
		SDVO-C SDVO-B LFP	Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Digital Video B output - Local Flat Panel.
Local Flat Panel Type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the LVDS channel.	Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480

Table 174: 945GME - Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (004h)	800 x 600
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 2	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 3	User-defined profile
Local flat panel scaling	Determines the screen content should be output according to the defined Local Flat Panel Type.	Centering	The screen content is output centered on the display.
		Expand Text	The text is stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Graphics	The graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Text & Graphics	Text and graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
SDVO Port B Device	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port B.	None	No video device connected.
		DVI	Video signal output is optimized for a DVI-compatible video device.
		TV	Video signal output is optimized for a TV-compatible video device.
		CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a CRT-compatible video device.
		LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for a LVDS-compatible video device.
		DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO Port C Device	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port A.	None	No video device connected.
		DVI	Video signal output is optimized for a DVI-compatible video device.
		TV	Video signal output is optimized for a TV-compatible video device.
		CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a CRT-compatible video device.
		LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for a LVDS-compatible video device.
		DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO/DVI Hot Plugging Support	If this option is set to enabled, the Windows XP graphics driver supports "hot plugging" and "configuration mode persistence" for DVI monitors connected to a DVI SDVO transmitter. "Hot plugging" support means that when a DVI monitor is connected while the operating system is running, it is detected automatically and activated. "Configuration mode persistence" means that, for example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	"Hot plugging" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode enabled.
		Disabled	"Hot plugging" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode disabled.
Display Mode Persistence	"Display mode persistence" means that the operating system can remember and restore the previous display configuration. For example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 174: 945GME - Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

1.4.5 CPU Configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Configure advanced CPU settings                  Select the revsion
Module Version -13.04                            of the multi processor
                                                 support interface that
Manufacturer:Intel                               should be offered by
Brand String:Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU      T7400   the BIOS.
Frequency    :2.16GHz
FSB Speed    :667MHz

Cache L1     :64 KB
Cache L2     :4096 KB

MPS Revision                  [1.4]              ←→    Select Screen
Max CPUID Value Limit         [Disabled]         ↑↓    Select Item
Execute Disable Bit           [Enabled]          +-    Change Option
Core Multi-Processing         [Enabled]          F1    General Help
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.  [Automatic]        F10   Save and Exit
Max. CPU Frequency            [2166 MHz]         ESC   Exit
    C1 Config.                [Standard]
    C2 Config.                [Disabled]
    C3 Config.                [Disabled]
    C4 Config.                [Disabled]

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 111: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
MPS Revision	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (MPS=multi-processor system).	1.1	Sets MPS support Revision 1.1
		1.4	Sets MPS support Revision 1.4
Max CPUID value limit	Option for limiting the CPUID input value. This could be necessary for older operating systems.	Enabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID input value to 03h if necessary when the the processor supports a higher value.
		Disabled	The processor returns the current maximum value upon request of the CPUID input value.
Execute Disable Bit	Option for enabling or disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Core Multi-Processing	When using a Dual Core processor, this option can be used to disable a core.	Enabled	Both cores are used in a Dual Core processor.
		Disabled	Only one core is used in a Dual Core processor.
Intel(R) Speedster(TM) tech.	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Automatic	The processor speed is regulated by the operating system.
		Maximum speed	The processor speed is set to a maximum.
		Minimum speed	The processor speed is set to a minimum.
		Disabled	Disables SpeedStep technology.
Max. CPU frequency	Option for setting the maximum processor speed if the value "Automatic" or "Maximum Speed" is set for the option "Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) tech.".	xxxx MHz	The processor speed is limited to the set value.
C1 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C1 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C1 support.
C2 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C2 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C2 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C2 support.
C3 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C3 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C3 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C3 support.
C4 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C4 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C4 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C4 support.

Table 175: 945GME - Advanced CPU Configuration - Setting options

1.4.6 Chipset Configuration

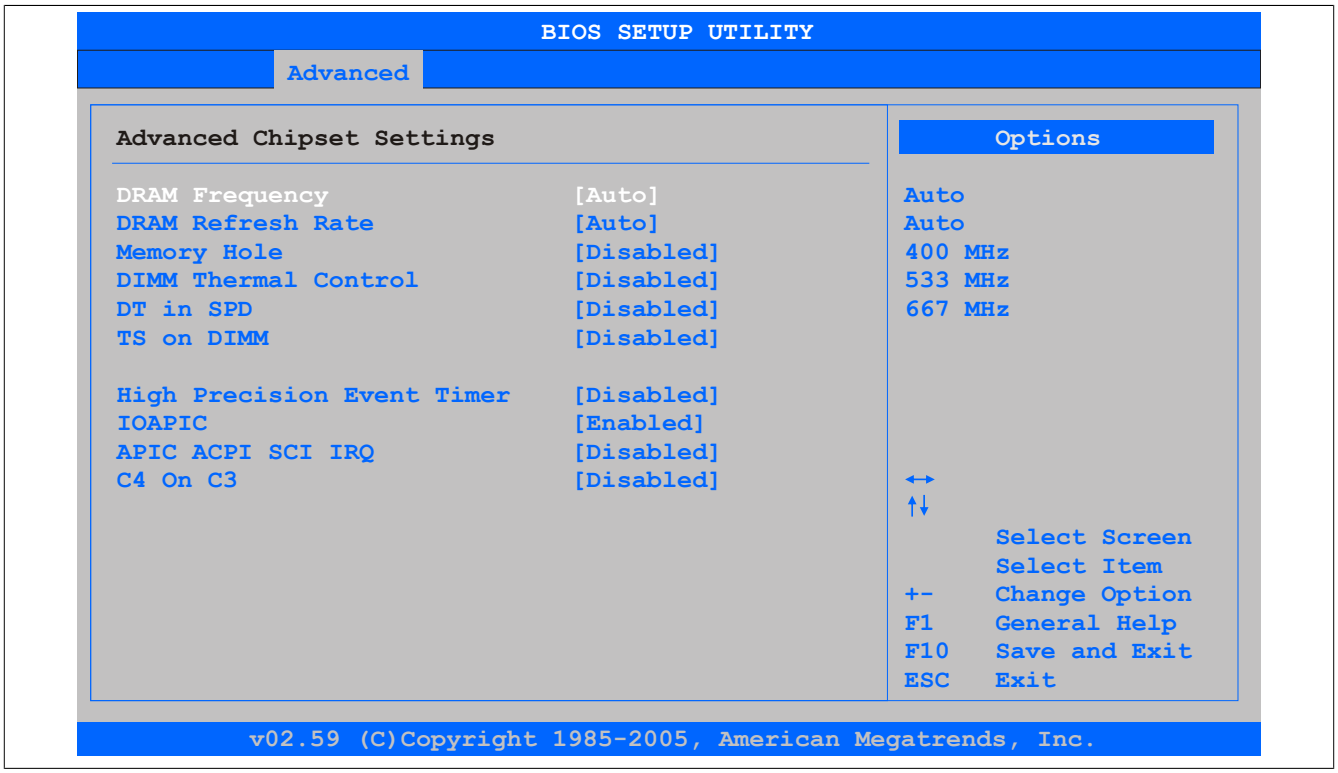


Figure 112: 945GME Advanced Chipset Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DRAM Frequency	Option for setting the RAM frequency.	Auto	Frequency set automatically by the BIOS.
		400, 533, 667 MHz	Desired clock frequency set manually.
DRAM Refresh Rate	Option for setting the DRAM refresh rate.	Auto	DRAM Refresh is read from the SPD data of the DRAM module.
		7.8 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
		3.9 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
Memory Hole	Option for ISA cards with frame buffer. Not important for an APC810.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		15MB-16MB	This address area is reserved.
DIMM Thermal Control	Option for setting the maximum surface temperature of the DIMM module. The module is cooled by limiting the memory bandwidth if the defined surface temperature is reached.	Disabled	Surface temperature not limited.
		40°C, 50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C	Temperature limit value for the limitation.
DT in SPD	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports DT (Delta Temperature) in the SPD (Serial Presence Detect) Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
TS on DIMM	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports TS (Thermal Sensor) in the Thermal Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
High Precision Event Timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Enabled	Enables this function. This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
IOAPIC	This option is used to activate or deactivate the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller). **Information:** **The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.**	Enabled	The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	This option is used to modify the SCI IRQ when in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode.	Enabled	IRQ20 is used for SCI.
		Disabled	IRQ9 is used for SCI.
C4 On C3	Fine-tunes the power saving function on an ACPI operating system.	Enabled	Processor is needed in C4 if the operating system is initiated in a C3 state.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 176: 945GME Advanced Chipset (Setting options)

1.4.7 I/O Interface Configuration

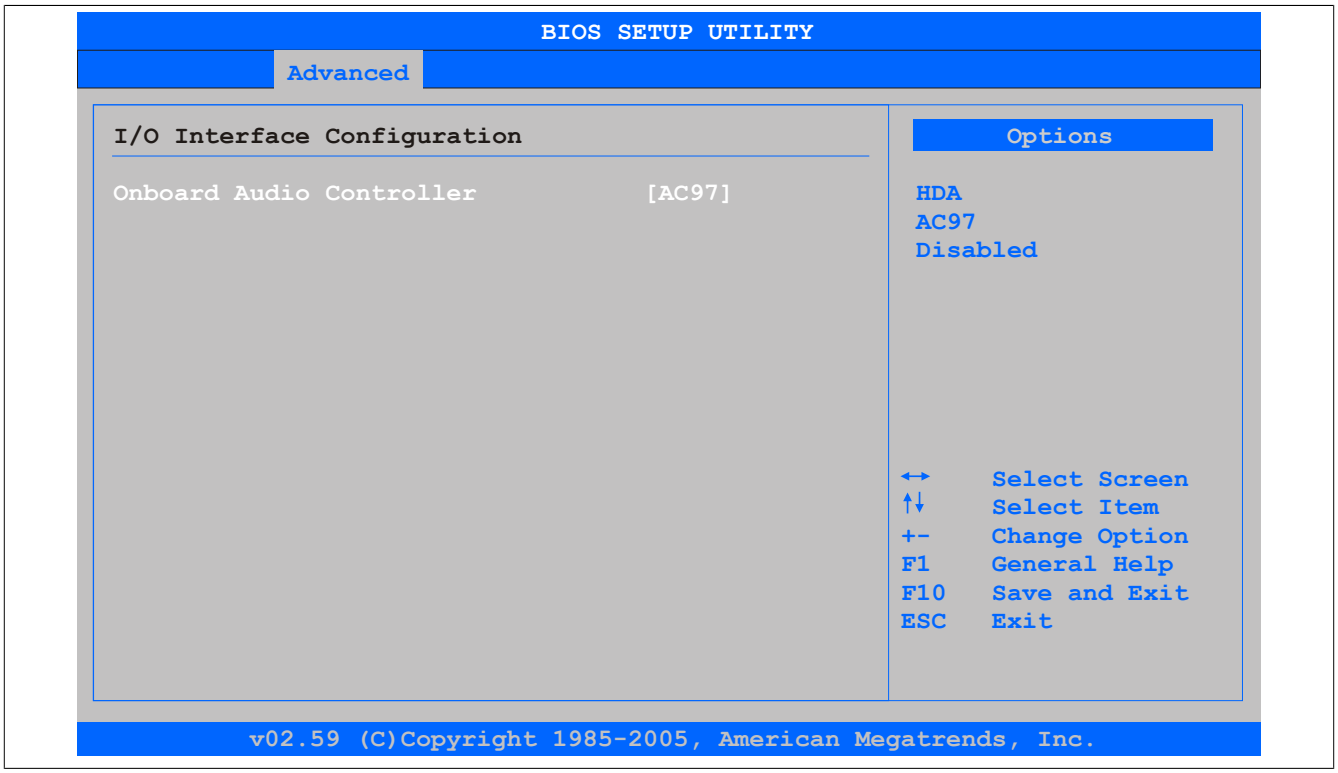


Figure 113: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Onboard Audio Controller	The audio mode can be selected or switched off here.	HDA	Enables High Definition Audio sound.
		AC97	Enables AC'97 sound.
		Disabled	Disables the audio controller.

Table 177: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration setting options

1.4.8 Clock Configuration

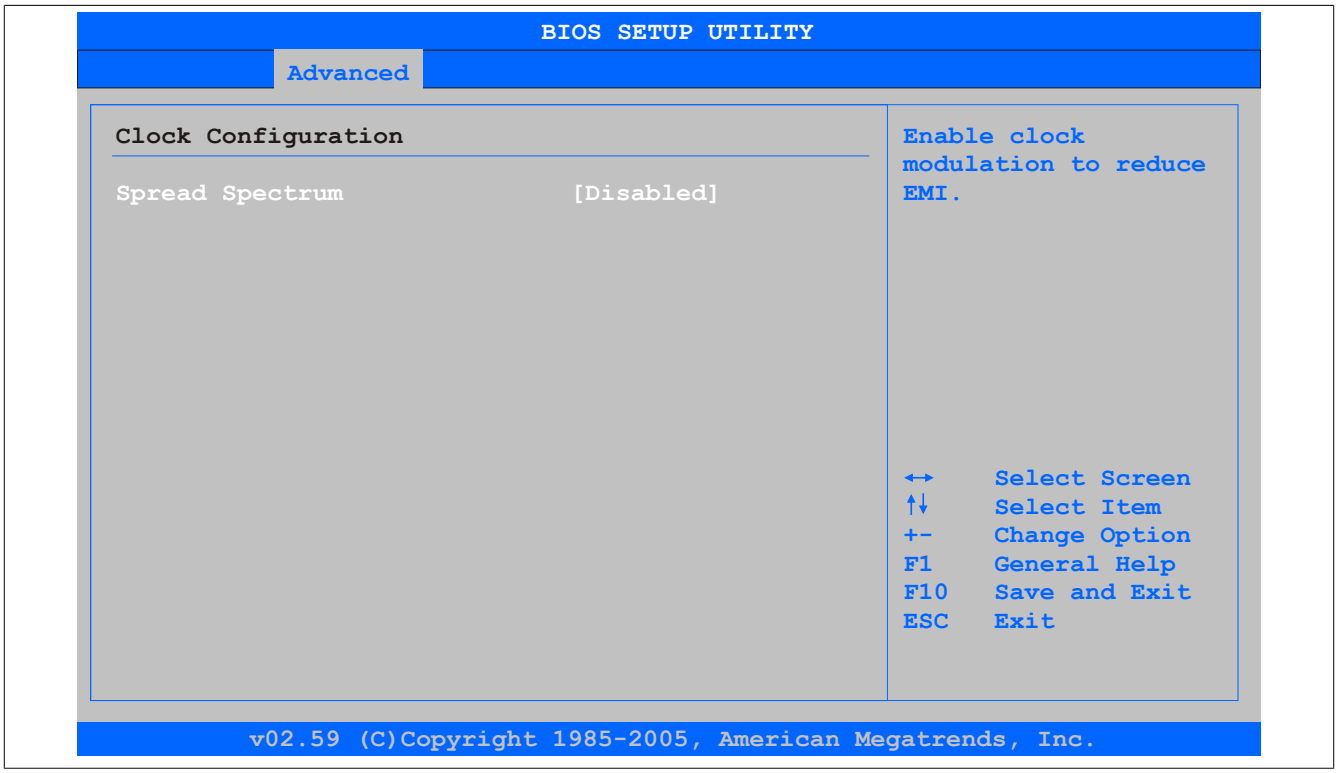


Figure 114: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Spread spectrum	With this option, the cycle frequency can be modulated by reducing electromagnetic disturbances.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 178: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration setting options

1.4.9 IDE Configuration

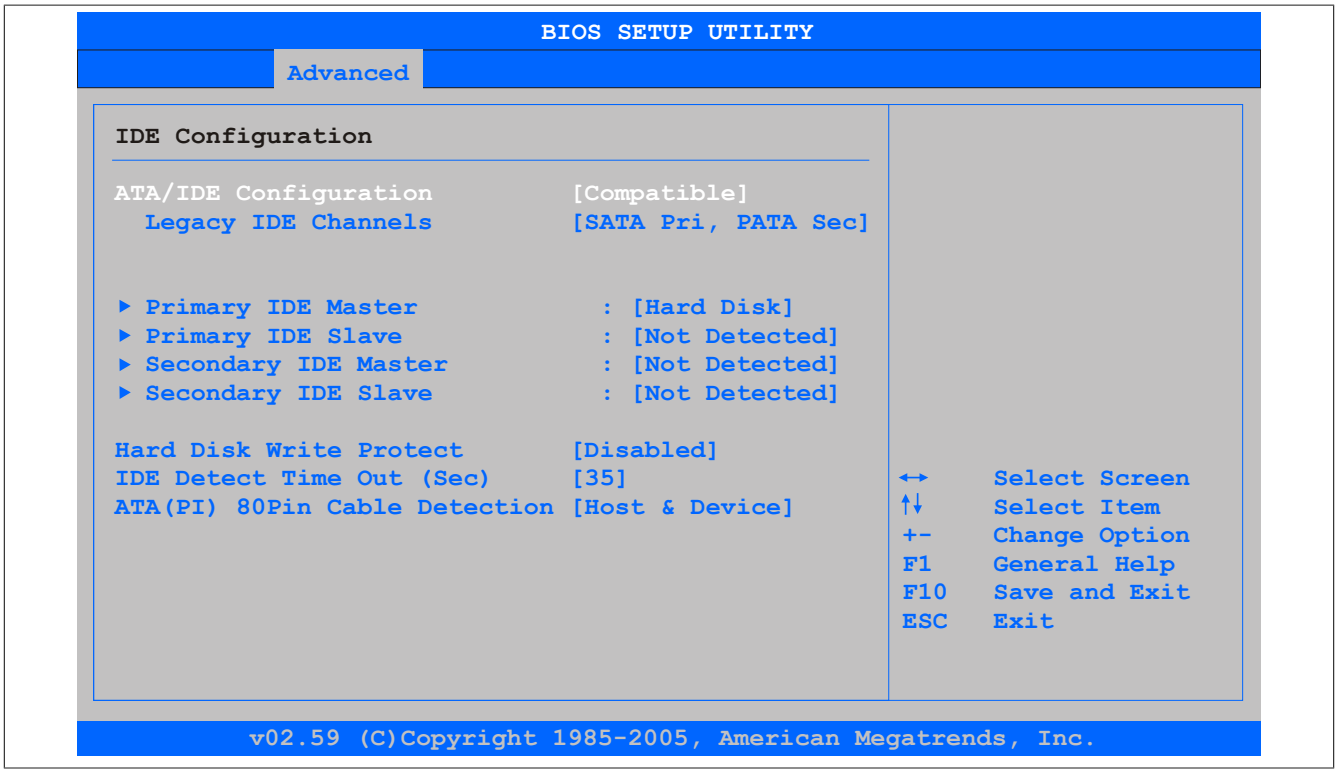


Figure 115: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ATA/IDE Configuration	Option for configuring the integrated PATA and SATA controller.	Compatible	Both controllers run in Legacy or Compatible mode.
		Disabled	Both controllers disabled.
		Enhanced	Both controllers run in Enhanced or Native mode.
Legacy IDE Channels[1)]	Option for configuring the Legacy IDE channels in Compatible mode.	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA drives are address primarily and PATA drive secondarily.
		SATA only	Only use SATA drives.
		PATA only	Only use PATA drives.
Configure SATA as[2)]	The Serial ATA connections supported by the Southbridge can be defined here.	IDE	The serial ATA hard drive is used as a parallel ATA physical memory drive.
		RAID	RAID 0, 1, 5, 10 or the Intel® Matrix storage technology can be configured here with the serial ATA hard drive.
		AHCI	The AHCI setting enables the internal memory driver for the SATA functions, which increase the storage performance for random read-write access by allowing the drive to determine the sequence of commands.
Configure SATA as Channels[3)]	You can define a SATA or PATA drive as Primary or Secondary Device.	Before PATA	The SATA drives are the Primary Devices, meaning PATA are Secondary.
		Behind PATA	The PATA drives are the Primary Devices, meaning SATA are Secondary.
AHCI/RAID SATA hot plug[4)]	Hot plugging support for AHCI/RAID systems can be set up here.	Enabled	Enables hot plug support.
		Disabled	Disables hot plug support.
Primary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Primary IDE Master" on page 224
Primary IDE slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Primary IDE slave" on page 225
Secondary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Secondary IDE Master" on page 226
Secondary IDE slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Secondary IDE slave" on page 227
Hard disk write protect	Write protection for the hard drive can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 179: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification.	0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35	Time setting in seconds.
ATA(PI) 80Pin Cable Detection	Detects whether an 80 pin cable is connected to the drive, the controller or to both. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810 CPU board. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Host & device	Using both IDE controllers (motherboard, disk drive).
		Host	IDE controller motherboard used.
		Device	IDE disk drive controller used.

Table 179: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration setting options

1) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Compatible*.
2) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced*.
3) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced* and *Configure SATA as* to *IDE*.
4) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced* and *Configure SATA as* to *RAID* or *AHCI*.

Primary IDE Master

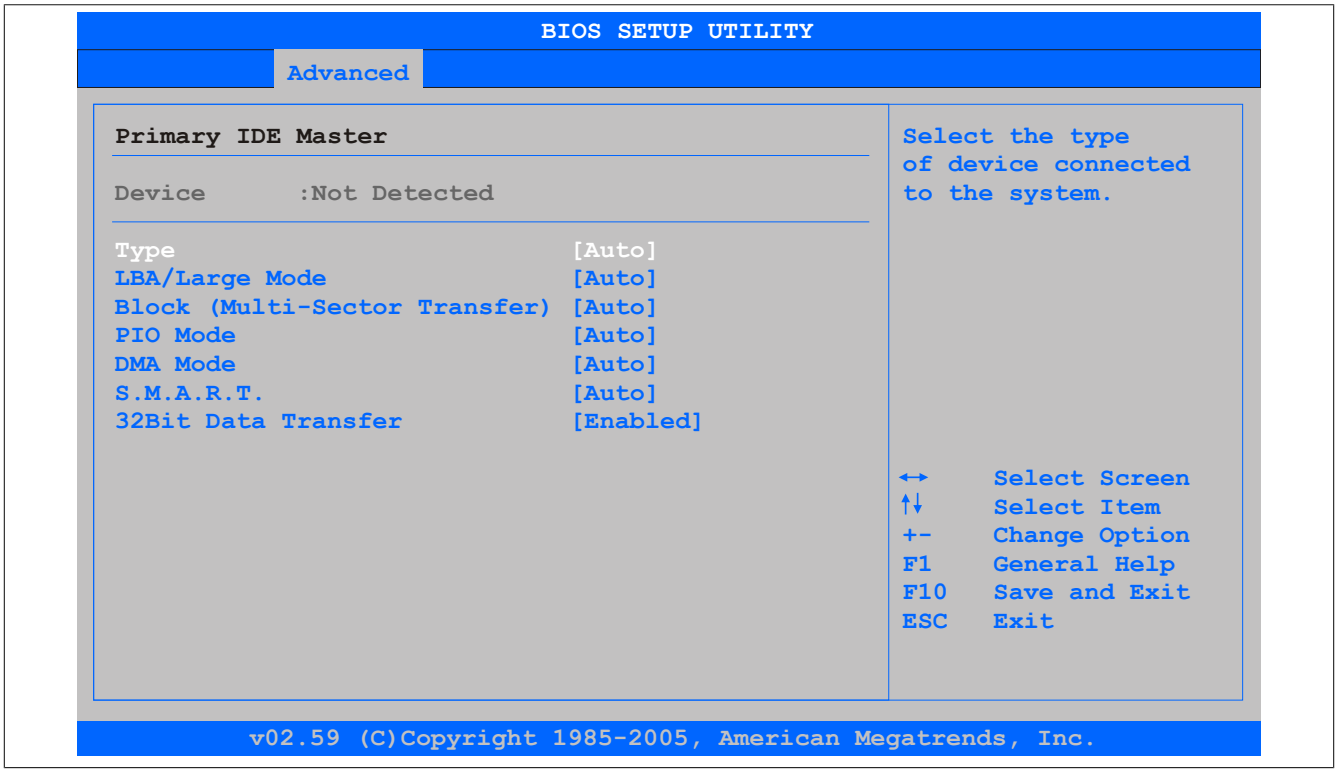


Figure 116: 945GME Primary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.

Table 180: 945GME - Primary IDE Master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 180: 945GME - Primary IDE Master - Setting options

Primary IDE slave

Figure 117: 945GME Primary IDE Slave

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary slave is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.

Table 181: 945GME - Primary IDE Slave - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary slave drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 181: 945GME - Primary IDE Slave - Setting options

Secondary IDE Master

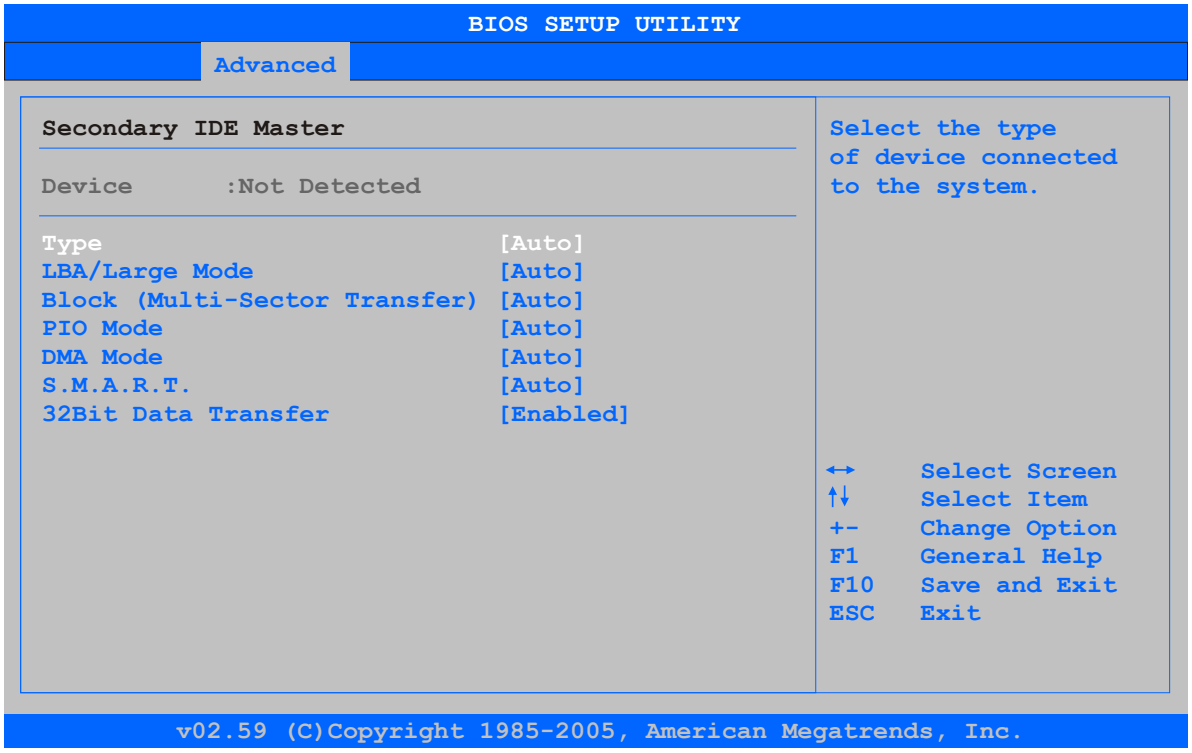


Figure 118: 945GME Secondary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the secondary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.

Table 182: 945GME - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the secondary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 182: 945GME - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options

Secondary IDE slave

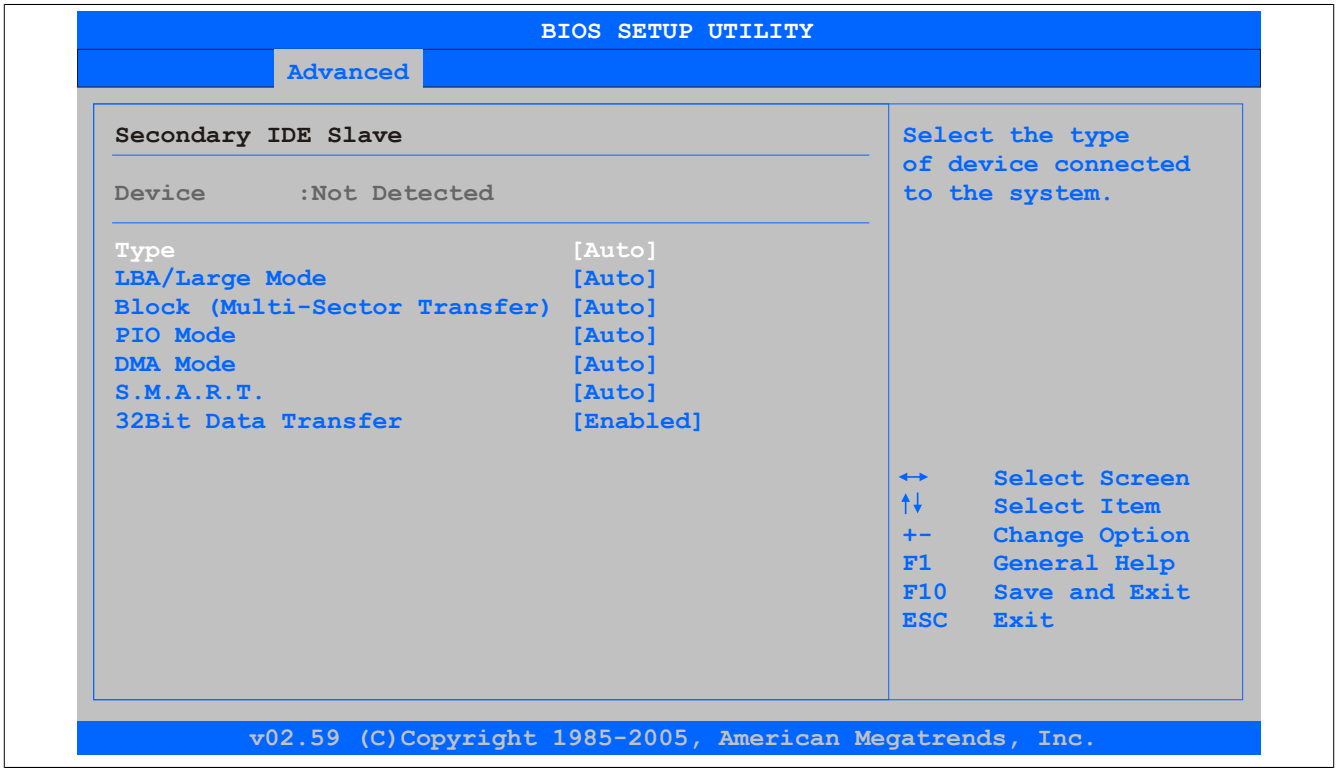


Figure 119: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the secondary slave is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.

Table 183: 945GME - Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the secondary slave is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 183: 945GME - Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options

1.4.10 USB Configuration

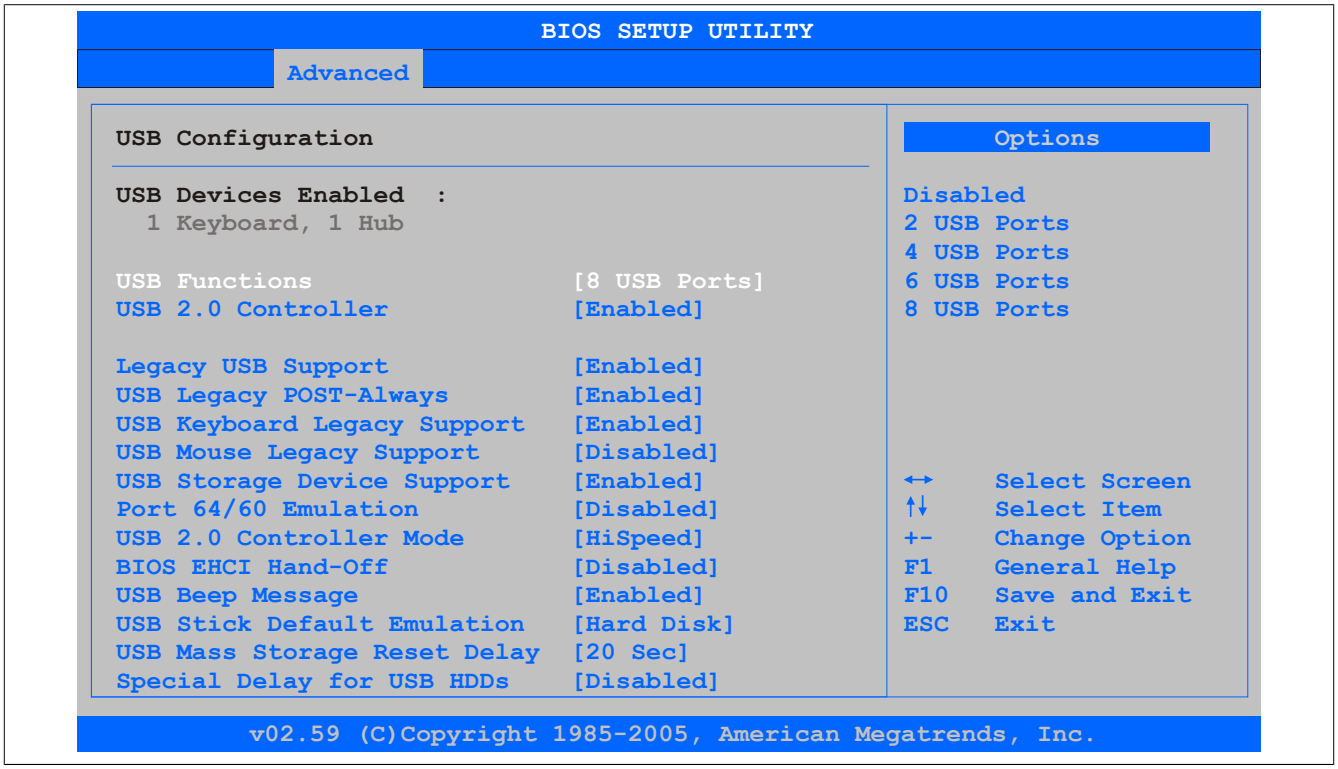


Figure 120: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB Function	USB ports can be enabled/disabled here. The USB numbers (e.g. USB1, USB3, etc.) are printed on the APC810 housing).	Disabled	Disables the USB port.
		2 USB Ports	USB1, USB3 are enabled.
		4 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 are enabled.
		6 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5 are enabled.
		8 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5, USB are enabled on an AP via SDL.
USB 2.0 Controller	Option for enabling or disabling USB 2.0 mode.	Enabled	All USB ports run in USB 2.0 mode.
		Disabled	All USB ports run in USB 1.1 mode.
Legacy USB Support	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB ports do not function during startup. USB is supported again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling.
USB Legacy POST-Always	Option to enable Legacy USB Support during the POST (Power On Self Test) the same as the Legacy USB Support setting.	Enabled	The BIOS Setup can be called up during the POST using a USB keyboard.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	USB keyboard support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Mouse Legacy Support	USB mouse support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Storage Device Support	USB memory device support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Port 64/60 Emulation	Port 64/60 emulation can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	USB keyboard functions in Windows NT.
		Disabled	USB keyboard functions in all systems excluding Windows NT.
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	Settings can be made for the USB controller here.	Full Speed	12 MBps

Table 184: 945GME - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
		Hi Speed	480 MBps
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Beep Message	Option for outputting a tone each time a USB device is detected by the BIOS during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Stick Default Emulation	You can set how the USB device is to be used.	Auto	USB devices with fewer than 530MB of memory are simulated as floppy disk drives and devices with larger capacities are simulated as hard drives.
		Hard disk	An HDD-formatted drive can be used as an FDD (e.g. zip drive) for starting the system.
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	The waiting time that the USB device POST requires after the device start command can be set. **Information:** **The message "No USB mass storage device detected" is displayed if no USB memory device has been installed.**	10 Sec, 20 Sec, 30 Sec, 40 Sec	Value set manually.
Special Delay for USB HDDs	Option for setting a boot delay prior to counting USB 2.0 devices, which allows slow-booting USB devices (e.g. USB hard disks) to boot. **Information:** **This option should only be used when required, since it would otherwise unnecessarily extend the boot process by the configured time.**	Disabled	Disables this function. No boot delay is added.
		1 Sec, 2 Sec, 3 Sec, 4 Sec, 5 Sec, 7 Sec, 10 Sec	A boot delay of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 or 10 seconds is added.

Table 184: 945GME - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

1.4.11 Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

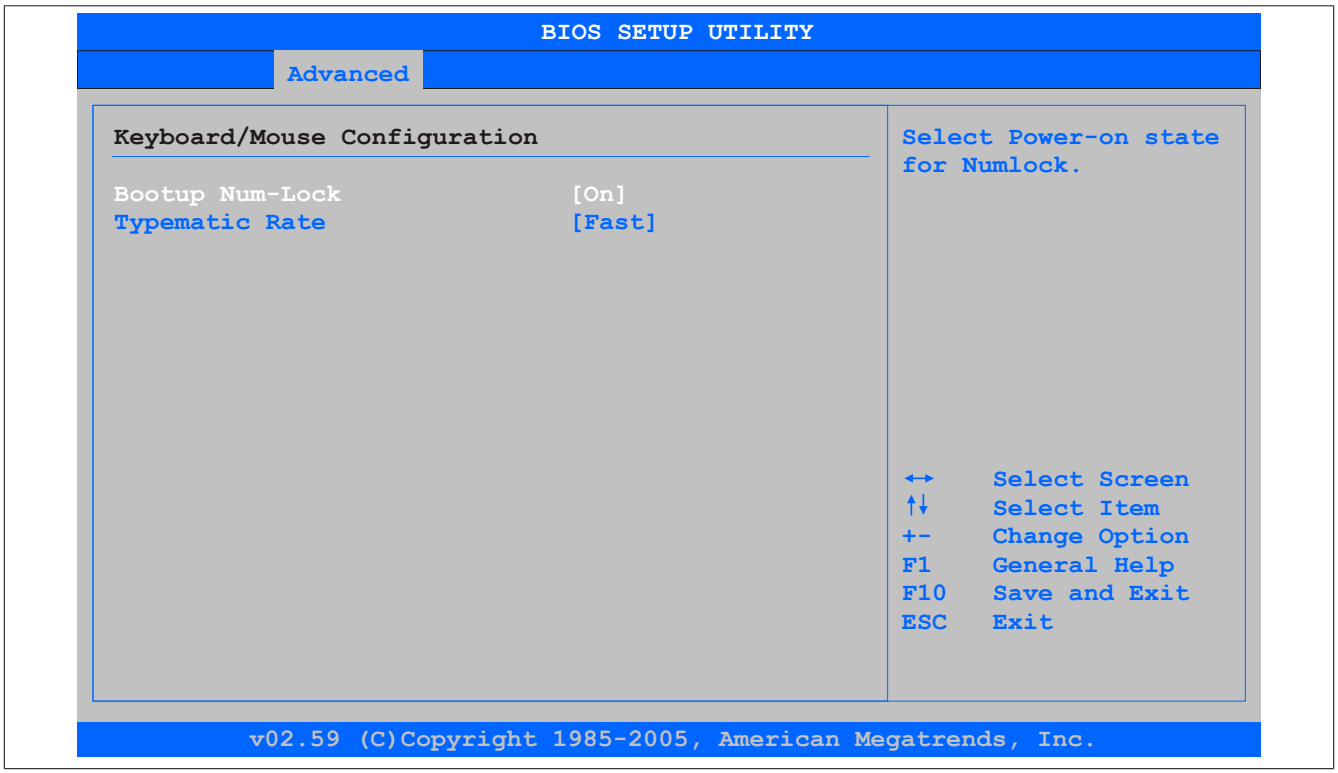


Figure 121: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot-up Num-lock	With this field you can define the state of the Num-Lock key when booting.	Off	Only the cursor functions of the numerical keypad are activated.
		On	Numeric keypad is enabled.
Typematic rate	The key repeat function is set here.	Slow	Slow key repeat.
		Fast	Fast key repeat.

Table 185: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration setting options

1.4.12 Remote Access Configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Configure Remote Access type and parameters

Remote Access                    [Enabled]

Serial Port number               [COM1]
     Base Address, IRQ           [3F8h, 4]
Serial Port Mode                 [115200 8,n,1]
Flow Control                     [None]
Redirection After BIOS POST      [Always]
Terminal Type                    [ANSI]
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support        [Enabled]
Sredir Memory Display Delay      [No Delay]

Serial Port BIOS Update          [Disabled]

Select Remote Access
type.

←→    Select Screen
↑↓    Select Item
+-    Change Option
F1    General Help
F10   Save and Exit
ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 122: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Remote access	The remote access function can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Serial port number	The serial interface can be set using this option as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field.	COM1	Enables the COM1 interface as remote access interface.
		COM2	Enables the COM2 interface as remote access interface.
Base address, IRQ	Displays the logical address and interrupt for the serial port as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field.	None	-
Serial port mode	The serial port transfer rate is defined here as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field.	115200 8,n,1 57600 8,n,1 38400 8,n,1 19200 8,n,1 09600 8,n,1	Value set manually.
Flow control	This setting determines how the transfer is controlled via the interface. **Information:** **The setting must be the same on the terminal and the server.**	None	The interface is operated without transfer control.
		Hardware	The interface transfer control is carried out through hardware. This mode must be supported by a cable.
		Software	The interface transfer control is carried out through software.
Redirection after BIOS POST	The redirection after start up can be set here as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field.	Disabled	The redirection is switched off after start up.
		Boot loader	Redirection is enabled during system start up and charging.
		Always	Redirection is always enabled.
Terminal type	The type of connection can be chosen here, as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field.	ANSI, VT100, VT-UTF8	Manual configuration of the connection type.
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support	With this option, the VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support for the ANSI and VT100 connections can be enabled as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Sredir Memory Display Delay	The memory output delay can be set using this option as long as disabled is not entered in the *Remote access* field (Sredir -> serial redirection).	No delay	No delay.
		Delay 1 sec, Delay 2 sec, Delay 4 sec	Value set manually.

Table 186: 945GME - Advanced Remote Access Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Serial port BIOS update	During system start up, the update is loaded via the serial interface in the processor. **Information:** **If this option is disabled, the boot time is reduced.**	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 186: 945GME - Advanced Remote Access Configuration - Setting options

1.4.13 CPU Board Monitor

Information:

The displayed voltage values (e.g. core voltage, battery voltage) on this BIOS Setup page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

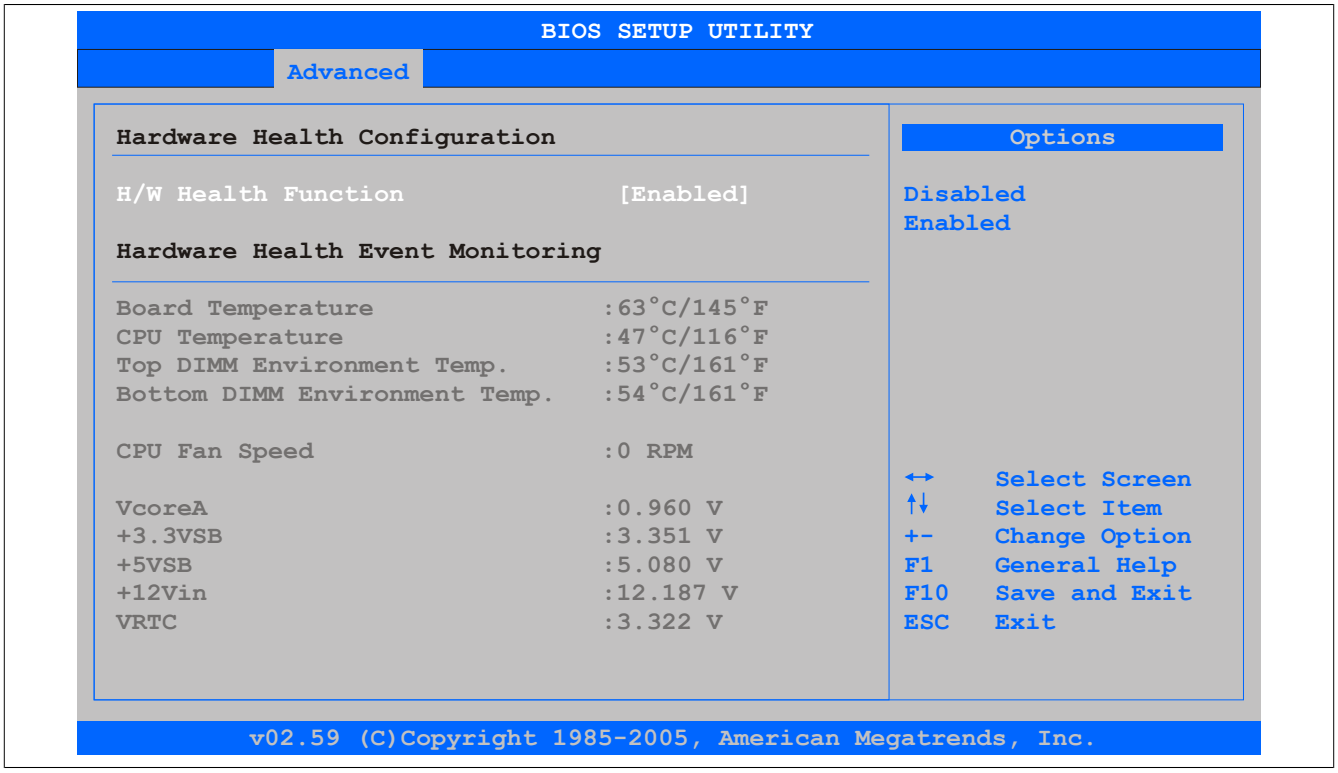


Figure 123: 945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
H/W Health Function	Option for displaying all values on this page.	Enabled	Displays all values.
		Disabled	No values are shown on this page.
Board temperature	Displays the board temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
CPU temperature	Displays the processor's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Top DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the first DRAM module.	None	-
Bottom DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the second DRAM module.	None	-
CPU Fan Speed	Displays the rotating speed of the processor fan.	None	-
VcoreA	Displays the processor's core voltage A in volts.	None	-
+3.3VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply.	None	-
+5VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply.	None	-
+12Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply.	None	-
VRTC	Displays the battery voltage (in volts).	None	-

Table 187: 945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor - Setting options

1.4.14 Baseboard/Panel Features

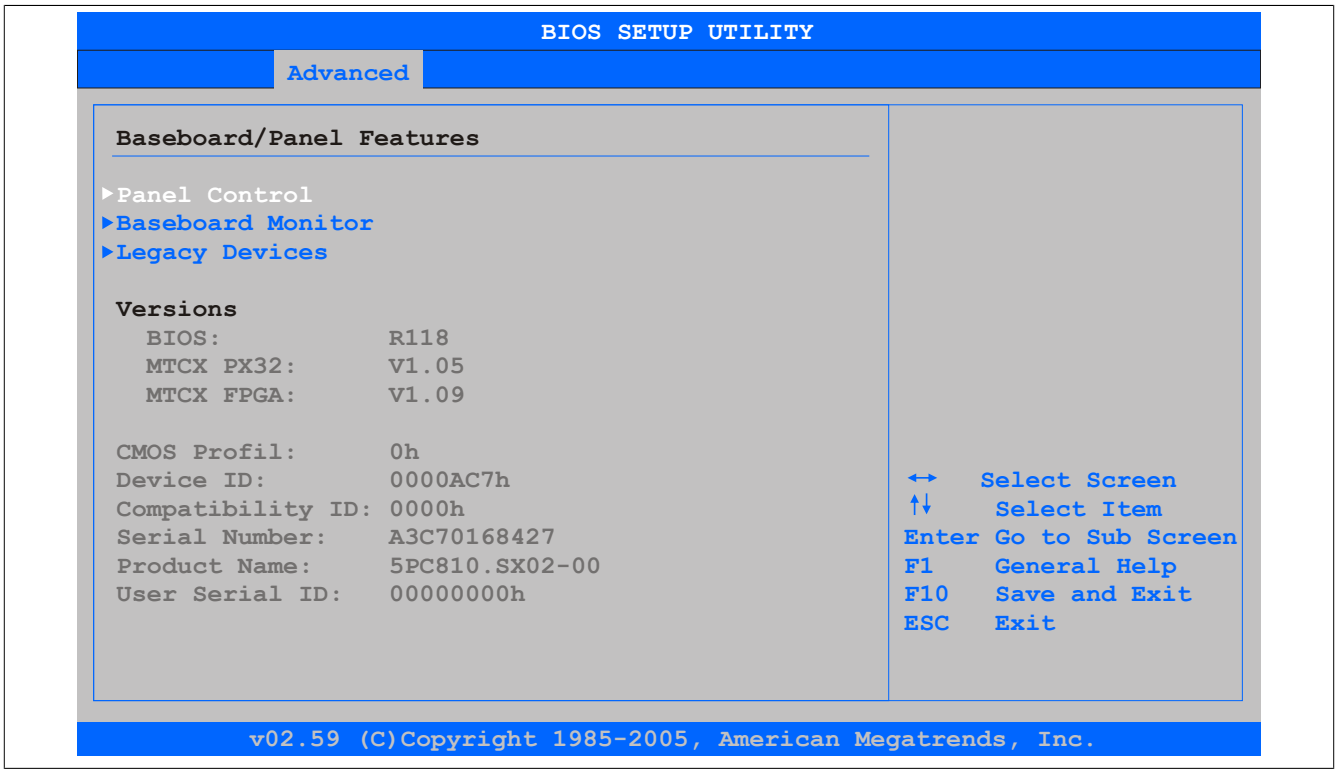


Figure 124: 945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Panel control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Panel Control" on page 234
Baseboard monitor	Display of various temperatures and fan speeds.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Baseboard Monitor" on page 235
Legacy devices	Special settings for the interface can be changed here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Legacy Devices" on page 236
BIOS	Displays the BIOS version.	None	-
MTCX PX32	Displays the MTCX PX32 firmware version.	None	-
MTCX FPGA	Displays the MTCX FPGA firmware version.	None	-
CMOS profile	Shows the CMOS profile number.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device code. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number.	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number.	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8 digit hex value can be freely assigned by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed with using the "B&R Control Center" via the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 188: 945GME - Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options

Panel Control

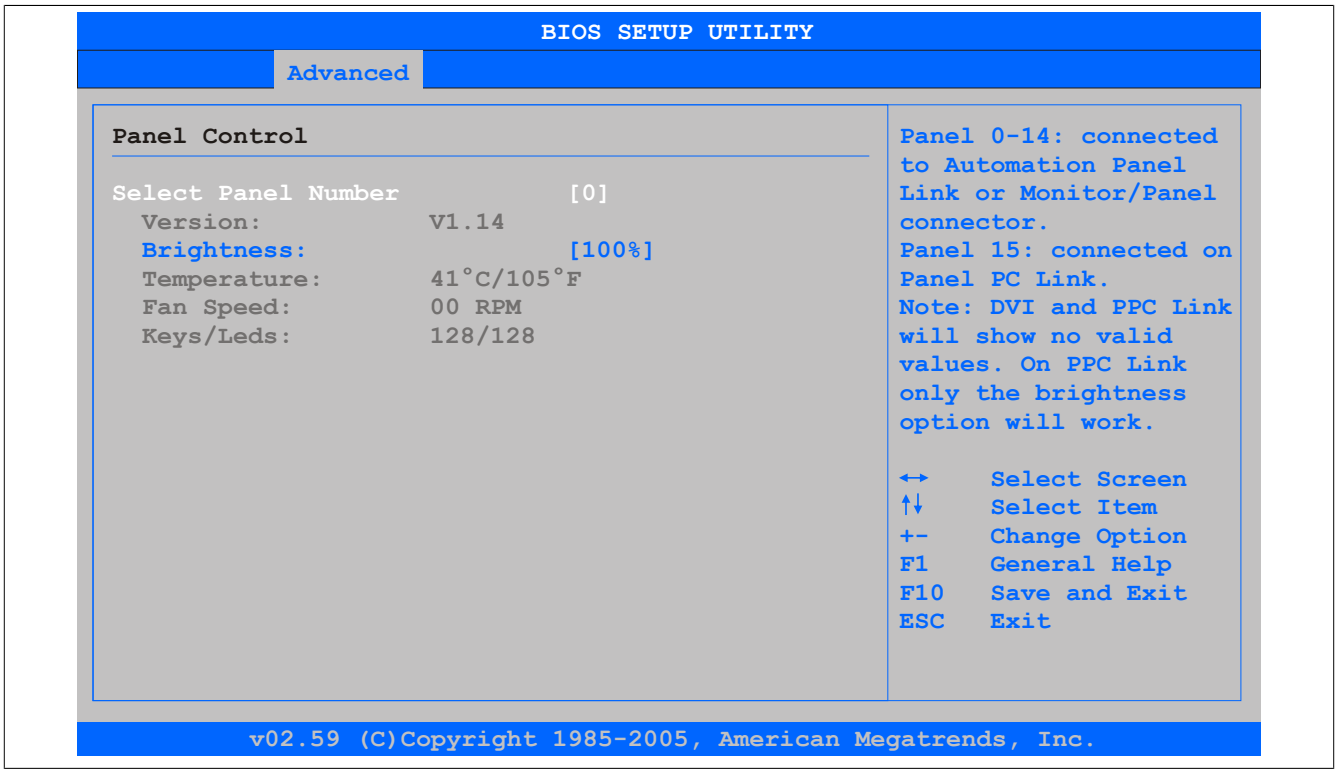


Figure 125: 945GME Panel Control

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 ... 15. Panel 15 is specifically intended for panel PC 800 systems.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller.	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	For setting the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Fan speed	Displays fan speed for the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-

Table 189: 945GME - Panel Control - Setting options

Baseboard Monitor

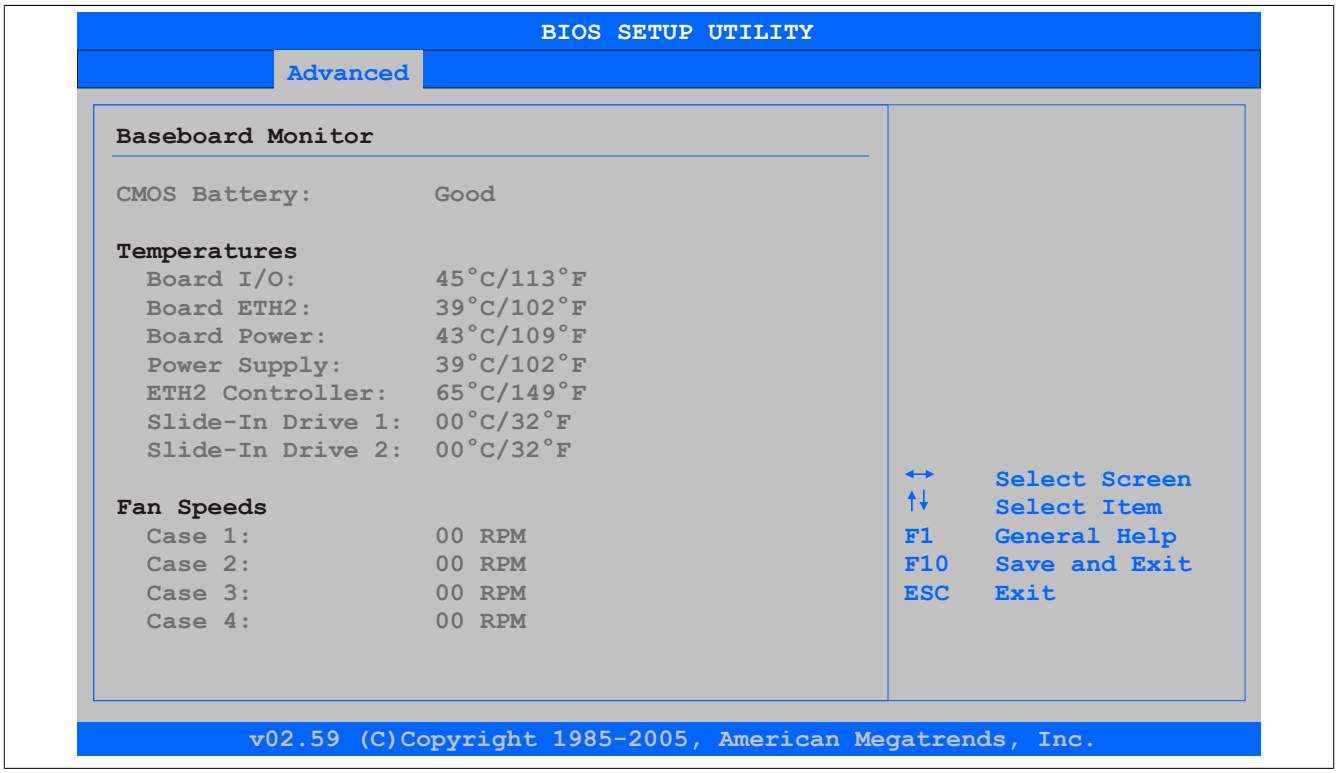


Figure 126: 945GME Baseboard Monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
CMOS battery	Displays the battery status. **N/A** - not available **Good** - Battery is OK. **Bad** - Battery is damaged.	None	-
Board I/O	Displays the temperature in the I/O area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board ETH2	Displays the temperature in the ETH2 controller chip area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board Power	Displays the power supply temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Power supply	Displays the temperature in the power supply in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
ETH2 Controller	Displays the temperature of the ETH2 controller in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-in drive 1	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 1 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-in drive 2	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 2 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Case 1	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 1.	None	-
Case 2	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 2.	None	-
Case 3	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 3.	None	-
Case 4	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 4.	None	-

Table 190: 945GME Baseboard Monitor setting options

Legacy Devices

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Legacy Devices                                  Enable/Disable the
                                                COM 1 port.
COM A:                          [Enabled]
  Base I/O address:             [3F8]
  Interrupt:                    [IRQ 4]
COM B:                          [Enabled]
  Base I/O address:             [2F8]
  Interrupt:                    [IRQ 3]
COM C:                          [Disabled]
COM D:                          [Disabled]
COM E:                          [Disabled]
CAN:                            [Disabled]
                                                ↔    Select Item
                                                ↑↓   Select Screen
Hardware Security Key:          [Enabled]       +-   Change Option
  Base I/O address              [378]           F1   General Help
                                                F10  Save and Exit
ETH2 LAN controller:            [Enabled]       ESC  Exit
ETH2 MAC Address:               00:60:65:07:71:CF

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 127: 945GME Legacy Devices

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
COM A	Setting for the serial interface **COM1** in the system.	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM B	Setting for the serial interface **COM2** in the system.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM C	Setting the COM port for the **touch screen on the monitor/panel** connector.	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM D	Setting the COM port for the **Touch screen on the AP Link connector**.	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM E	Setting the COM port for the **B&R add-on interface option** 5AC600.485I-00 (IF option).	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
CAN	Setting the CAN port for the **B&R add-on CAN interface option** 5AC600.CANI-00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the CAN port.	None	-
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the CAN port.	IRQ 10, NMI	Selected interrupt is assigned.
Hardware security key	Settings for the hardware security key (Dongle) are made here.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.

Table 191: 945GME - Legacy Devices - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the hardware security interface.	278, 378, 3BC	Selection of the base I/O address for the parallel port.
ETH2 LAN controller	For turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH2) on and off.	Enabled	Enables the controller.
		Disabled	Disables the controller.
ETH2 MAC Address	Displays the Ethernet 2 controller MAC address.	None	-

Table 191: 945GME - Legacy Devices - Setting options

1.5 Boot

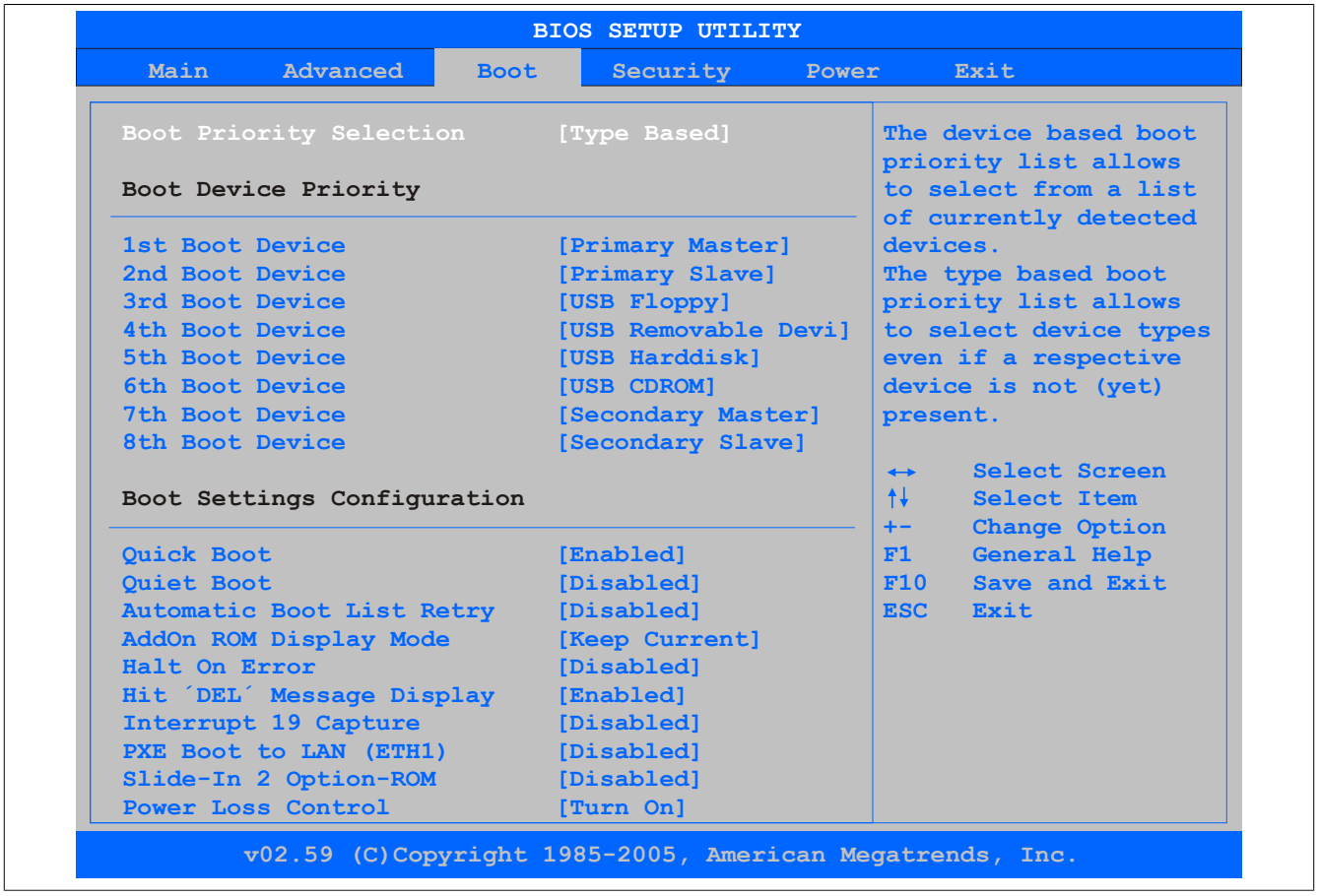


Figure 128: 945GME Boot Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot Priority Selection	The method for when the drives should be booted can be set here.	Device Based	Only the devices that are recognized by the system are listed. The sequence of this list can be changed. **Information:** **Either "device based" or "type based" must be used. Mixed operation is not permitted.**
		Type Based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. Device types that are not connected can also be entered to this list. **Information:** **Either "device based" or "type based" must be used. Mixed operation is not permitted.**

Table 192: 945GME - Boot Menu - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
1st Boot Device	The boot drives can be set using this option.	Disabled, Primary Master, Primary Slave, Secondary Master, Secondary Slave, Legacy Floppy, USB Floppy, USB Hard Disk, USB CDROM, USB Removeable Device, Onboard LAN, External LAN, PCI Mass Storage PCI SCSI Card, Any PCI BEV Device, Third Master, Third Slave, PCI RAID, Local BEV ROM	Select the desired sequence.
2nd Boot Device			
3rd Boot Device			
4th Boot Device			
5th Boot Device			
6th Boot Device			
7th Boot Device			
8th Boot Device			
Quick Boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST procedures.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Quiet Boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
		Disabled	POST message display.
Automatic Boot List Retry	With this option, the operating system attempts to automatically restart following startup failure.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Sets the display mode for the ROM (during the booting procedure).	Force BIOS	An additional BIOS part can be displayed.
		Keep Current	BIOS information is displayed.
Halt On Error	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error.	Enabled	The system pauses. The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
		Disabled	The system does not pause. All errors are ignored.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	Settings can be made here for the "Hit 'DEL' Message" display. **Information:** **When quiet boot is activated the message is not displayed.**	Enabled	The message is displayed.
		Disabled	The message is not displayed.
Interrupt 19 Capture	This function can be used to incorporate the BIOS interrupt.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enables/disables the function to boot from LAN (ETH1).	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Slide-in 2 Optional ROM	Activation/deactivation of an optional ROM for a slide-in 2 drive.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Power Loss Control	Determines if the system is on/off following power loss.	Remain Off	Remains off.
		Turn On	Powers on.
		Last State	Enables the previous state.

Table 192: 945GME - Boot Menu - Setting options

1.6 Security

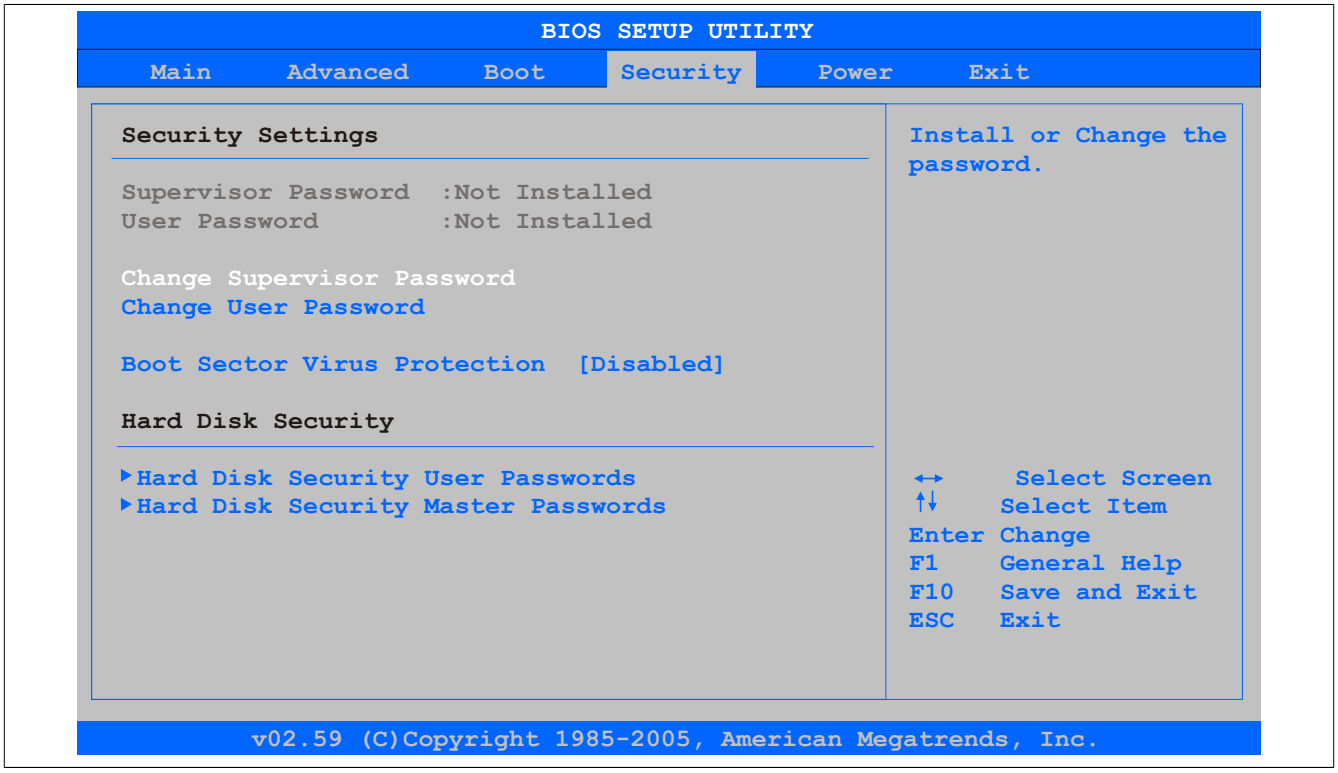


Figure 129: 945GME Security Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Change Supervisor Password	To enter/change a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Change User Password	To enter/change a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Boot Sector Virus Protection	With this option, a warning is issued when the boot sector is accessed through a program or virus. **Information:** **With this option, only the boot sector is protected, not the entire hard drive.**	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Hard Disk Security User Passwords	The hard disk security user password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Hard Disk Security User Password" on page 239
Hard Disk Security Master Passwords	The hard disk security master password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Hard Disk Security Master Password" on page 240

Table 193: 945GME - Security Menu - Setting options

1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password

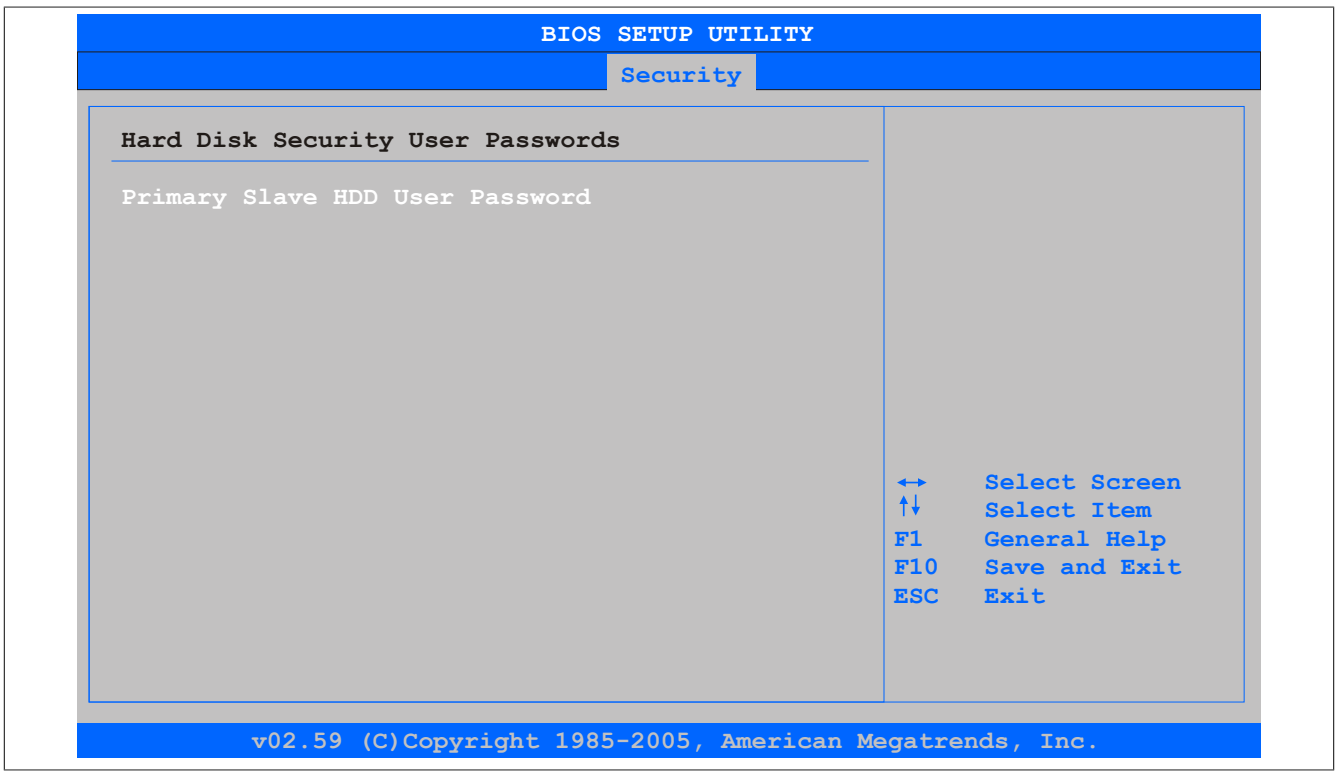


Figure 130: 945GME Hard Disk Security User Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary slave HDD user password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 194: 945GME Hard disk security user password

1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Security

Hard Disk Security Master Passwords

Primary Slave HDD Master Password

                                  ←→    Select Screen
                                  ↑↓    Select Item
                                  F1    General Help
                                  F10   Save and Exit
                                  ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 131: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Slave HDD Master Password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 195: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password

1.7 Power

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Main   Advanced   Boot   Security   Power   Exit

Congigure power management and control        Enable or disable
                                              APM.
Power Management/APM          [Enabled]
Suspend Time Out              [Disabled]
Video Power Down Mode         [Suspend]
Hard Disk Power Down Mode     [Suspend]
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse         [MONITOR]
FDC/LPT/COM Ports             [MONITOR]
Primary Master IDE            [MONITOR]
Primary Slave IDE             [MONITOR]
Secondary Master IDE          [MONITOR]
Secondary Slave IDE           [MONITOR]
                                              ←→    Select Screen
Resume On Ring                [Disabled]      ↑↓    Select Item
Resume On PME#                [Disabled]      +-    Change Option
Resume On RTC Alarm           [Disabled]      F1    General Help
                                              F10   Save and Exit
Power Button Mode             [On/Off]        ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 132: 945GME Power Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Power Management / APM	This option switches the APM function on or off. This is an advanced plug & play and power management functionality.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Suspend Time Out	Using this option, you can configure how long the system stays inactive (all components but the CPU are shut off, if possible) before entering suspend mode.	1 min, 2 min, 4 min, 8 min, 10 min, 20 min 30 min, 40 min, 50 min, 60 min;	Value set manually.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Video Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the monitor.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the hard drive.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Keyboard or PS/2 mouse activities return the system to its normal state from a particular energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
FDC/LPT/COM ports	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activity on the parallel port, the serial 1&2 port, or the floppy port returns the system to its normal state from an energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Resume On Ring	When the modem receives an incoming call, the PC is brought out of power saving mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Resume on PME#	With this option, you can switch the PME wakeup function on or off.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Resume On RTC Alarm	With this option, you can activate the alarm and enter the date and time for the system start.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Power Button Mode	This function determines the function of the power button.	On/Off	Power button switches on/off.
		Suspend	Suppresses the function.

Table 196: 945GME - Power Menu - Setting options

1.8 Exit

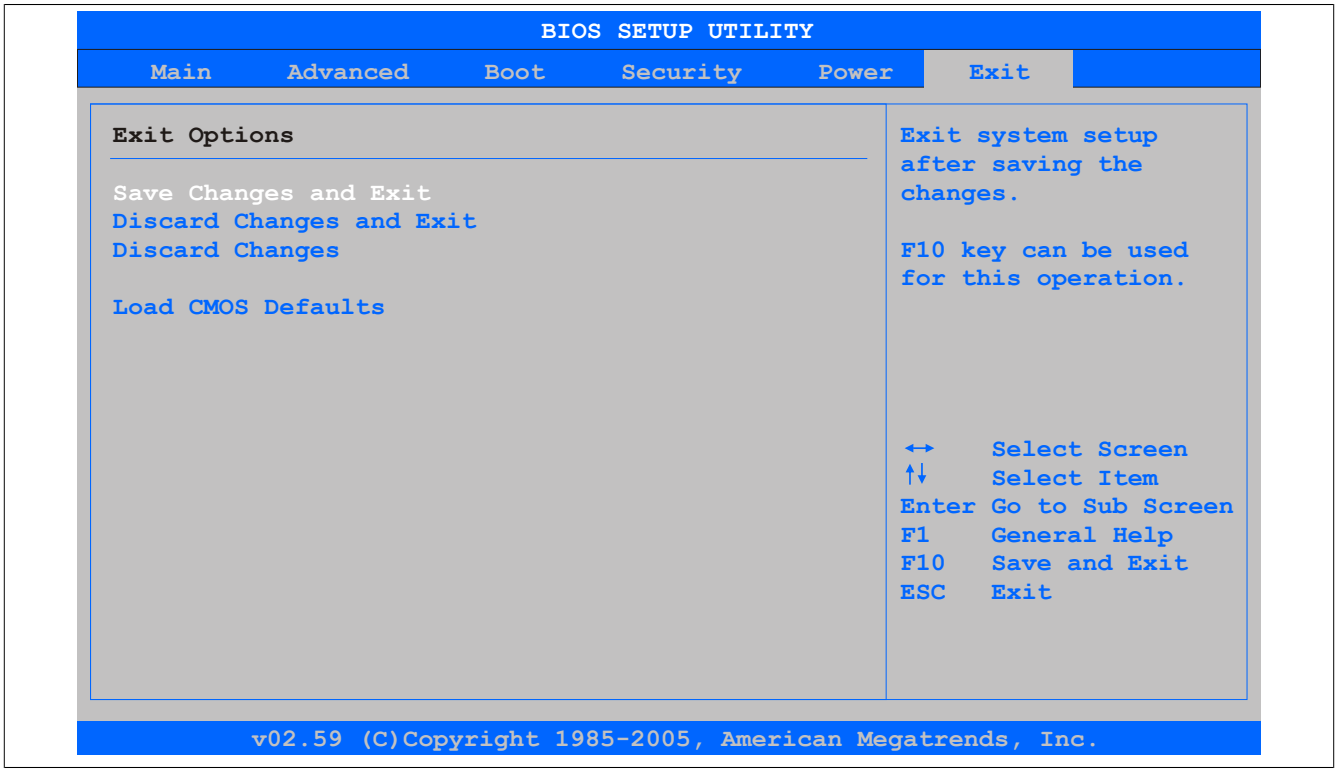


Figure 133: 945GME Exit Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Save Changes and Exit	BIOS setup is closed with this item. Changes made are saved in CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard Changes and Exit	With this item you can close BIOS setup without saving the changes made. The system is then rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard Changes	In the event that settings were made that the user can no longer remember, they can be reset (as long as they haven't been saved).	OK / Cancel	
Load CMOS Defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the DIP switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	

Table 197: 855GME - (XTX) Exit menu - Setting options

1.9 BIOS default settings

The various positions of the CMOS profile hex switch can be used to load pre-defined BIOS profile settings.

> **Information:**
>
> **The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.**

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

Profile number	Optimized for	Switch position	Note
Profile 0	Reserved	0	
Profile 1	System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 / 5PC810.SX02-00 / 5PC810.SX03-00	1	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC810 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 2	System unit 5PC810.SX05-00	2	
Profile 3	System unit 5PC820.SX01-00/ 5PC820.SX01-01	3	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC820 User's Manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 4	Reserved	4	
Profile 5	System unit 5PC820.1505-00 / 5PC820.1906-00	5	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC800 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.

Table 198: Profile overview

The following pages provide an overview of the BIOS default settings for the different CMOS profile switch positions. Settings highlighted in yellow are variations from the BIOS default profile (=profile 0).

1.9.1 Main

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
System Time	-	-	-	
System Date	-	-	-	
BIOS ID	-	-	-	
Processor	-	-	-	
CPU Frequency	-	-	-	
System Memory	-	-	-	
Product Revision	-	-	-	
Serial number	-	-	-	
BC Firmware Rev.	-	-	-	
MAC Address (ETH1)	-	-	-	
Boot Counter	-	-	-	
Running Time	-	-	-	

Table 199: 945GME Main profile setting overview

1.9.2 Advanced

ACPI configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
ACPI Aware O/S	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ACPI Version Features	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	
ACPI APIC support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend mode	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Active Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Passive Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Critical Trip Point	105°C	105°C	105°C	

Table 200: 945GME Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview

PCI Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Plug & Play O/S	No	**Yes**	**Yes**	
PCI Latency Timer	64	64	64	
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Yes	Yes	Yes	

Table 201: 945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion				
IRQ3	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ4	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ5	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ6	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ7	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ9	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ10	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ11	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ12	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ14	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ15	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
PCI Interrupt Routing				
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX0, ETH2,UHCI2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ B (AC97,PCIEX1, ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ C (PCIEX2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB, PCIEX3)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ F (INTA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ G (INTB)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
1st Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	
2nd Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	

Table 201: 945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

PCI express configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Active State Power-Management	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 0	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 1	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 2 (IF slot)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 3	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE High Priority Port	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Res. PCIE Hot Plugging Resource	No	No	No	
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 202: 945GME Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview

Graphics configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Primary Video Device	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Enabled, 8MB	Enabled, 8MB	Enabled, 8MB	
DVMT Mode Select	DVMT Mode	DVMT Mode	DVMT Mode	
DVMT/FIXED Memory	128MB	128MB	128MB	
Boot Display Device	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Boot Display Preference	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	
Local Flat Panel Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Local flat panel scaling	Centering	Centering	Centering	
SDVO Port B Device	DVI	DVI	DVI	
SDVO Port C Device	DVI	DVI	DVI	
SDVO/DVI Hot Plugging Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Display Mode Persistence	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 203: 945GME Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview

CPU configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
MPS Revision	1.4	1.4	1.4	
Max CPUID value limit	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Execute Disable Bit	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Core Multi-Processing	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	
Max. CPU frequency	xxxx MHz	xxxx MHz	xxxx MHz	
C1 Config.	Standard	Standard	Standard	
C2 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
C3 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
C4 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 204: 945GME Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview

Chipset configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
DRAM Frequency	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DRAM Refresh Rate	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Memory Hole	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
DIMM Thermal Control	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
DT in SPD	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
TS on DIMM	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
High Precision Event Timer	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IOAPIC	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
C4 On C3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 205: 945GME Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview

I/O interface configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 3	My setting
Onboard Audio Controller	AC97	AC97	AC97	

Table 206: 945GME Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview

Clock Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Spread spectrum	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 207: 945GME Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview

IDE Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
ATA/IDE Configuration	Compatible	Compatible	Compatible	
Legacy IDE Channels	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	
Configure SATA as	-	-	-	
Configure SATA as Channels	-	-	-	
AHCI/RAID SATA hot plug	-	-	-	
Hard disk write protect	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	35	35	35	
ATA(PI) 80Pin Cable Detection	Host & device	Host & device	Host & device	
Primary IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Primary IDE slave				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE slave				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 208: 945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview

USB configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
USB Function	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	
USB 2.0 Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Legacy USB Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Legacy POST-Always	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Mouse Legacy Support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Storage Device Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Port 64/60 Emulation	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Beep Message	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Stick Default Emulation	Hard disk	Hard disk	Hard disk	
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	20 Sec	20 Sec	20 Sec	

Table 209: 945GME Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview

Keyboard/mouse configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot-up Num-lock	On	On	On	
Typematic rate	Fast	Fast	Fast	

Table 210: 945GME Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview

Remote access configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Remote access	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Serial Port Number	-	-	-	
Base address, IRQ	-	-	-	
Serial port mode	-	-	-	
Flow control	-	-	-	
Redirection after BIOS POST	-	-	-	
Terminal type	-	-	-	
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support	-	-	-	
Sredir Memory Display Delay	-	-	-	
Serial port BIOS update	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 211: 945GME Advanced - Remote Access Configuration profile setting overview

CPU board monitor

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
H/W Health Function	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 212: 945GME Advanced - CPU board monitor profile setting overview

Main Board/Panel Features

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Panel control				
Select panel number	-	-	-	
Version	-	-	-	
Brightness	100%	100%	100%	
Temperature	-	-	-	
Fan speed	-	-	-	
Keys/LEDs	-	-	-	
Baseboard monitor				
CMOS battery	-	-	-	
Board I/O	-	-	-	
Board ETH2	-	-	-	
Board Power	-	-	-	
Power supply	-	-	-	
Slide-in drive 1	-	-	-	
Slide-in drive 2	-	-	-	
ETH2 Controller	-	-	-	
Case 1	-	-	-	
Case 2	-	-	-	
Case 3	-	-	-	
Case 4	-	-	-	
Legacy devices				
COM A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	3F8	3F8	3F8	
Interrupt	IRQ4	IRQ4	IRQ4	
COM B	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	2F8	2F8	2F8	
Interrupt	IRQ3	IRQ3	IRQ3	
COM C	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Base I/O address	3E8	-	-	
Interrupt	IRQ11	-	-	
COM D	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	
COM E	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	
CAN	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hardware security key	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	378	378	378	
ETH2 LAN Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
ETH2 MAC Address	-	-	-	

Table 213: 945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

1.9.3 Boot

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot Priority Selection	Type Based	Type Based	Type Based	
1st Boot Device	Onboard LAN	**Primary master**	**Primary master**	
2nd Boot Device	Primary master	**Primary slave**	**Primary slave**	
3rd Boot Device	Primary slave	**USB floppy**	**USB floppy**	
4th Boot Device	USB floppy	**USB removable device**	**USB removable device**	
5th Boot Device	USB removable device	**USB hard disk**	**USB hard disk**	
6th Boot Device	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	
7th Boot Device	Secondary Master	Secondary Master	Secondary Master	
8th Boot Device	Secondary Slave	Secondary Slave	Secondary Slave	
Quick Boot	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Quiet Boot	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Automatic Boot List Retry	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Add-on ROM Display Mode	Keep Current	Keep Current	Keep Current	
Halt On Error	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hit "DEL" Message Display	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Interrupt 19 Capture	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Slide-in 2 optional ROM	Enabled	**Disabled**	Enabled	
Power Loss Control	Turn On	Turn On	Turn On	

Table 214: 945GME Main profile setting overview

1.9.4 Security

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Supervisor Password	-	-	-	
User Password	-	-	-	
Boot Sector Virus Protection	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hard disk security user password	-	-	-	
Hard disk security master password	-	-	-	

Table 215: 945GME Security profile setting overview

1.9.5 Power

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Power Management/APM	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend Time Out	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Video Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
FDC/LPT/COM ports	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Resume On Ring	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume on PME#	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume On RTC Alarm	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Power Button Mode	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	

Table 216: 945GME Power profile setting overview

1.10 BIOS error signals (Beep codes)

While the B&R industrial PC is booting, the following messages and errors can occur with BIOS. These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

Beeping code	Meaning	Necessary User Action
1x short	Memory refresh failed.	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
2x short	Parity error: POST error (error in one of the hardware testing procedures)	Check the placement of the inserted card. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
3x short	Base 64 KB memory failure: Basic memory defect, RAM error within the initial 64 KB.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
4x short	Timer not operational: System timer.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
5x short	Processor error: Processor defect.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
6x short	8042 gate A20 failure: Keyboard controller defect (block 8042/ A20 gate). Processor cannot switch to protected mode.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
7x short	Processor exception interrupt error: Virtual mode exception error (CPU generated an interrupt error).	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
8x short	Display memory read/write error: Video memory not accessible; graphic card defect or not built in (no fatal error).	Check inserted graphic card position and eventually exchange. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
9x short	ROM-checksum error: ROM-BIOS-checksum incorrect, EPROM, EEPROM or Flash-ROM component defect, BIOS defect or incorrectly updated.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
10x short	CMOS shutdown register read/write error: CMOS cannot be read/ written.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
11x short	Cache Error / external Cache bad: L2 - Cache on the mainboard is defected.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.

Table 217: BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME

1.11 Distribution of resources

1.11.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in Hex	Resource
(TOM - 192 kB) – TOM[1)]	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area[2)]
(TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB) – (TOM - 192 kB)	N.A.	VGA frame buffer[3)]
1024 kB – (TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB)	100000h - N.A.	Extended memory
869 kB – 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
832 kB – 869 kB	0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Upper memory
640 kB – 832 kB	0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639 kB – 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 – 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 218: RAM address assignment

1) TOM - Top of memory: max. installed DRAM
2) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to "YES" in the setup.
3) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 1 MB in the setup.

1.11.2 I/O address assignment

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
0170h - 0177h	Secondary IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
0238h - 023Fh	COM5
0278h - 027Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT2)
02E8h - 02EFh	COM4
02F8h - 02FFh	COM2
0376h - 0376h	Secondary IDE channel command port
0377h - 0377h	Secondary IDE channel status port
0378h - 037Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT1)
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03E8h - 03EFh	COM3
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COM1
0480h - 04BFh	Motherboard resources
04D0h - 04D1h	Motherboard resources
0800h - 087Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus[1)]
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 219: I/O address assignment

1) The BIOS assigns the PCI and PCI Express Bus I/O resources from FFF0h downward. Devices that are not compatible with PnP/PCI/PCI Express cannot use the I/O resources in this area.

1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																	
Keyboard			●																
IRQ cascade				●															
COM1 (Serial port A)					○	●	○	○	○			○	○	○					
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					
ACPI[1)]											●								
Real-time clock										●									
Coprocessor (FPU)															●				
Primary IDE channel																●			
Secondary IDE channel																	●		
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	COM4 (COM D)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	COM5 (COM E)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	CAN				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○				○	●

Table 220: IRQ interrupt assignments PIC Mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.

● ... Standard setting
○ ... Optional setting

1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

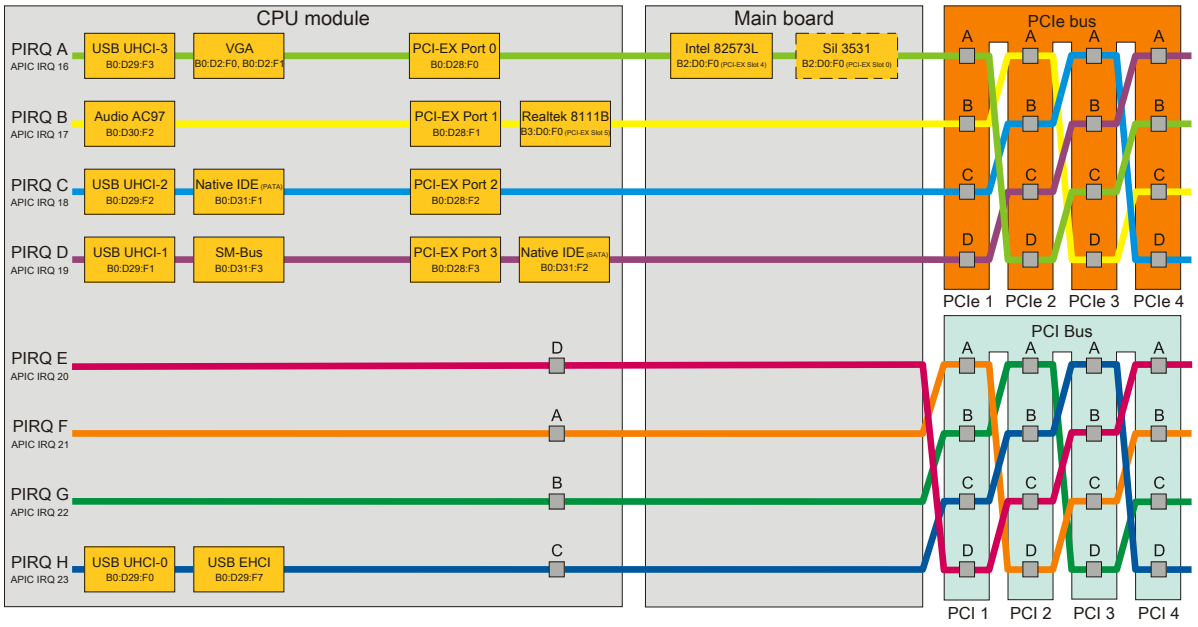
A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable **I**nterrupt **C**ontroller) mode. Enabling this option is only effective if done before the operating system is installed.

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																									
Keyboard			●																								
IRQ cascade				●																							
COM1 (Serial port A)					○	●	○	○	○			○	○	○													
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													
ACPI[1]											●																
Real-time clock										●																	
Coprocessor (FPU)															●												
Primary IDE channel																●											
Secondary IDE channel																	●										
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	COM4 (COM D)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	COM5 (COM E)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	CAN				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○												○	●
PIRQ A[2]																		●									
PIRQ B[3]																			●								
PIRQ C[4]																				●							
PIRQ D[5]																					●						
PIRQ E[6]																						●					
PIRQ F[7]																							●				
PIRQ G[8]																								●			
PIRQ H[9]																									●		

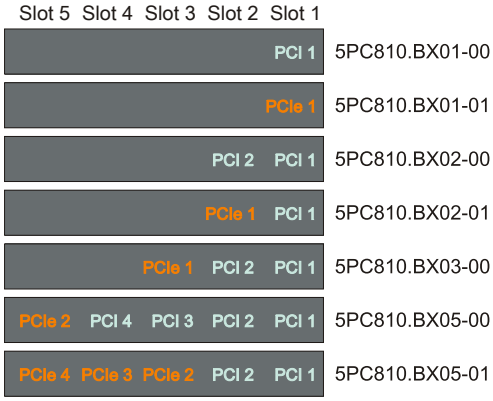
Table 221: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.
2) PIRQ A: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 3, VGA controller, PCI Express root port 0, Intel High Definition Audio controller, PCI-EX to SATA bridge
3) PIRQ B: for PCIe; AC'97 audio, PCI express root port 1, onboard gigabit LAN controller
4) PIRQ C: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 1, SMBus controller, PCI Express root port 3, Serial ATA controller in enhanced/native mode
5) PIRQ D: for PCIe, UHCI Host Controller 3, Parallel ATA controller in enhanced/native mode
6) PIRQ E: PCI Bus INTD
7) PIRQ F: PCI bus INTA
8) PIRQ G: PCI bus INTB
9) PIRQ H: PCI bus INTC, UHCI host controller 0, EHCI host controller

● ... Standard setting
○ ... Optional setting



APC810 slot assignments



Sil 3531
B2:D0:F0 (PCI-EX Slot 0)

PCI-EX to SATA bridge for slide-in 2 option.
Ist nur bei 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01 und 5PC810.BX05-02 bestückt.
If installed, the bus numbers of the Intel 82573L and Realtek 8111B are shifted back by 1.

Figure 134: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU board 945GME (COM Express) for BIOS Version ≤ 1.12

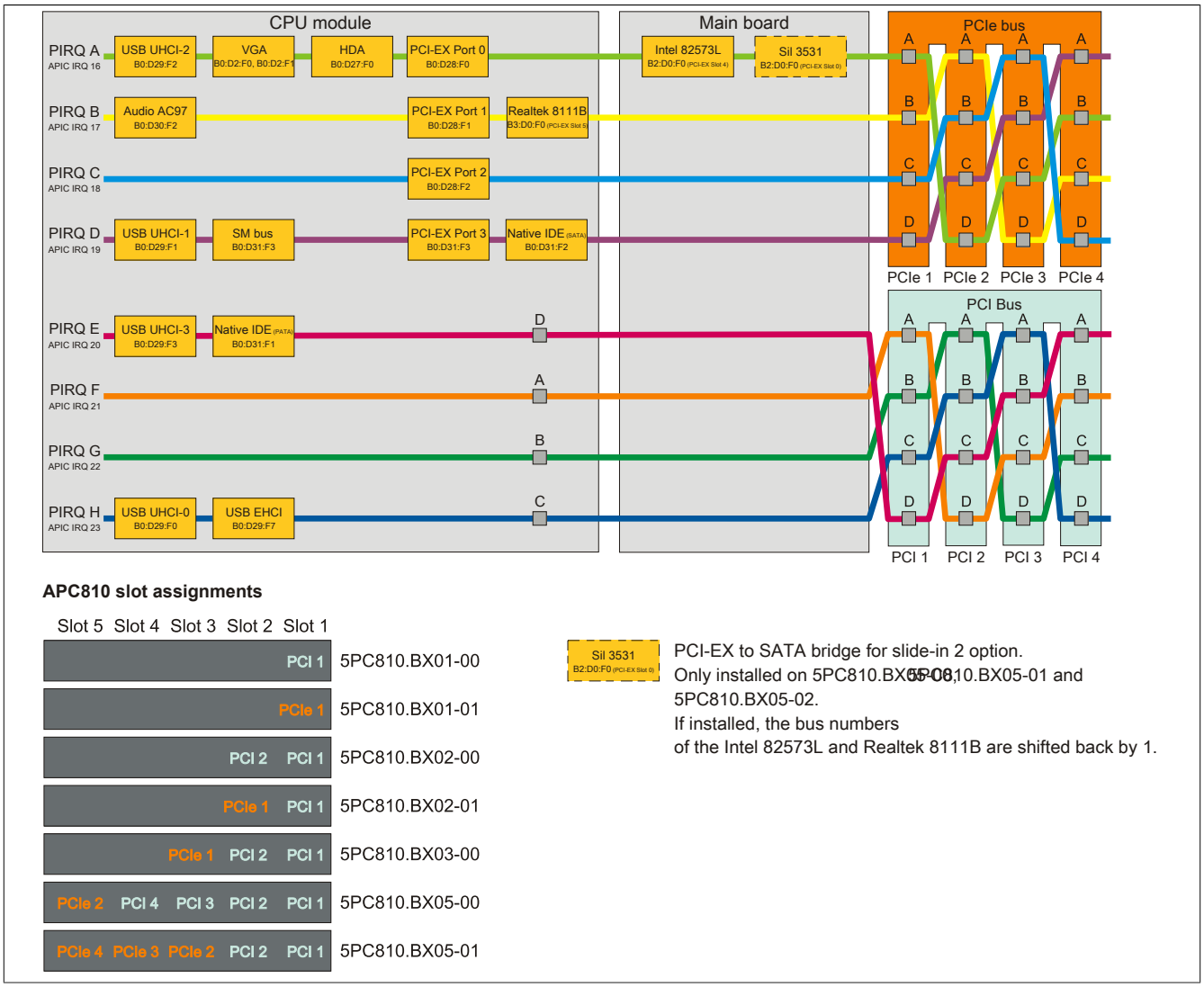


Figure 135: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU board 945GME (COM Express) for BIOS Version ≥ 1.14 (5PC810.BX0x-0x bus units)

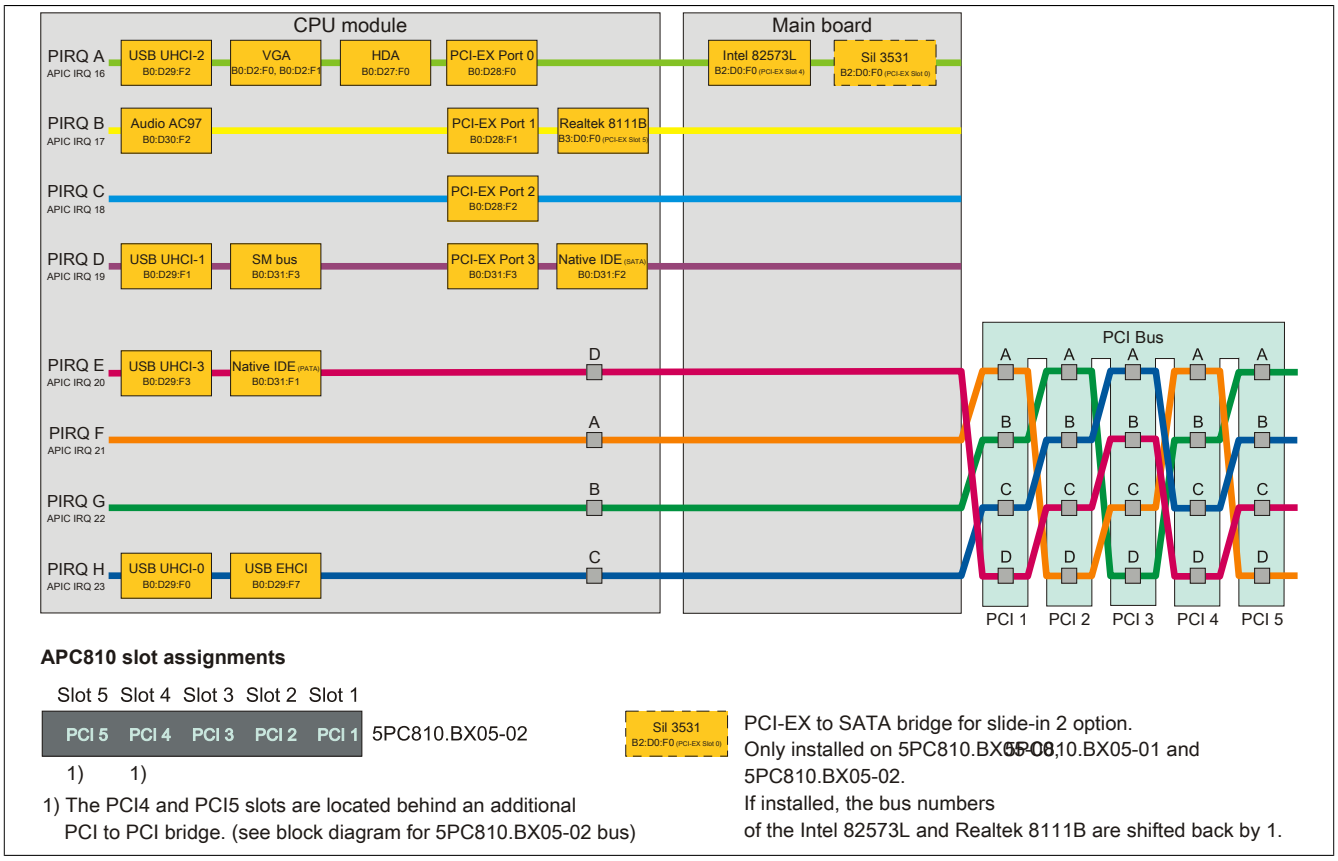


Figure 136: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards 945GME (COM Express) for BIOS Version ≥ 1.14 (bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02)

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

An upgrade might be necessary for the following reason:

- To update implemented functions or to add newly implemented functions or components to the BIOS setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme files of the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 What information do I need?

Information:

Individually saved BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading the BIOS.

Before you begin the upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the APC810?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features".

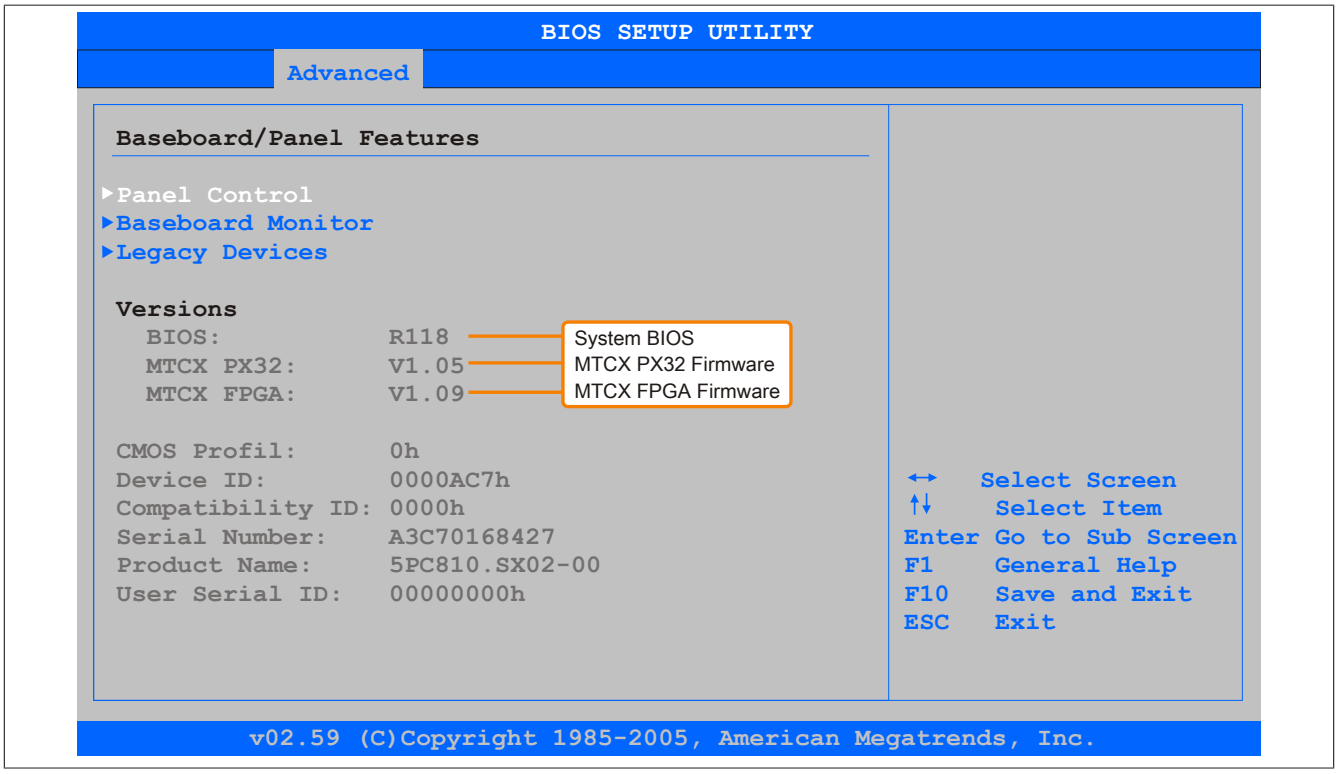


Figure 137: Software version

Which firmware is installed on the Automation Panel Link transmitter?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features" and then "Panel control".

Information:

The version can only be displayed when an Automation Panel with an AP Link SDL transmitter (5AC801.SDL0-00) is connected.

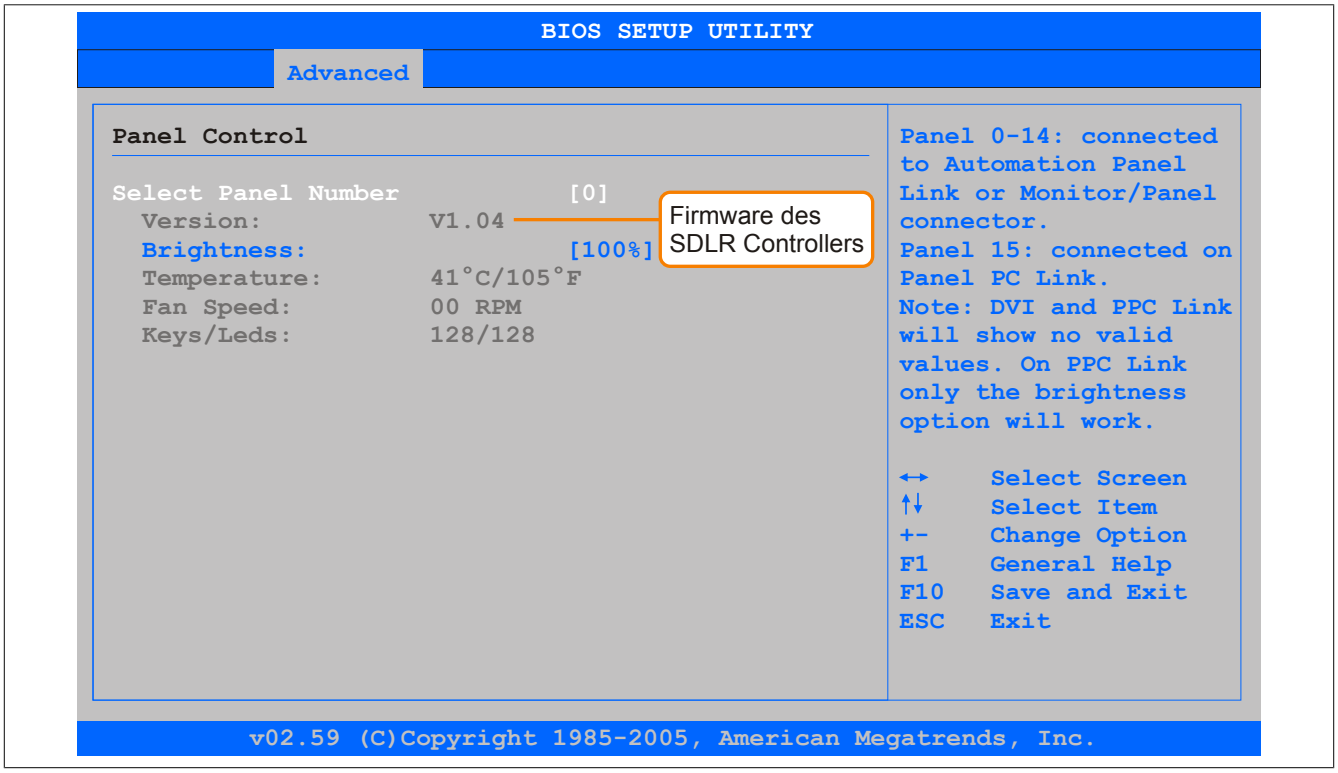


Figure 138: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter

2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS

1. Download the zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".
Information on creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 261.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 263.

Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 264.

3. Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

```
1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for B945

2. Exit
```

Concerning item 1:
BIOS is automatically upgraded (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:
Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

If you do not press a button within 5 seconds, then step 1 "Upgrade AMI BIOS for B945" is automatically carried out and the industrial PC is automatically updated.

6. The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
7. Reboot and press "Del" to enter the BIOS setup menu and load the setup defaults, then select "Save Changes and Exit".

2.1.3 Using the Control Center

1. Download the .ZIP file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Then select the **Versions** tab.
4. Click on **Update** under **CPU board(BIOS)**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.
5. Enter the name of the BIOS file or select the file under **Filename**.
6. Click on **open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The system must be restarted for the BIOS to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to restart the system when closing the Control Center.

Information:

For more information about saving and updating the BIOS, please refer to the help files for the Control Center.

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The "Upgrade APC800 MTCX" software makes it possible to update the firmware for multiple controllers (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, UPSI), depending on the structure of the APC810 system.

Current "APC800 MTCX Upgrade" software can be downloaded directly from the service portal on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.1 Procedure

To carry out a firmware upgrade, the following steps should be taken:

1. Download the zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

> **Information:**
>
> **In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".**
> **Information on creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 261.**
>
> **Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 263.**
>
> **Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 264.**

3. Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

> **Information:**
>
> **The following boot menu options including descriptions are based on Version 1.00 of the APC800 upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT, UPSI) disk. In some cases, these descriptions might not match the version you are currently using.**

```
1. Upgrade MTCX (APC810) PX32 and FPGA
2. Upgrade SDLT (APC810) only
3. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on monitor/panel
3.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
3.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
3.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
3.6 Return to main menu
4. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on AP link slot
4.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
4.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
4.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
4.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
4.6 Return to main menu
5. Upgrade add-on UPS (firmware and battery settings)
5.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
5.2 Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
5.3 Return to main menu
6. Exit
```

Concerning item 1:
Automatically upgrade PX32 and FPGA for MTCX (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:
The FPGA of the SDLT controller on the AP Link slot is automatically updated.

Concerning item 3:
Submenu 1 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the Monitor/Panel plug.

3.1. Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 0.

3.2. Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 1.

3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 2.

3.4. Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 3.

3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the Monitor/Panel (by default, after 5 sec).

3.6 Return to Main Menu
Go back to the main menu

Concerning item 4:
Submenu 2 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the AP Link slot.

4.1. Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 8.

4.2. Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 9.

4.3. Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 10.

4.4. Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 11.

4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the AP Link Slot (by default, after 5 sec).

4.6 Return to Main Menu
Go back to the main menu

Concerning item 5:
Submenu 3 for the add-on UPS firmware and upgrade and the battery settings upgrade is opened.

5.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
The firmware for the add-on UPSI is updated.

5.2. Upgrade battery settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
The battery settings for 5AC600.UPSB-00 are automatically updated.

5.3 Return to Main Menu
Go back to the main menu

Concerning item 6:
Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

The system must be powered off and on again after a successful upgrade.

2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00)

- The SDLR firmware can only be updated if an Automation Panel with Automation Panel Link Transceiver (5DLSDL.1000-01) and Automation Panel Link Receiver (5DLSDL.1000-00) is connected.
- Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware version lower than or equal to V00.10 can no longer be combined with Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware higher than or equal to V01.04. Daisy Chain mode is not possible with such a combination.
- If a UPS (e.g. 5AC600.UPSI-00) + battery unit (e.g. 5AC600.UPSB-00) is connected to the system and operable, then after an upgrade of the MTCX or SDLT you must either disconnect the battery or push the Power button (to put the system in Standby mode), before executing the required power off/on. If not, the firmware upgrade will not work because the UPS buffers the system.

- The function Legacy Mouse Support and Keyboard Controller Reset is only provided with the combination of MTCX PX32 V00.12 and MTCX FPGA V00.09 (included in APC810 MTCX upgrade disk V00.05).

2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

1. Place an empty 1.44 MB HD diskette in the disk drive
2. Open Windows Explorer
3. Right-click on the 3½" Floppy icon and select "Format...".

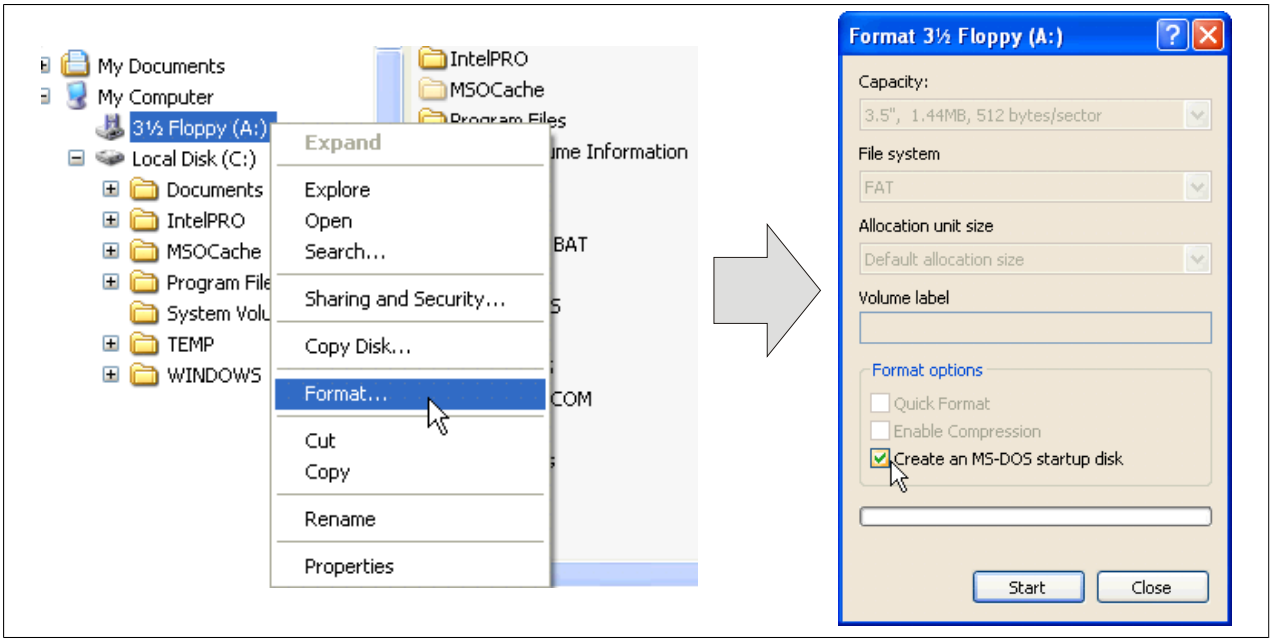


Figure 139: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1

4. Then select the checkbox **"Create an MS-DOS startup disk"**, press **"Start"** and acknowledge the warning message with "OK".

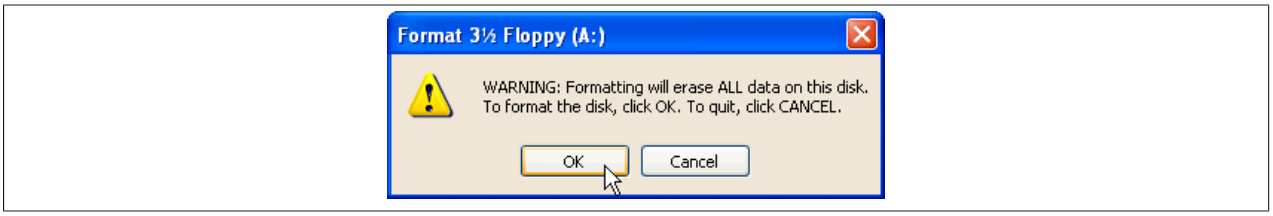


Figure 140: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2

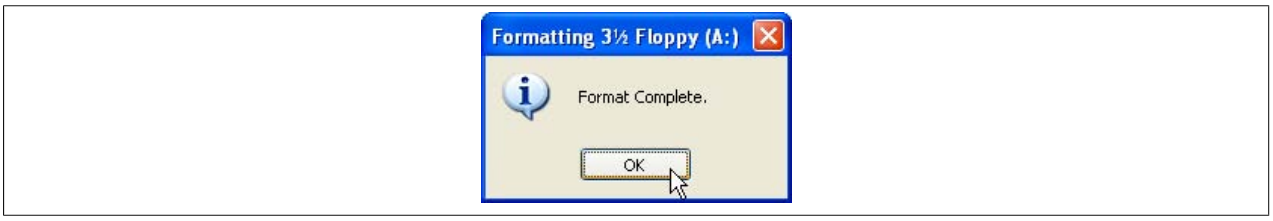
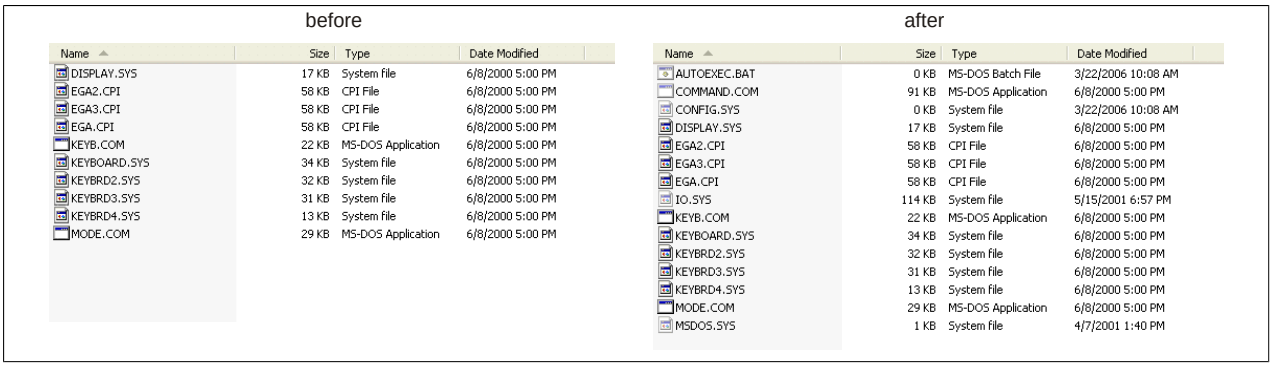


Figure 141: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

When doing this, all files (hidden, system files, etc.) must be shown on the diskette.

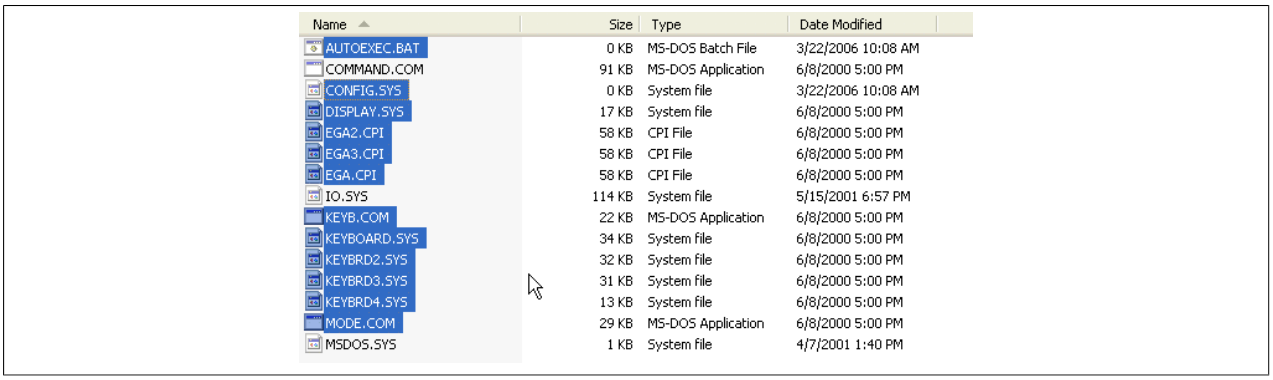
In the Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder Options..." and open the "View" tab - now deactivate the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (activated as default) and activate the option "Show hidden files and folders".



Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM

Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Figure 142: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4



Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Figure 143: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5

Now all files (marked) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.4.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB Media Drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.4.2 Procedure

- Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
- If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
- Mark the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
- Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a USB flash drive** as type of action.
- Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**.
- In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
- Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

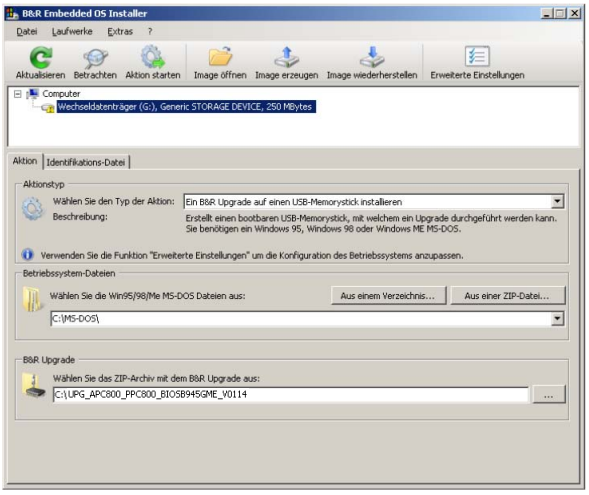


Figure 144: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 261. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the CompactFlash cards available from B&R. To do this, the CompactFlash card must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.5.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable CompactFlash card:

- CompactFlash card
- B&R Industrial PC
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.10 at least)

2.5.2 Procedure

1. Insert the CompactFlash card in the CF slot on the industrial PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired CompactFlash card from the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a CompactFlash card** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**.
6. In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

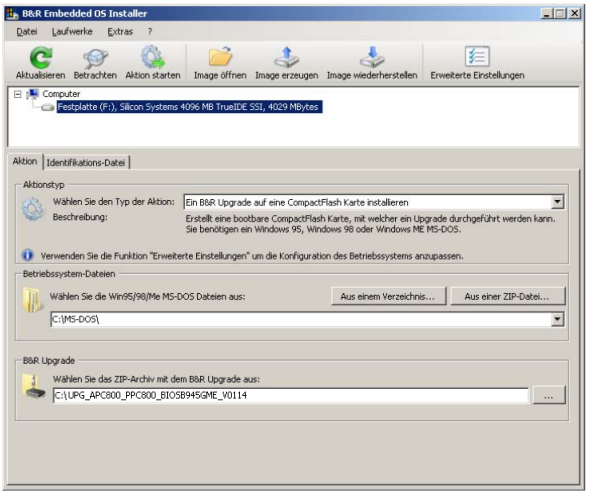


Figure 145: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 261. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.6 Upgrade problems

Potential upgrade problems are listed in the Readme.txt files on the upgrade disks.

3 Microsoft DOS

3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	

Table 222: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data

3.2 Known problems

Either no drivers are available for the following hardware components or only with limitations:

- AC97 Sound - no support
- USB 2.0 - only USB 1.1 rates can be achieved.
- A second graphics line (and therefore Extended Desktop mode) also cannot be used.
- A few "ACPI control" BIOS functions cannot be used.

3.3 Resolutions and color depths

The following table shows the tested resolutions and color depths on the Monitor / Panel connector with 945GME CPU boards.

	Color depth		
Resolutions for DVI	**8-bit**	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓

Table 223: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals

	Color depth		
Resolutions for RGB	**8-bit**	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓
1600 x 1200	✓	✓	✓
1920 x 1440	✓	✓	✓

Table 224: Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals

4 Windows XP Professional

4.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	

Table 225: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data

4.2 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Language	Preinstalled	Memory required on the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	Multilanguage	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	Multilanguage	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB

4.3 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows XP Professional version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

4.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

4.3.2 For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1. Download the Si3531 SATA driver from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the files to a diskette.
2. Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-00) to the USB port.
3. Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the the Media Drive and boot from the CD.
4. Press the F6 key during setup to install a third-party SCSI or a driver.
5. Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the disk in the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6. Follow the setup instructions.
7. The setup copies the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restarts the Automation PC 810.

Information:

- **Not all USB FDD drives are supported by the Windows XP Setup (see Microsoft KB 916196).**
- **Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be adjusted in BIOS.**

4.4 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

5 Windows 7

5.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. The 64-bit variants can also exploit the full power of current PC architectures. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both English and German are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages (up to 36 languages in Service Pack 1). Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded Division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially when compared to products offered on the consumer market.

5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows 7	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	

Table 226: 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL, 5SWWI7.0200-ENG, 5SWWI7.1200-ENG, 5SWWI7.0200-GER, 5SWWI7.1200-GER, 5SWWI7.0400-MUL, 5SWWI7.1400-MUL - Order data

5.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 US15W		32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 US15W		32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 US15W		32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1]	1 GB
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1]	1 GB
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76		64-bit	English	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	English	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76		64-bit	German	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	German	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Ultimate	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76		64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	20 GB [1]	2 GB
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Ultimate	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	20 GB [1]	2 GB

1) The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

5.4 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows 7 version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

5.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

5.4.2 For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1. Download the Sil3531 SATA driver for Windows 7 from the B&R homepage ()www.br-automation.com and copy the data to a folder on a USB flash drive.
2. Boot using the Windows7 DVD.
3. Follow the installation steps until a page appears asking "Where do you want to install Windows?".
4. Plug the USB flash drive with the RAID drivers into an available USB port.
5. Click on "Load driver", and navigate to the directory containing the RAID drivers. Then click Next to continue.
6. Remove the USB flash drive.
7. The Windows 7 installation can now be performed as usual.

Information:

Depending on the system it could be neccesary to change the boot order in BIOS.

5.5 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that audible signal is no longer played (i.e. when touching a key or button).

- Windows 7 system classification is not currently supported (does not apply to PP500, APC510, APC511, APC910 or PPC800 with NM10 chipset).

5.6 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

6 Windows XP Embedded

6.1 General information

Windows XP Embedded is the modular version of the desktop operating system Windows XP Professional. Windows XP Embedded is based on the same binary files as Windows XP Professional and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows XP Embedded is also based on the same reliable code as Windows XP Professional. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows XP Embedded	
5SWWXP.0426-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 512 MB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 227: 5SWWXP.0426-ENG - Order data

6.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0426-ENG	APC810	945GME	English	Yes	512 MB	128 MB

6.4 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows XP Embedded with Feature Pack 2007 (FP2007).

Function	Present
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓
File Based Write Filter	✓
Administrator account	✓
User account	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 6.0 + SP2	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
Codepages/User Locale/Keyboard	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player	-
DirectX	-
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 228: Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007

6.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows XP Embedded can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 512 MB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed. Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled.

6.6.1 Touch screen driver

The touch screen driver must be manually installed in order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Be sure to check whether the "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" is enabled.

> **Information:**
>
> **Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.**

7 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

7.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It's used if XP applications require a smaller operating system size to run. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and multilingual.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0726-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 229: 5SWWXP.0726-ENG - Order data

7.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0726-ENG	APC810	945GME	English	Yes	1 GB	256 MB

7.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.

Function	Present
Enhanced write filter (EWF)	✓
File Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓
Page file	Configurable
Administrator account	✓
User account	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 7.0	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN-Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
Local Network Bridge	✓

Table 230: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

Function	Present
Codepages/User Locale/Keyboard	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player 6.4	✓
DirectX 9.0c	✓
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 230: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

7.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 2009 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 1 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

7.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed. Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled.

7.6.1 Touch screen drivers

In order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices, you need to either install the touch screen driver manually and update the touch screen interface in the device manager. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

8 Windows Embedded Standard 7

8.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded has been given the name Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support of B&R industrial PCs. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially unwanted applications that should be installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installer files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both 32-bit and 64-bit versions[5]. This ensures that even the most demanding applications have the level of support they need.

8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0526-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.1526-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.0626-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1626-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.0726-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.1726-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.0826-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1826-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Optional accessories	
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.1000-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.1900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.2000-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	

Table 231: 5SWWI7.0526-ENG, 5SWWI7.1526-ENG, 5SWWI7.0626-ENG, 5SWWI7.1626-ENG, 5SWWI7.0726-MUL, 5SWWI7.1726-MUL, 5SWWI7.0826-MUL, 5SWWI7.1826-MUL - Order data

5) 64-bit versions are not supported by all systems

8.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0526-ENG	Embedded	APC810	945GME		32-bit	English	Optional	8 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1526-ENG	Embedded	APC810	945GME	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0626-ENG	Embedded	APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo		64-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1626-ENG	Embedded	APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo	SP1	64-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0726-MUL	Premium	APC810	945GME		32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	8 GB [1)]	1 GB
5SWWI7.1726-MUL	Premium	APC810	945GME	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1)]	1 GB
5SWWI7.0826-MUL	Premium	APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo		64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1)]	1 GB
5SWWI7.1826-MUL	Premium	APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo	SP1	64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1)]	2 GB

1) The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

8.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.

Functionality	Windows Embedded Standard 7	Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓	✓
File Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓	✓
Administrator account	✓	✓
User account	Configurable	Configurable
Windows Explorer Shell	✓	✓
Registry filter	✓	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓	✓
Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0	✓	✓
AntiMalware (Windows Defender)	-	✓
Add-ons (Snipping tool, Sticky Notes)	-	✓
Windows Firewall	✓	✓
.NET Framework 3.5	✓	✓
32-bit and 64-bit	✓	✓
Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0	✓	✓
File Compression Utility	✓	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓	✓
Windows XP Mode	-	-
Media Player 12	✓	✓
DirectX	✓	✓
Multilingual User Interface Packs in the same image	-	✓
International Components and Language Services	✓	✓
Language Pack Setup	✓	✓
Windows Update	Configurable	Configurable
Windows PowerShell 2.0	✓	✓
BitLocker	-	✓
Applocker	-	✓
Tablet PC support	-	✓
Windows Touch	-	✓
Boot from USB Stick	✓	✓
Accessories	✓	✓
Page file	Configurable	Configurable
Number of fonts	134	134

Table 232: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

8.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 7 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (32-bit: at least 8 GB, 64-bit: at least 16 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

8.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed. Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled.

8.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be automatically installed if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, the touch screen driver needs to be installed or the additional touch screen interface needs to be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). When doing so, be sure that the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) or File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are not enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

9 Windows CE

9.1 General information

B&R Windows CE is an operating system which is optimally tailored to B&R's devices. It includes only the functions and modules which are required by each device. This makes this operating system extremely robust and stable. A further advantage of B&R Windows CE compared to other operating systems are the low licensing costs.

9.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows CE 6.0	
5SWWCE.0826-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for APC810 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 233: 5SWWCE.0826-ENG - Order data

9.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWCE.0826-ENG	APC810	945GME	English	Yes	128 MB	128 MB

9.4 Windows CE 6.0 features

Detailed information about Windows CE for B&R devices can be downloaded in the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Features	Windows CE 6.0
Supported screen resolutions	VGA (TFT), SVGA (TFT), XGA (TFT)
Chipset	Intel 945GME
Color depth	16-bit or 65,536 colors[1)]
Graphics card driver	Intel(R) embedded graphics driver
Main memory	Automatic detection and use of up to 512 MB RAM
Boot time / Startup time	Approx. 25 seconds
Screen rotation	not supported
Web browser	Internet Explorer
.NET	Compact Framework
Image size	Approx. 38 MB[2)], uncompressed
Custom keys	Supported
PVI	Supported
Automation Device Interface	Supported
Remote Desktop Protocol for thin clients	Supported
B&R VNC Viewer	Supported
B&R Task Manager	Supported
B&R Picture Viewer	Supported
Compatible with zenOn	Yes
Compatible with Wonderware	No
Serial interfaces for any use	3
DirectX	No
Audio ports	"Line OUT" and "MIC" are supported. "Line IN" is not supported.

Table 234: Windows CE 6.0 features

1) The color depth depends on the display used.
2) Use the function "Compress Windows CE Image" in the B&R Embedded OS Installer to reduce the image size.

9.5 Requirements

The device must fulfill the following criteria to be able run the Windows CE operating system.

- At least 128 MB main memory
- At least one 128 MB CompactFlash card (size should be specified when ordered)

9.6 Installation

Windows CE is usually preinstalled at the B&R plant.

9.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer

The B&R Embedded OS Installer allows you to install existing B&R Windows CE images. The 4 files (NK.BIN, BLDR, LOGOXRES.BMP, and LOGOQVGA.BMP) must be provided from an already functioning B&R Windows CE installation.

The B&R Embedded OS Installer is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Further information is available in the online help for the B&R Embedded OS Installer.

10 Automation Runtime

10.1 General information

A integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system. This real-time operating system makes up the software kernel which allows applications to run on a target system.

- Guaranteed highest possible performance for the hardware being used
- Runs on all B&R target systems
- Makes the application hardware-independent
- Applications can be easily ported between B&R target systems
- Cyclic runtime system guarantees deterministic behavior
- Multitasking according to deterministic runtime rules
- Configure priorities, time classes, and jitter tolerance
- Up to eight different time classes with any subprograms
- Guaranteed response to time and jitter tolerance violations
- Exception handling
- Configurable jitter tolerance in all task classes
- Supports all relevant programming language such as IEC 61131-3 and ANSI C
- Extensive function library conforming to IEC 61131-3 as well as the expanded Automation library
- Access to all networks and bus systems via function calls or the Automation Studio configuration

B&R Automation Runtime is fully embedded in the corresponding target system (this is the hardware where Automation Runtime is installed). It allows application programs to access I/O systems (e.g. via fieldbus) and other devices (interfaces, networks, etc.).

10.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	
1A4601.06	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4601.06-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, ARNC0	

Table 235: 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 1A4601.06, 1A4601.06-2 - Order data

10.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)

The system is supported by ARwin with an AS 2.7 / AR 2.xx upgrade.

10.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)

The system is supported by ARemb with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.00 upgrade.

11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions of B&R devices. Settings for this device can be read and edited using the B&R Control Center applet in the control panel.

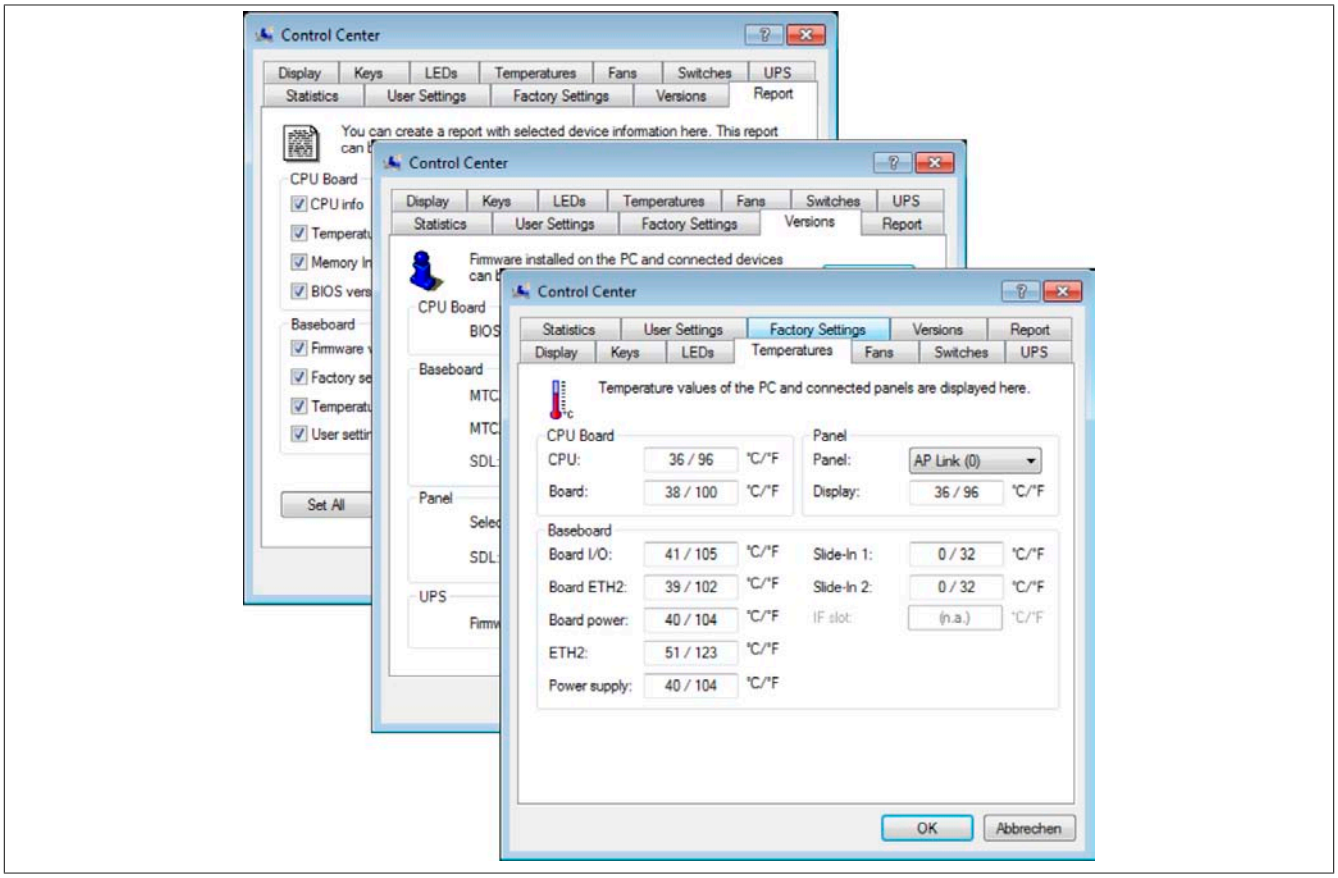


Figure 146: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples (symbol photo)

Information:

The displayed temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) on the corresponding ADI page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

11.1 Functions

Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Activating device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Read or calibrate the entry devices (e.g. key switch, handwheel, joystick, potentiometer)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and securing BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports about the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value for the SDL cable adjustment
- Changing the User Serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

11.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

1. Download and unzip the ZIP archive
2. Close all applications
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

Information:

The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads area of the B&R website), it can be installed later. During installation, make sure to check whether or not the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled.

11.3 SDL equalizer setting

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Display** tab.
3. Click on **Settings**. This opens the following dialog box:

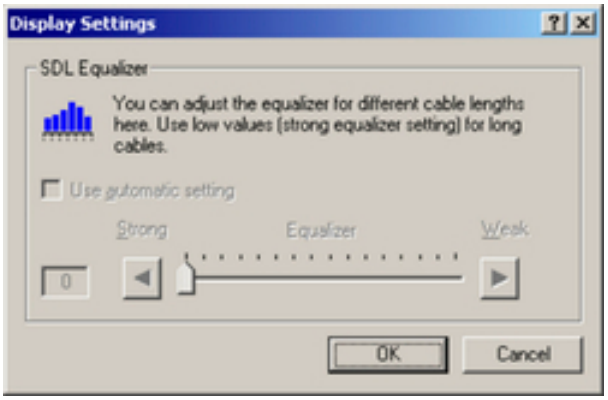


Figure 147: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings

You can change the display's SDL equalizer settings in this dialog box. The equalizer is integrated into Automation Panel devices and adapts the DVI signal to various cable lengths. The equalizer value is automatically calculated based on the cable length. It is possible to set a different equalizer value in order to obtain the best possible display quality (e.g. in case of low-quality cables or poor DVI signal quality).

The value is optimally defined for the cable length when using the "Automatic setting".

The equalizer value can only be changed if the function is supported by Automation Panel 900 (starting with Panel Firmware version 1.04 or higher).

11.4 UPS configuration

Here you can view the status values for an optionally installed B&R APC add-on UPS as well as change, update or save the battery settings for the UPS. You can also configure the system settings for the UPS.

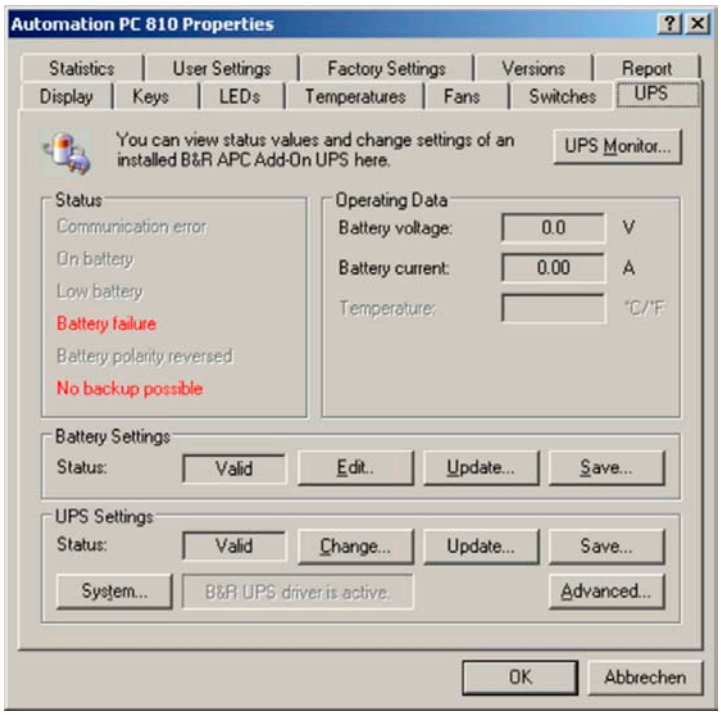


Figure 148: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

> **Caution!**
>
> **The installed UPS must be selected and configured in the Control Panel using the energy options in order for battery operation to be supported.**

> **Information:**
>
> **The UPS service is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.**

11.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R APC add-on UPS

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **System**. This opens the **Power Options** in the Control Panel. (The **Power Options** can also be opened directly from the **Control Panel**.)
4. Go to the **UPS** tab and click **Select....**
5. Choose 'Bernecker + Rainer' as the manufacturer and 'APC Add-on UPS' as the model and then click **Finish**. The value for the COM connection is only required for a serially connected UPS and is ignored by the APC add-on UPS driver.
6. Click on **Apply** to start the UPS service. After a few seconds the UPS status and details are displayed.
7. Click **OK**.

The text field beside **System** (on the **UPS** tab in the **Control Center**) also indicates whether the B&R UPS driver is active.

> **Information:**
>
> **Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.**

11.4.2 Displaying UPS status values

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.

The displayed values are updated automatically.

Information:

The "reversed battery polarity " status is only displayed in UPS firmware Version 1.08 or higher.

In UPS firmware Version 1.07 or smaller, a change between battery operation and normal operation can lead to communication errors.

3. Select UPS monitor to display UPS status changes since the last time the system or UPS driver was started.

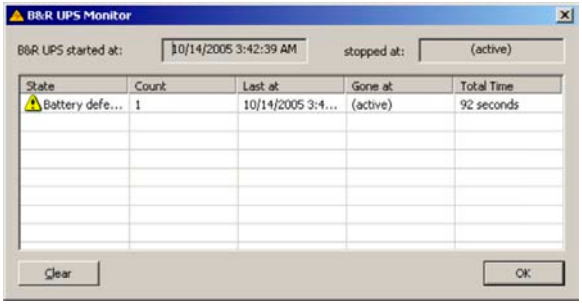


Figure 149: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor

The dialog box is updated automatically when the status changes.

To remove a status from the list, click on **delete**.

Information:

The current status of the UPS is also displayed when the UPS service is started in the Windows Control Panel on the UPS page in the energy options.

Information:

In a German version of Windows XP Professional the battery status is displayed as "low" in the energy options, even if the battery is OK (Windows error). In an English version, three battery status levels are displayed: unknown, OK, replace A low battery status is never displayed.

11.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Edit**. This opens the "Open" dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings.

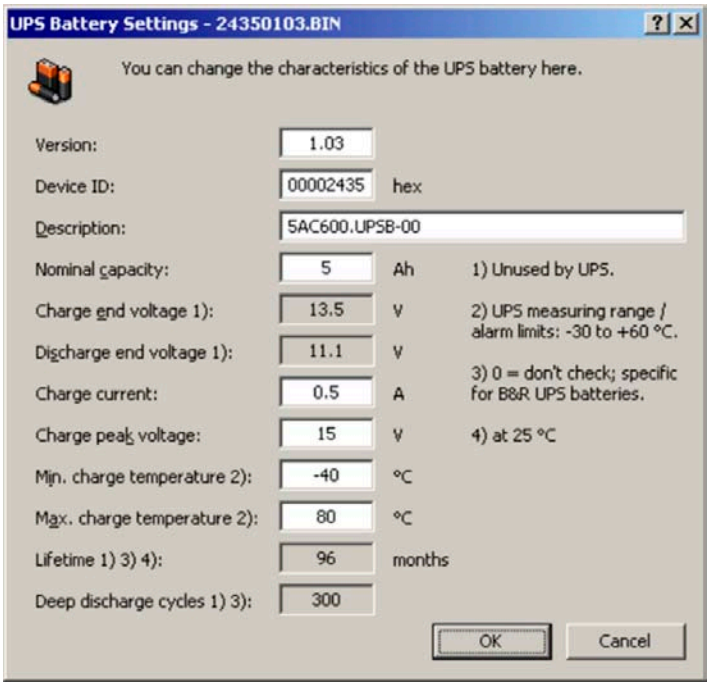


Figure 150: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings

In this dialog box you can change the settings for the UPS battery.

The changed settings are written to the file by clicking on the **OK** button. The battery settings for the UPS can then be updated with this file.

none

To make settings for batteries not from B&R, it is best to make a copy of a file with battery settings from B&R under a new name and make adjust the settings in this file for the battery being used.

Current files with settings for batteries from B&R can be updated using B&R's "Upgrade PPC800 MTCX" software.

Information:

- **The current UPS firmware version 1.10 does not use charge end voltage, deep discharge voltage, lifespan and deep discharge cycles.**
- **Lifespan is only included in version 2 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries at 25°C ambient temperature.**
- **Deep discharge cycles are only included in version 3 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries.**

Information:

If you would like to change the current battery settings on the UPS, they must first be saved in a file.

11.4.4 Updating UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Update**. Clicking on "Open" opens a dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings. The "Download" dialog box is opened.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the Download dialog box. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Information:

- **The UPS cannot be operated while updating the battery settings.**
- **If the transfer is interrupted, then the procedure must be repeated until the battery settings have been updated successfully. Otherwise battery operation will no longer be possible.**

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The UPS is automatically restarted after a successful download. This can cause a brief failure in the UPS communication.

11.4.5 Saving UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under Battery settings, click on **Save**. "Save under" dialog box opened.
4. Enter a file name or select an existing file and click on **Save**.

Information:

UPS settings can only be saved using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the "Download" dialog box.

11.4.6 UPS system settings configure

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **Change**. This opens the following dialog box:

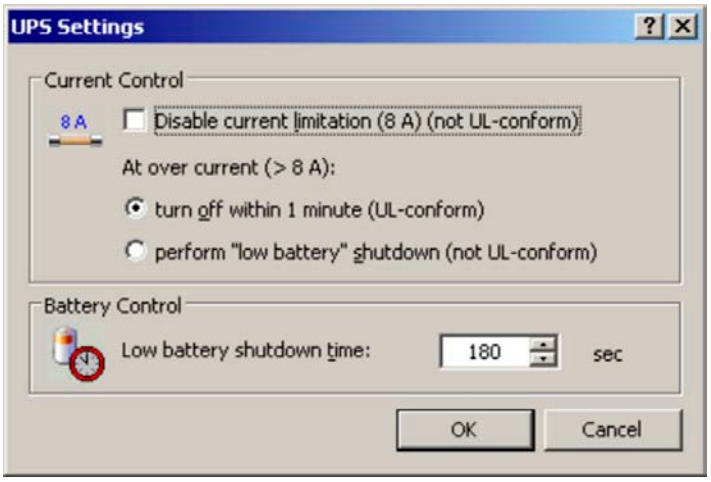


Figure 151: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Further information regarding the UPD system settings can be found in the Windows help.

Information:

- **UPS settings can only be changed using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher. If there are no changed settings on the UPS, then the factory or default settings are used.**
- **The UPS is automatically restarted after UPS settings have been changed. This can cause a brief disruption in communication with the UPS.**
- **Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.**

Disabling 8 A current limitation

> **Information:**
>
> **It is not UL compliant to switch off the 8 A current limitation on devices during battery operation!**
>
> **"Low Battery" shutdown caused by an over-current > 8 A on devices during battery operation is not UL compliant!**

Select the checkbox **Disable current limitation (8 A)**.

If current limitation is enabled (checkbox deselected), then the UPS uses battery operation to check whether the UPS battery is discharged with 8 A for longer than 16 seconds. If so, then an overcurrent alarm is sent to the PC.

> **Information:**
>
> **Current limitation is only supported with UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.**

Enabling one of the two following options determines how the UPS should perform when an overcurrent alarm occurs:

If **Turn-off within 1 minute** is selected, then the UPS will turn-off within one when an overcurrent alarm occurs.

> **Warning!**
>
> **The operating system will not be properly shut down if an overcurrent alarm occurs!**

If **Perform "low battery" shutdown** is selected, then the UPS will also signal a "Low battery alarm" in addition to the overcurrent alarm and will turn off after the defined **Low battery shutdown time**. This will allow the operating system to shut down properly when UPS service is enabled.

Changing the shutdown time of the UPS when battery is low

Enter the **"Low Battery"shutdown time** in seconds. This is the amount of time that the UPS will wait before shutting off the power supply when the battery level is low.

This prevents the UPS battery from becoming too discharged if the Windows UPS service is not enabled and the UPS is therefore not turned off by the operating system.

If the UPS service is enabled, then the UPS will be turned off by the operating system when the battery level is low, based on the Windows UPS service **shutdown time** (see "Changing additional UPS settings", on page 309). The **low battery shutdown time** will then be ignored.

> **Information:**
>
> - **The low battery shutdown time must be set to at least 60 seconds, so that the operating system has enough time to send the shutdown command to the UPS when the battery level is low (normally occurs after approximately 30 seconds).**
> - **The low battery shutdown time can only be set in UPS firmware version 1.10 and later. UPS firmware version 1.08 always uses a turn off delay time of 180 seconds. UPS firmware versions earlier than 1.08 do not shut down automatically when the battery level is low.**

11.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings

UPS turn-off time - change

Under **Windows UPS Service**, you can enter the **turn-off time** in seconds. This is the length of time that the UPS waits before switching off the power supply. When a critical alarm occurs (e.g. at low battery level), the Windows UPS service will send a shutdown command with the turn off delay time to the UPS and will shut down the system.

> **Information:**
>
> **This time is evaluated by the Windows UPS Service, but can not be set in the UPS system settings of the energy options. This value should only be changed if the system requires longer than the default setting of 180 seconds to shut down.**

Caution!

The time entered must be longer than the time required to shut down the operating system.

Activate UPS messages

Under **B&R UPS driver**, activate the checkbox **UPS status messages**. Any changes to the UPS status will then trigger a message from the B&R UPS driver.

Information:

Shutting down the system is only reported by the Windows UPS Service. The UPS Service also sends other messages if they are activated in the UPS system settings energy options. These messages are only displayed when the Windows Alerter (Messenger)[6] is active and the PC is connected to a network. Additionally, some conditions of the B&R add-on UPS are not detected by the Windows UPS Service, and therefore do not trigger messages (e.g. when there are no battery settings on the UPS). The Windows services can be found by opening the Control Panel and selecting "Services" from the Administrative Tools.

If the checkbox **Display UPS status with UPS monitor** is also activated, a new message is not displayed for every change, but only a general message and request for you to start the B&R UPS monitor. As long as the UPS monitor is active, no new messages are displayed.

Information:

Regardless of these options, all changes to the UPS status are logged in Windows event protocol (under "Application").

11.4.8 Procedure following power failure

Over current shutdown

If an over-current > 8 A is present during battery operation for a duration of 16 seconds, the over-current shutdown is executed. A turn-off time of one minute is available to the system.

If the supply is regenerated during this time, then the shut down process is aborted.

Information:

The over-current shutdown has the highest priority.

Low battery shutdown

If the LowBatteryFlag is set during power failure, then the "Low Battery" shutdown is executed. This prevents the rechargeable battery from dying. Once the turn-off time expires (3 minutes by default), the UPS shuts down.

If an "over-current" shutdown or "standard" shutdown is detected during the shutdown process, the "low battery" shutdown is replaced by the respective process.

Standard shutdown

The standard shutdown is effective when the UPS service is active, the turn-off time is 3 minutes by default.

If the supply voltage returns during the turn-off time, then the shutdown procedure will be stopped.

If the supply voltage returns during the shutdown process, then the shutdown timer will run until the B&R industrial PC enters standby mode and will then reboot the system.

6) The Windows Alerter is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.20 or higher.

12 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions from Windows applications created e.g. using the following development environments:

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)

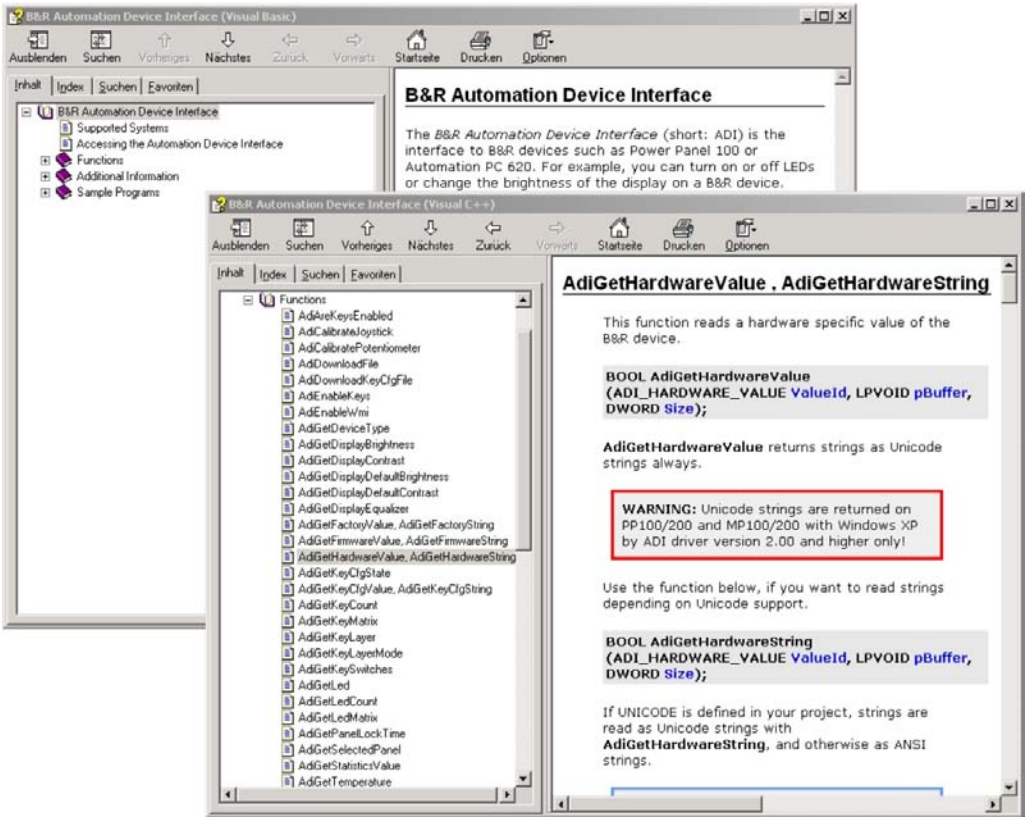


Figure 152: ADI Development Kit screenshots (Version 3.40)

Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with ADI function declarations
- Header files and import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (Version 3.40 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50

- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed on the stated product series. The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the online help system.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

13 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions from .NET applications created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 or later.

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#

System requirements

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
  - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
  - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

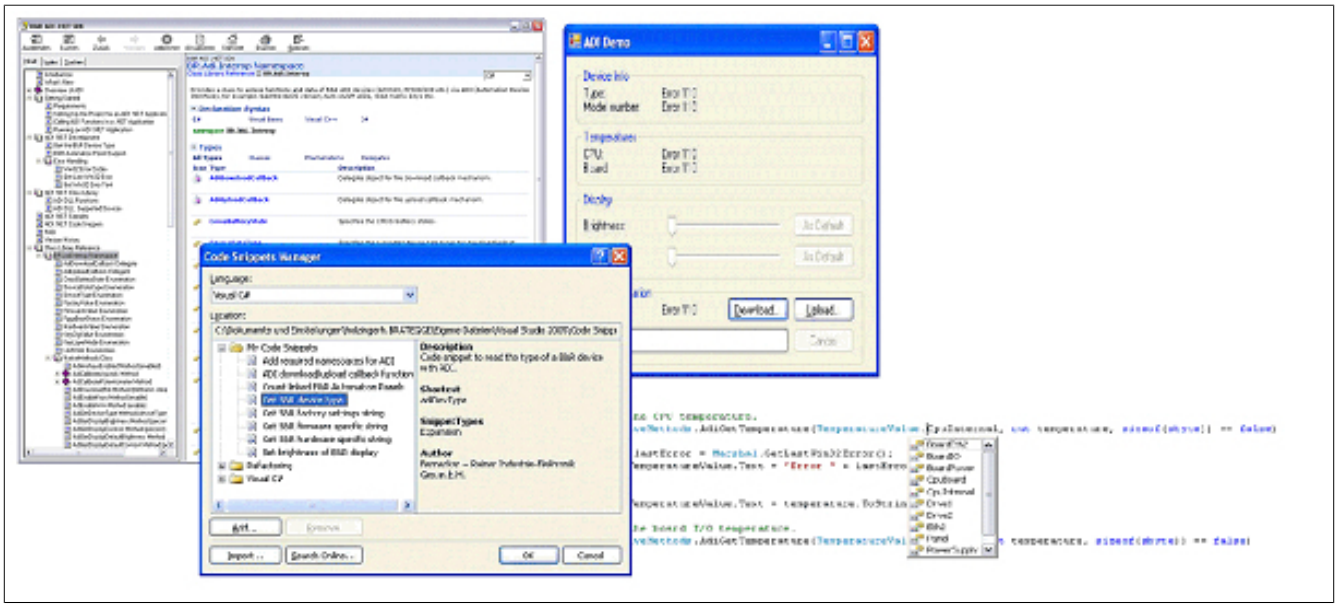


Figure 153: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (Version 1.80)

Features (Version 1.80 and higher)

- ADI .NET class library.
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++, and Visual C#
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed).

Supports the following systems (Version 1.80 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed on the stated product series. The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the online help system.

ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

14 B&R Key Editor

On display units, it is often necessary to adjust the function keys and LEDs for the application software being used. The B&R Key Editor makes it quick and easy to adapt the application to a unique configuration.

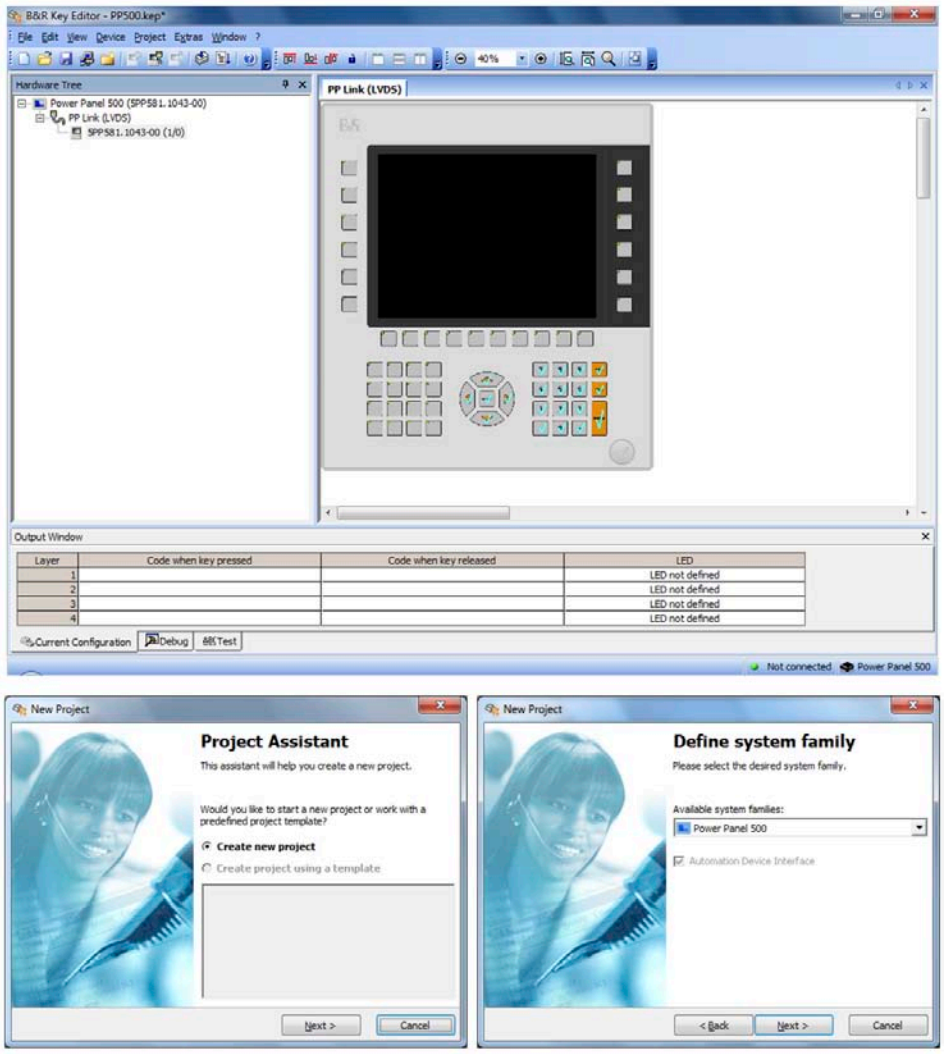


Figure 154: B&R Key Editor Version 3.30 screenshots (sample photo)

Features:

- Configuration of normal keys like on a keyboard (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) using only one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assign functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments per key possible (using layer function)
- Configuration of panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC and Panel PC devices

Supports the following systems (Version 3.30):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 830
- Automation Panel 900

- IPC2000, IPC2001, IPC2002
- IPC5000, IPC5600
- IPC5000C, IPC5600C
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's Online Help documentation. The B&R Key Editor is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1 Applicable European Directives

- EMC directive 2004/108/EG
- Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC

2 Overview of standards

Standard	Description
EN 55011 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance product standard, industrial, scientific, and medical high-frequency devices (ISM devices), limit values and measurement procedure; group 1 (devices that do not create HF during material processing) and group 2 (devices that create HF during material processing)
EN 55022 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance characteristics, information technology equipment (ITE devices), limits and methods of measurement
EN 60060-1	High-voltage test techniques - part 1: General specifications and testing conditions
EN 60068-2-1	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test A: Dry cold
EN 60068-2-2	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test B: Dry heat
EN 60068-2-3	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, constant
EN 60068-2-6	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Vibration (sinusoidal)
EN 60068-2-14	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test N: Change of temperature
EN 60068-2-27	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Shock
EN 60068-2-30	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, cyclic
EN 60068-2-31	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Drop and topple, primarily for equipment-type specimens
EN 60068-2-32	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Free fall
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery, electrical equipment on machines - part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 60664-1	Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests
EN 60721-3-2	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 2: Transport
EN 60721-3-3	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 3: Stationary use at weather-protected locations
EN 61000-3-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-3-11	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-11: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-4-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-2: Testing and measuring techniques; electrostatic discharge immunity test
EN 61000-4-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-3: Testing and measuring techniques; radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-4: Testing and measuring techniques; electrical fast transient/burst immunity test
EN 61000-4-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-5: Testing and measuring techniques; surge immunity test
EN 61000-4-6	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-6: Testing and measuring techniques; immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields
EN 61000-4-8	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-8: Testing and measuring techniques; power frequency magnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-18	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-18: Testing and measuring techniques; damped oscillatory waves immunity test
EN 61000-4-29	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-29: Testing and measuring techniques; voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on DC input power port immunity tests
EN 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic immunity standard - part 2: industrial environment
EN 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic emission standard - part 2: industrial environment
EN 61131-2	Product standard, programmable logic controllers - part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
Germanischer Lloyd 2003	Germanischer Lloyd 2003: Supplementary provisions and guidelines - Part 7: Guidelines for type testing
UL 508	Industrial control equipment (UL = Underwriters Laboratories)
47 CFR	Federal Communications Commission (FCC), 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A

Table 236: Overview of standards

3 Emission requirements

Emissions	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Network-related emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas)
		EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A
		47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC)
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Emissions, electromagnetic emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas)
		EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A
		47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC)
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Harmonic current emissions for equipment with input current ≤ 16 A per phase	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-3	EN 61000-3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection Class A/D
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-11	EN 61000-3-11: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection Class A/D

Table 237: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions

3.1 Network-related emissions

Tests according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-4	Limit values according to EN 55011 Class A	Limit values according to EN 55022 Class A
Power mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value
Power mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	-	-
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	-	-
Other connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	-	97 - 87 dB (µV) and 53 - 43 dB (µA) quasi-peak value 84 - 74 dB (µV) and 40 - 30 dB (µA) average value
Other connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	-	87 dB (µV) and 43 dB (µA) quasi-peak value 74 dB (µV) and 30 dB (µA) average value
Tests in accordance with EN 55011 / EN 55022	**Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2**	**Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A**	
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	
Test carried out in accordance with CISPR 16-1, 16-2	**Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003**		
Mains connections 10 kHz - 150 kHz	96 dB(µV) – 50 dB (µV)		
Mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	60 dB(µV) – 50 dB (µV)		
Mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	50 dB (µV)		

Table 238: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas

3.2 Emissions, electromagnetic emissions

Tests according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-4	Limit values according to EN 55011 Class A	Limit values according to EN 55022 Class A
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
Tests according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	**Limit values according to EN 61131-2**	**Limit values according to EN 50091-2 class A**	
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
Test carried out	**Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A**		
30 MHz - 88 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 90 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
88 MHz - 216 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 150 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
216 MHz - 960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 210 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
>960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 300 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		

Table 239: Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas

4 Requirements for immunity to disturbances

Immunity	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	EN 61000-4-2	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to high-frequency electro-magnetic fields (HF field)	EN 61000-4-3	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to high-speed transient elec-trical disturbances (burst)	EN 61000-4-4	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to surge voltages	EN 61000-4-5	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to conducted disturbances	EN 61000-4-6	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity against magnetic fields with electrical frequencies	EN 61000-4-8	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to damped oscillatory waves	EN 61000-4-18	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to voltage fluctuations	EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to voltage dips	EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to supply voltage changes	EN 61131-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to gradual shutdown/startup	EN 61131-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 240: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity

Evaluation criteria according to EN 61000-6-2

Criteria A:
The operating equipment must continue to work as intended during the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria B:
The operating equipment must continue to work as directed after the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria C:
A temporary function failure is permitted if the function restores itself, or the function can be restored by activating configuration and control elements.

Criteria D:
Deterioration or failure of the function, which can no longer be established (operating equipment destroyed).

4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Contact discharge to powder-coated and bare metal housing parts	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±6 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B
Discharge through the air to plastic housing parts	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B

Table 241: Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Housing, completely wired	80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	2 GHz - 2.7 GHz, 1 V/m, 14 GHz - 2 GHz, 3 V/m, 80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A	80 MHz - 2 GHz, 10V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1kHz, 1%/3sec, criteria A

Table 242: Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

4.3 High-speed transient elect. disturbance value (burst)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC mains inputs/outputs	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
AC power inputs	-	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B
DC mains inputs/outputs >3 m[1)]	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC power outputs	-	-	±2 kV, criteria B
Functional ground connections, signal lines and I/Os >3 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B
Unshielded AC inputs/outputs >3 m	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
Analog I/O	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B

Table 243: Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)

1) For EN 55024 without length limitation.

4.4 Surge voltages (surge)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC power I/O, L to L	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
AC power I/O, L to PE	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC mains inputs/outputs, L+ to L-, >30 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
DC mains inputs/outputs, L to PE, >30 m	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC power inputs, L+ to L-	-	-	±0.5 kV, Kriterium A
DC power inputs, L to PE	-	-	±1 kV, Kriterium A
Signal connections >30 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
All shielded cables	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-

Table 244: Test requirements - Surge voltages

4.5 Conducted disturbances

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC mains inputs/outputs	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
DC mains inputs/outputs	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
Functional ground connection	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
Signal connections >3 m	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A

Table 245: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances

1) Increase carrier signal voltage to 10Veff in accordance with IEC 60945 at following frequencies:2MHz; 3MHz; 4MHz; 6,2 MHz; 8,2MHz; 12,6MHz; 16,5MHz; 18.8 MHz; 22MHz; 25MHz

4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

Tests according to IEC 61000-4-8	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-2	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	
Test direction x, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	
Test direction y, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	
Test direction z, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	

Table 246: Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

4.7 Voltage fluctuations

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-29	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003	
Power supply connections	30 min at 0.85 x U_e or 1.2 x U_e Constant ripple 0.05 x U_e	30 min at 0.75 x U_e or 1.3 x U_e	

Table 247: Test requirements - Voltage fluctuations

4.8 Voltage dips

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-29	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003	
DC power inputs	20 interruptions for 10 ms (PS2)	3 interruptions for 30 s in 5 min	

Table 248: Test requirements - Voltage dips

4.9 Changed supply voltage

Tests in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Power supply connections	100% to 90% /60s - 90% to 100% /60s 100% to 0% /5s - 0% to 100% /5s		

Table 249: Test requirements - Changed supply voltage

4.10 Turning off and back on

Tests in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Supply voltage	100% to 0% /60s - 0% to 100% /60s		

Table 250: Test requirements - Turning off and back on

4.11 Damped oscillatory waves

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-18	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Mains inputs/outputs, L to L	±1 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/sec, length 2 sec, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		
Power I/O, L to PE	±2.5 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/sec, length 2 sec, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		

Table 251: Test requirements - Damped oscillatory waves

5 Mechanical conditions

Vibration	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Vibration operation	EN 60068-2-6	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Vibration during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-6	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Shock during operation	EN 60068-2-27	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Shock during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-27	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Toppling (packaged)	EN 60068-2-31	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Free fall (packaged)	EN 60068-2-32	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 252: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration

5.1 Vibration operation

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-6	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-3 Class 3M4		
Vibration during operation: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z), 1 octave per minute	10 sweeps for each axis		10 sweeps for each axis		
	Frequency	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**	
	5 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3 mm	
	9 - 150 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	

Table 253: Test requirements - Vibration during operation

5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged)

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-6	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Vibration during transport: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged	
	Frequency	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**
	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 8 Hz	Amplitude 7.5 mm
	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	8 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 2 g
	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 1.5 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 1.5 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 4 g

Table 254: Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged)

5.3 Shock during operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-27	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3M4	
Shock during operation: Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 15 g, Duration 11 ms, 18 shocks	Acceleration 10 g, Duration 11 ms	

Table 255: Test requirements - Shock during operation

5.4 Shock during transport (packaged)

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-27	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3
Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 10 g, Duration 11 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 30 g, Duration 6 ms, each 4 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 100 g, Duration 6 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged

Table 256: Test requirements - Shock during transport

5.5 Toppling

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-31	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Drop and topple	Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged	
	Weight	**Required**	**Weight**	**Required**	**Weight**	**Required**
	< 20 kg	Yes	< 20 kg	Yes	< 20 kg	Yes
	20 - 100 kg	-	20 - 100 kg	Yes	20 - 100 kg	Yes
	> 100 kg	-	> 100 kg	-	> 100 kg	Yes

Table 257: Test requirements - Toppling

5.6 Free fall (packaged)

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-32	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Free fall	Devices with delivery packaging each with 5 fall tests		Devices packaged		Devices packaged		Devices packaged	
	Weight	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**
	< 10 kg	1.0 m	< 20 kg	0.25 m	< 20 kg	1.2 m	< 20 kg	1.5 m
	10 - 40 kg	0.5 m	20 - 100 kg	0.25 m	20 - 100 kg	1.0 m	20 - 100 kg	1.2 m
	> 40 kg	0.25 m	> 100 kg	0.1 m	> 100 kg	0.25 m	> 100 kg	0.5 m
	Devices with product packaging each with 5 fall tests							
	Weight	**Height**						
	< 10 kg	0.3 m						
	10 - 40 kg	0.3 m						
	> 40 kg	0.25 m						

Table 258: Test requirements - Free fall

6 Climate conditions

Temperature and humidity	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Worst case operation	UL 508	UL 508: Industrial control equipment
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry heat	EN 60068-2-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry cold	EN 60068-2-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Large temperature fluctuations	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Temperature fluctuations in operation	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Humid heat, cyclic	EN 60068-2-30	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Constant humid heat (storage)	EN 60068-2-3	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 259: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity

6.1 Worst case operation

Tests according to UL 508	Limit values according to UL 508	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	
Worst case during operation. Operation of the device with the max. ambient temperature specified in the data sheet at the max. specified load	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	

Table 260: Test requirements - Worst case during operation

6.2 Dry heat

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Dry heat	16 hours at +70°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 261: Test requirements - Dry heat

6.3 Dry cold

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-1	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Dry cold	16 hours at -40°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 262: Test requirements - Dry cold

6.4 Large temperature fluctuations

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Large temperature fluctuations	3 hours at -40°C and 3 hours at +70°C, 5 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 14 hours		

Table 263: Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations

6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Open devices: These can also have a housing and are installed in control cabinets	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at 55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		
Closed devices: These are devices whose data sheet specifies a surrounding housing (enclosure) with appropriate safety precautions	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at +55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		

Table 264: Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations during operation

6.6 Humid heat, cyclic

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-30	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Alternating climate	24 hours at +25°C / +55°C and 97% / 83% RH, 2 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization, function testing and insulation, duration approximately 50 hours		

Table 265: Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic

6.7 Humid heat, constant (Storage)

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-3	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Constant humid heat (storage)	48 hours at +40°C and 92.5% RH, then insulation test within 3 hours, duration approximately 49 hours		

Table 266: Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage)

7 Safety

Safety	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Ground resistance	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Insulation resistance		EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
High voltage	EN 60060-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Residual voltage	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Leakage current		VDE 0701-1: Service, changes and testing of electrical devices
Overload	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Simulation component defect	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment

Table 267: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety

7.1 Ground resistance

Tests according to EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 60204-1		Limit value according to IEC 61131-2
Ground resistance: housing (from any metal part to the ground terminal)	Smallest effective cross section of the protective ground conductor for the branch being tested	Maximum measured voltage drop at a test current of 10 A	Test current 30 A for 2 min, < 0.1 Ω
	1.0 mm²	3.3 V	
	1.5 mm²	2.6 V	
	2.5 mm²	1.9 V	
	4.0 mm²	1.4 V	
	> 6.0 mm²	1.0 V	

Table 268: Test requirements - Ground resistance

7.2 Insulation resistance

Test carried out	Limit values in accordance with IEC 60204-1		
Insulation resistance: main circuits to protective ground conductor	> 1 MΩ at 500 VDC		

Table 269: Test requirements - Insulation resistance

7.3 High voltage

Tests according to EN 60060-1	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2				Limit values according to UL 508		
High voltage: Primary circuit to secondary circuit and to protective ground circuit (transformers, coils, varistors, capacitors and components used to protect against over-voltage can be removed before the test)	Input voltage	Test voltage			Input voltage	Test voltage	
		1.2/50 µs peak voltage surge	**AC, 1 min**	**DC, 1 min**		**AC, 1 min**	**AC, 1 min**
	0 - 50 VAC 0 - 60 VDC	850 V	510 V	720 V	≤ 50 V	500 V	707 V
	50 - 100 VAC 60 - 100 VDC	1360 V	740 V	1050 V	>50 V	1000 V + 2 x U_N	(1000 V + 2 x U_N) x 1.414
	100 - 150 VAC 100 - 150 VDC	2550 V	1400 V	1950 V			
	150 - 300 VAC 150 - 300 VDC	4250 V	2300 V	3250 V			
	300 - 600 VAC 300 - 600 VDC	6800 V	3700 V	5250 V			
	600 - 1000 VAC 600 - 1000 VDC	10200 V	5550 V	7850 V			

Table 270: Test requirements - High voltage

7.4 Residual voltage

Tests according to EN 61131-2	Limit value according to IEC 60204-1	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	
Residual voltage after switching off	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	

Table 271: Test requirements - Residual voltage

7.5 Leakage current

Test carried out	Limit value according to VDE 0701-1		
Leakage current: Phase to ground	< 3.5 mA		

Table 272: Test requirements - Leakage current

7.6 Overload

Tests according to UL 508	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	Limit values according to UL 508	
Overload of transistor outputs	50 switches, 1.5 I_N, 1 sec ON / 9 sec OFF	50 switches, 1.5 I_N, 1 sec ON / 9 sec OFF	

Table 273: Test requirements - Overload

7.7 Defective component

Tests according to UL 508	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	Limit values according to UL 508	
Simulation of how components in power supply became defective	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	

Table 274: Test requirements - Defective component

8 Other tests

Other tests	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Protection	-	EN 60529: Degree of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
Degree of pollution	-	EN 60664-1: Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests

Table 275: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests

8.1 Protection type

Test carried out according to	Limit values according to EN 60529		
Protection of the operating equipment	IP2. Protection against large solid foreign bodies ≥ 12.5 mm diameter		
Protection of personnel	IP2. Protection against touching dangerous parts with fingers		
Protection against water permeation with damaging consequences	IP0. Not protected		

Table 276: Test requirements - Protection

9 International certifications

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. They are international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We give special consideration to the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Certifications	
USA and Canada	All important B&R products are tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories and checked quarterly by a UL inspector. This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies certification of your machines and systems in these areas.
Europe	All harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives are met.

Table 277: International certifications

Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have passed B&R's functional testing and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the complete device when operated with different components. When operating the complete device, it is the specifications for the individual components that must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

1 Replacement CMOS batteries

1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

1.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power ("Bad" status) is insufficient.

1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 278: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

1.1.3 Technical data

Warning!

Replace battery with Renata, type CR2477N only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
General information		
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Electrical characteristics		
Capacity	950 mAh	
Self discharging	<1% per year (at 23°C)	
Voltage range	3V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature Storage	-20 to 60°C	
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 0 to 95% 0 to 95% 0 to 95%	

Table 279: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

2 Power connectors

2.1 0TB103.9x

2.1.1 General information

The single row 3-pin terminal block TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 280: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

2.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
Terminal block		
Note	Protected against vibration by the screw flange Rated values according to UL	
Number of pins	3 (female)	
Type of terminal clamp	Screw clamps	Cage clamps [2]
Cable type	Copper wires only (no aluminum wires!)	Only copper wires (no aluminum wires!)
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm	
Connection cross section		
AWG wire	26 to 14 AWG	26 to 12 AWG
Wire tip sleeves with plastic covering	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Solid wires	0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
Fine strand wires	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	0.20 to 2.50 mm²
With wire tip sleeves	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Fastening torque	0.4 Nm	-
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	300 V	
Nominal current [1]	10 A / contact	
Contact resistance	≤ 5 mΩ	

Table 281: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

1) Please take the respective limit data for the I/O modules into consideration!
2) The terminal block in the cage clamp design cannot be stringed together.

3 Replacement fan

3.1 General information

Information:

The fan filters are subject to wear, and should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	

Table 282: 5AC801.FA01-00, 5AC801.FA02-00, 5AC801.FA03-00, 5AC801.FA05-00 - Order data

4 DVI - Monitor adapter

4.1 5AC900.1000-00

4.2 General information

This adapter enables a standard monitor to be connected to the DVI-I interface.

4.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	

Table 283: 5AC900.1000-00 - Order data

5 CompactFlash cards

5.1 General information

CompactFlash cards are storage media that are easy to replace. Due to their robustness against environmental influences (e.g. temperature, shock, vibration, etc.), CompactFlash cards are ideal for use as storage media in industrial environments.

5.2 Basic information

In order to be suited for use in industrial automation, CompactFlash cards must be highly reliable. To make this possible, the following is very important:

- Flash technology used
- Efficient algorithm for maximizing the lifespan
- Good mechanisms for detecting and fixing errors in the flash memory

5.2.1 Flash technology

Currently, CompactFlash cards are available with MLC (Multi Level Cell) and SLC (Single Level Cell) flash blocks. SLC flash memory has a lifespan that is 10 times longer than MLC, which is why only CompactFlash cards with SLC flash blocks are suited for industrial applications.

5.2.2 Wear leveling

Wear leveling is an algorithm that can be used to maximize the lifespan of a CompactFlash card. There are three different algorithms:

- No wear leveling
- Dynamic wear leveling
- Static wear leveling

The basic idea behind wear leveling is to distribute data over a broad area of blocks or cells on the data carrier so that the same areas don't have to be cleared and reprogrammed over and over again.

No wear leveling

The earliest CompactFlash cards didn't have an algorithm for maximizing the lifespan. The lifespan of a CompactFlash card was determined only by the guaranteed lifespan of the flash blocks.

Dynamic wear leveling

Dynamic wear leveling makes it possible to utilize unused flash blocks when writing to a file.
If the data carrier is 80% full with files, then only 20% can be used for wear leveling.
The lifespan of the CompactFlash card is therefore dependent on the amount of unused flash blocks.

Static wear leveling

Static wear leveling also monitors which data is rarely changed. From time to time, the controller then moves this data to blocks that have already been frequently programmed in order to prevent further wear on those cells.

5.2.3 ECC error correction

Bit errors can be caused by inactivity or when a certain cell is operated. Error Correction Coding (ECC) implemented via hardware or software can detect and correct many errors of this type.

5.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support

Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T. for short) is an industry standard for mass storage devices that has been introduced to monitor important parameters and quickly detect imminent failures. Critical performance and calibration data is monitored and stored in order to help predict the probability of errors.

5.2.5 Maximum reliability

CompactFlash cards used by B&R use SLC flash blocks and static wear leveling together with a powerful ECC algorithm to provide maximum reliability.

5.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

5.3.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 328

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

5.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 284: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data

5.3.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.016G-06	5CFCRD.032G-06
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	16 GB	32 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{14} bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	36 MB/s	36 MB/s
Maximum	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	34 MB/s	37 MB/s	37 MB/s
Continuous writing						
Typical	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	14 MB/s	28 MB/s	28 MB/s
Maximum	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	17 MB/s	30 MB/s	30 MB/s

Table 285: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.016G-06	5CFCRD.032G-06
Certification						
CE	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed [1]	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	1600 TB	3200 TB
Results for 5 years [1]	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	876.72 GB/day	1753.44 GB/day
Clear/write cycles						
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC Flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes					
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [2]	Yes [2]
Windows CE 5.0	No					
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020)	≥ V4.0.0.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.2.3014)
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20	≥ V3.21
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 285: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

1) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
2) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

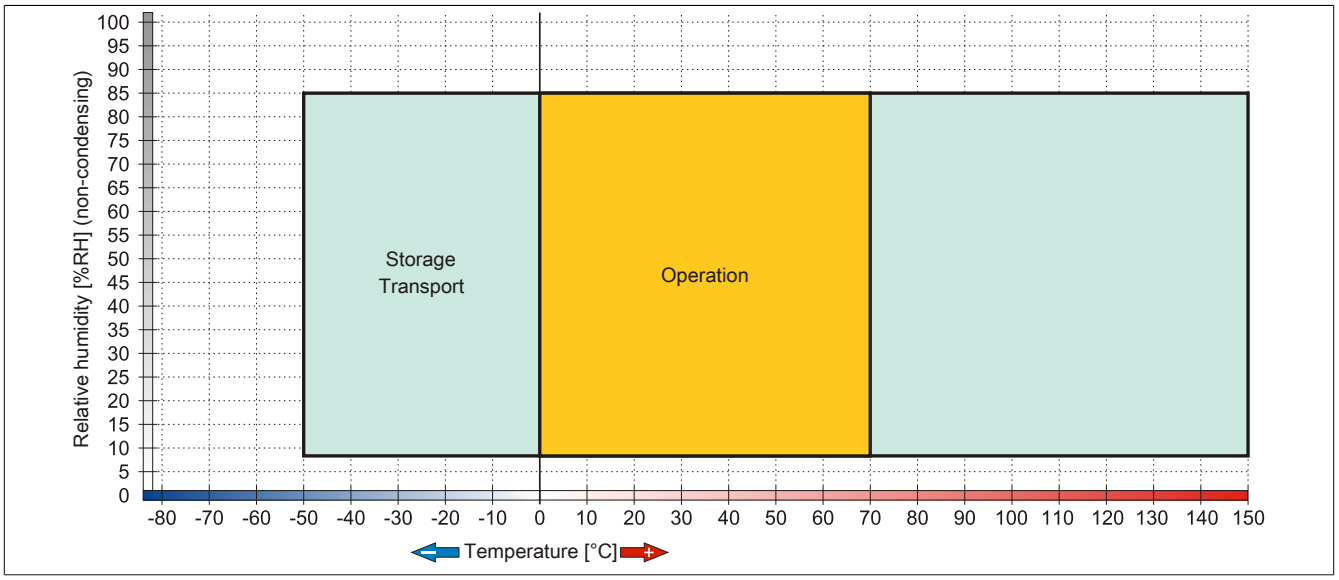


Figure 155: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.3.5 Dimensions

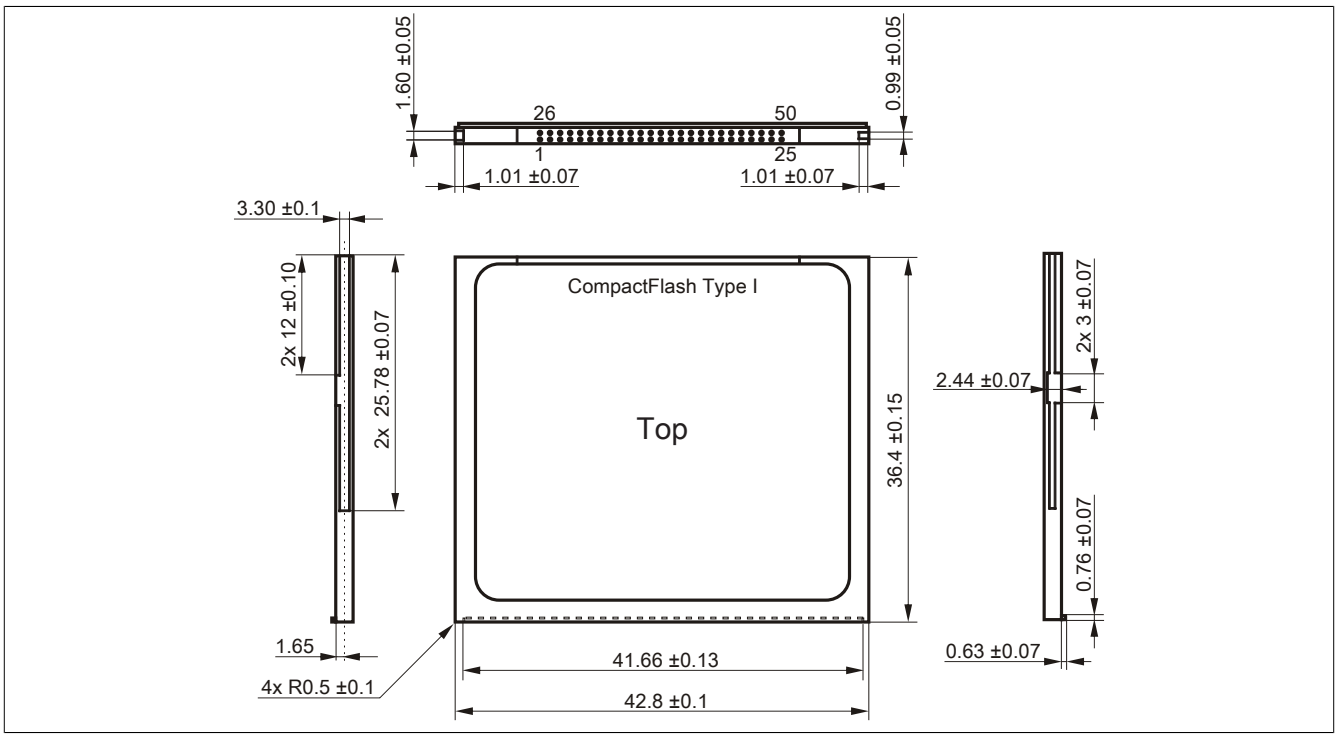


Figure 156: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.3.6 Benchmark

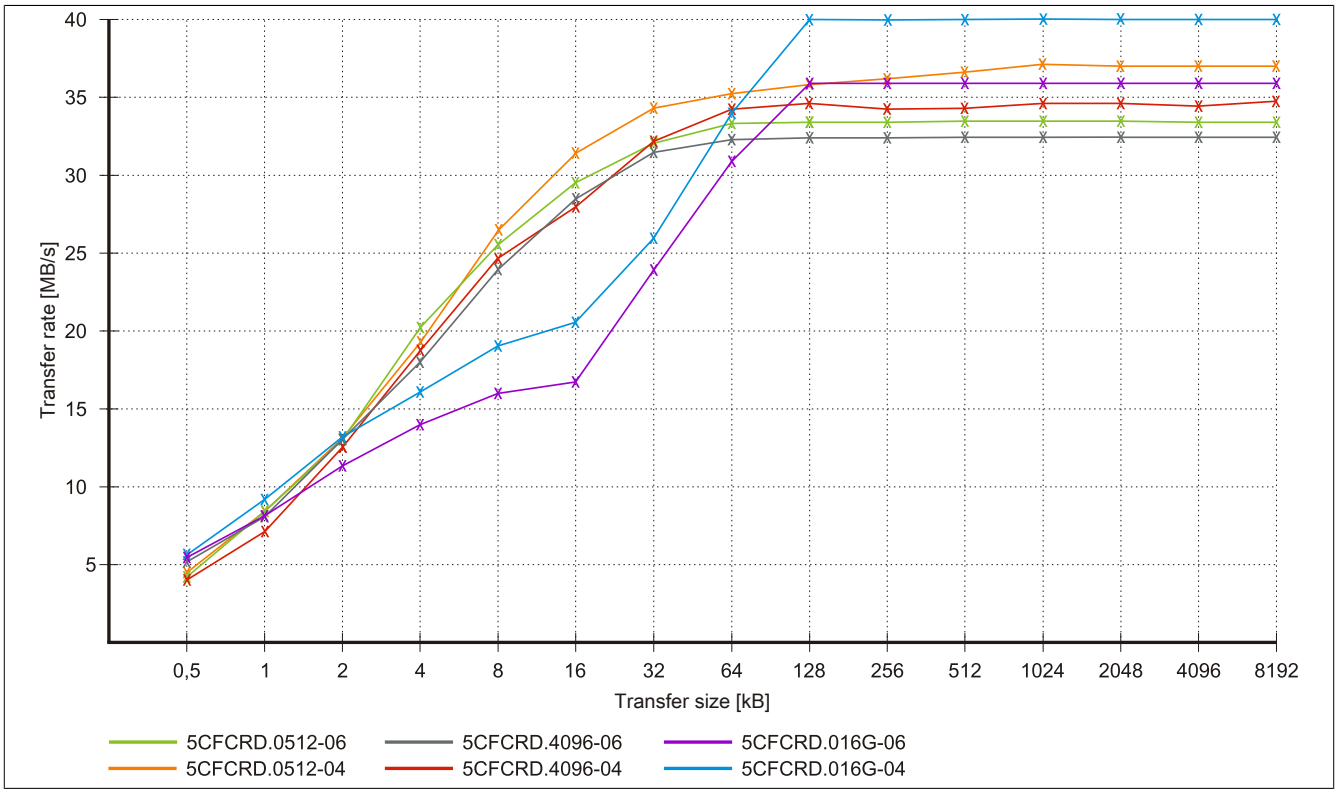


Figure 157: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

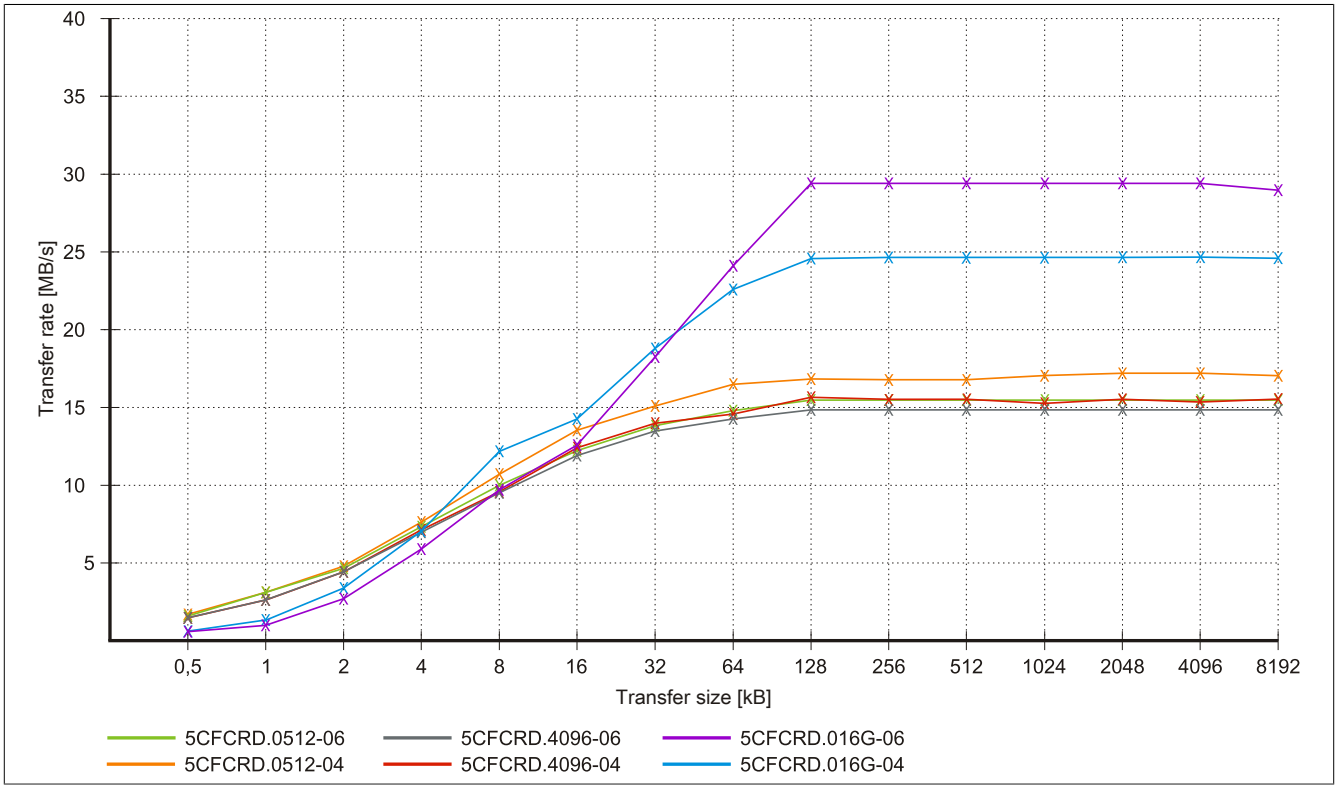


Figure 158: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

5.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

5.4.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 328

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

5.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 286: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data

5.4.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{14} bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	33 MB/s (220X) [1]	27 MB/s (180X) [1]	36 MB/s (240X) [1]
Maximum	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	34 MB/s (226X) [1]	28 MB/s (186X) [1]	37 MB/s (247X) [1]
Continuous writing						

Table 287: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Typical	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	16 MB/s (106X)	15 MB/s (100X)	18 MB/s (120X)
Maximum	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	18 MB/s (120X)	17 MB/s (110X)	19 MB/s (126X)
Certification						
CE	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed [2]	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB
Results for 5 years [2]	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day
Clear/write cycles						
Typical [3]	2,000,000					
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC Flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No					
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes					
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [4]
Windows CE 5.0	No					
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020)
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 287: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

1) Speed specification with 1X = 150 Kb/s. All specifications refer to the Samsung Flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA mode 4, 30 ns cycle time in True-IDE mode with sequential write/read test.
2) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
3) Depending on the average file size.
4) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

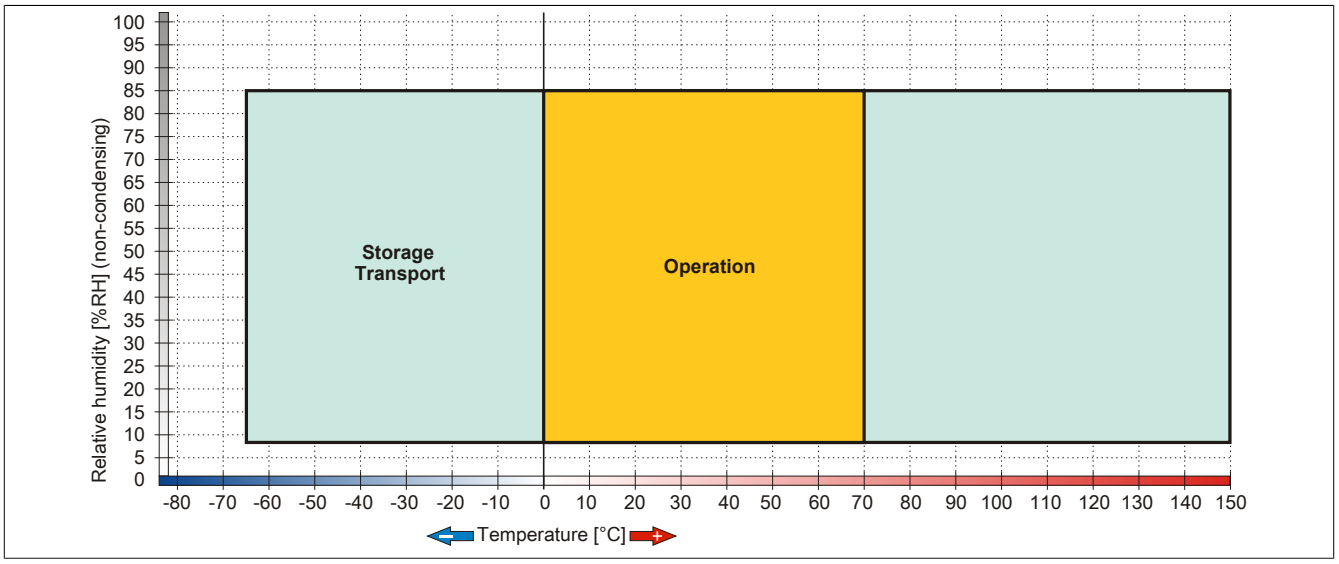


Figure 159: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.4.5 Dimensions

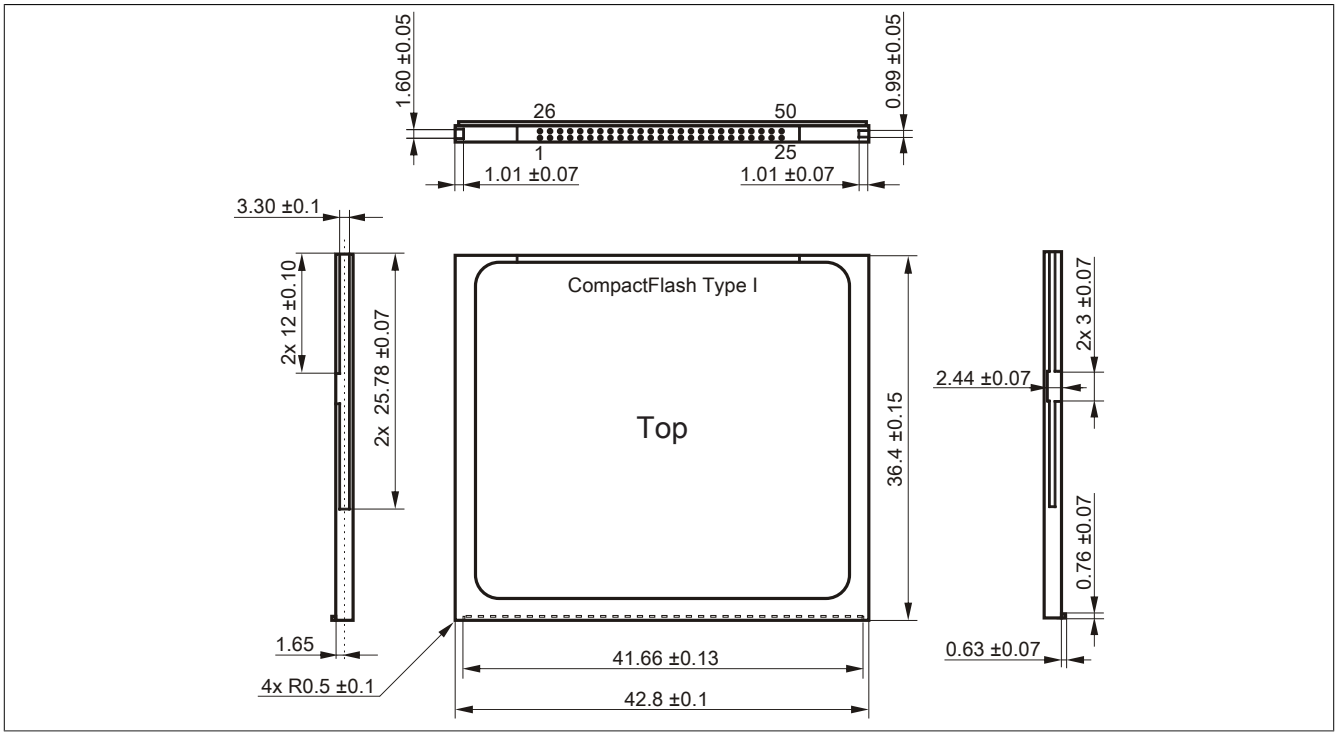


Figure 160: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.4.6 Benchmark

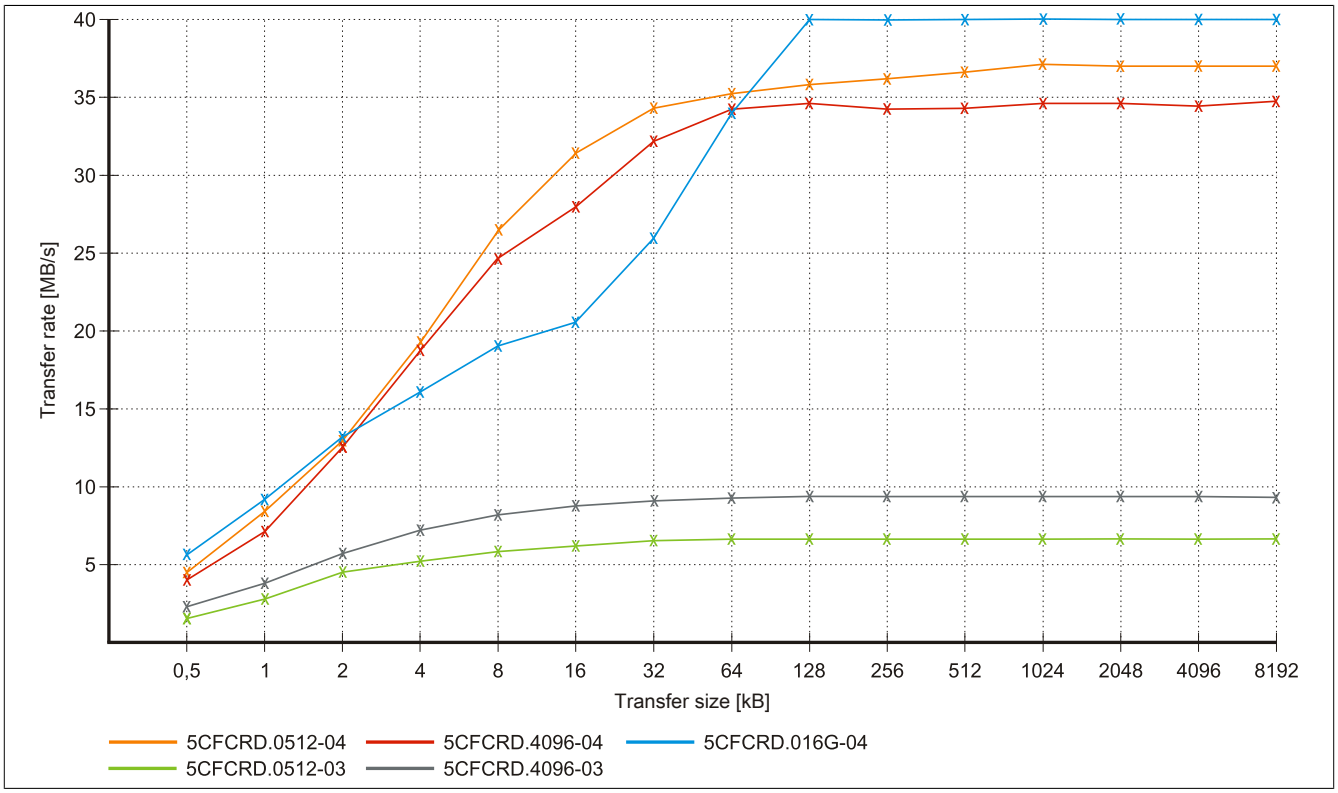


Figure 161: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

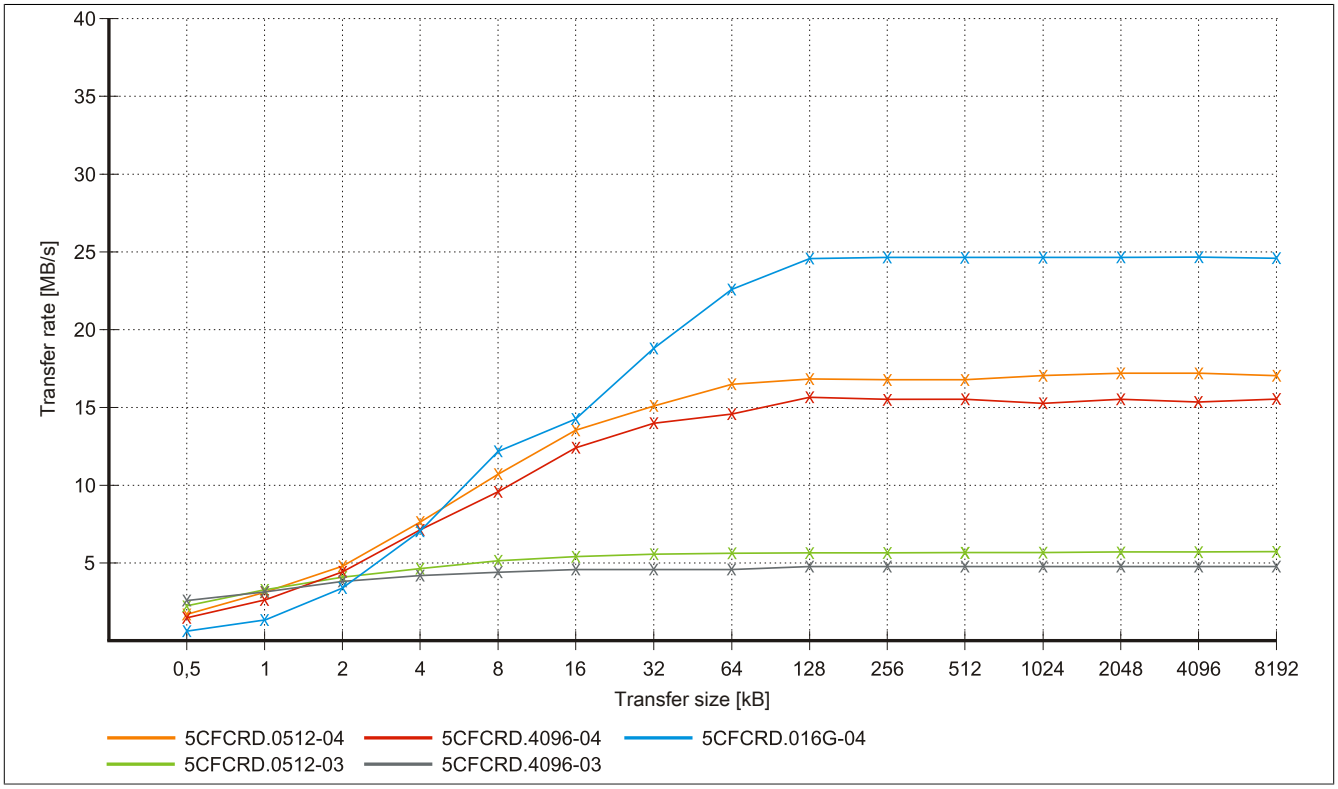


Figure 162: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

5.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

5.5.1 General information

Information:

Western Digital CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx- 03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 328

Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1 GB are supported.

Information:

On CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03, only the sticker and the description have changed. The technical data has not bee changed.

5.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 288: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data

5.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
General information								
Capacity	64 MB	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB
Data retention	10 years							
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{14} bit read accesses							
Lifetime monitoring	Yes							
MTBF	> 4,000,000 hours (at 25°C)							

Table 289: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
Maintenance	None							
Supported operating modes	PIO Mode 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2							
Continuous reading Typical	8 MB/s							
Continuous writing Typical	6 MB/s							
Certification CE	Yes							
Endurance								
Clear/write cycles Typical	> 2000000							
SLC Flash	Yes							
Wear leveling	Static							
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes							
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No							
Support								
Hardware	MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820							
Operating systems								
Windows 7 32-bit	No							
Windows 7 64-bit	No							
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No							
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [1]
Windows CE 5.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Software								
PVI Transfer	≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005)							
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V2.21							
Environmental conditions								
Temperature								
Operation	0 to 70°C							
Storage	-50 to 100°C							
Transport	-50 to 100°C							
Relative humidity								
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Vibration								
Operation	Max. 16.3 g (159 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Shock								
Operation	Max. 1000 g (9810 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Altitude								
Operation	Max. 24,383 m							
Mechanical characteristics								
Dimensions								
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm							
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm							
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm							
Weight	11.4 g							

Table 289: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

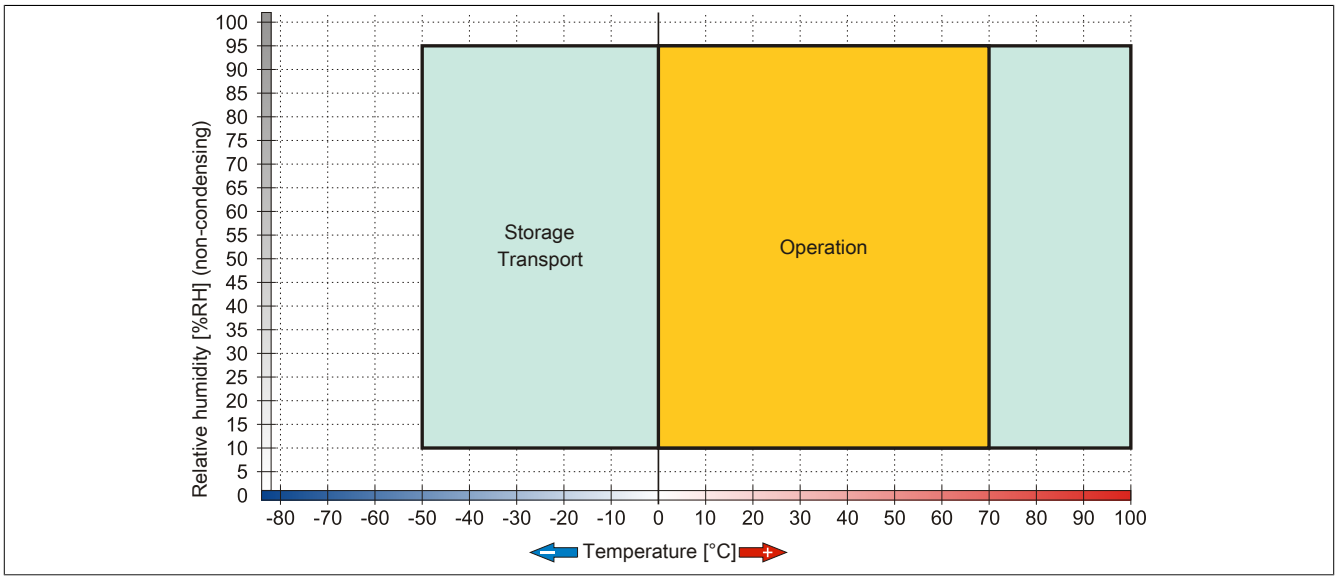


Figure 163: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.5.5 Dimensions

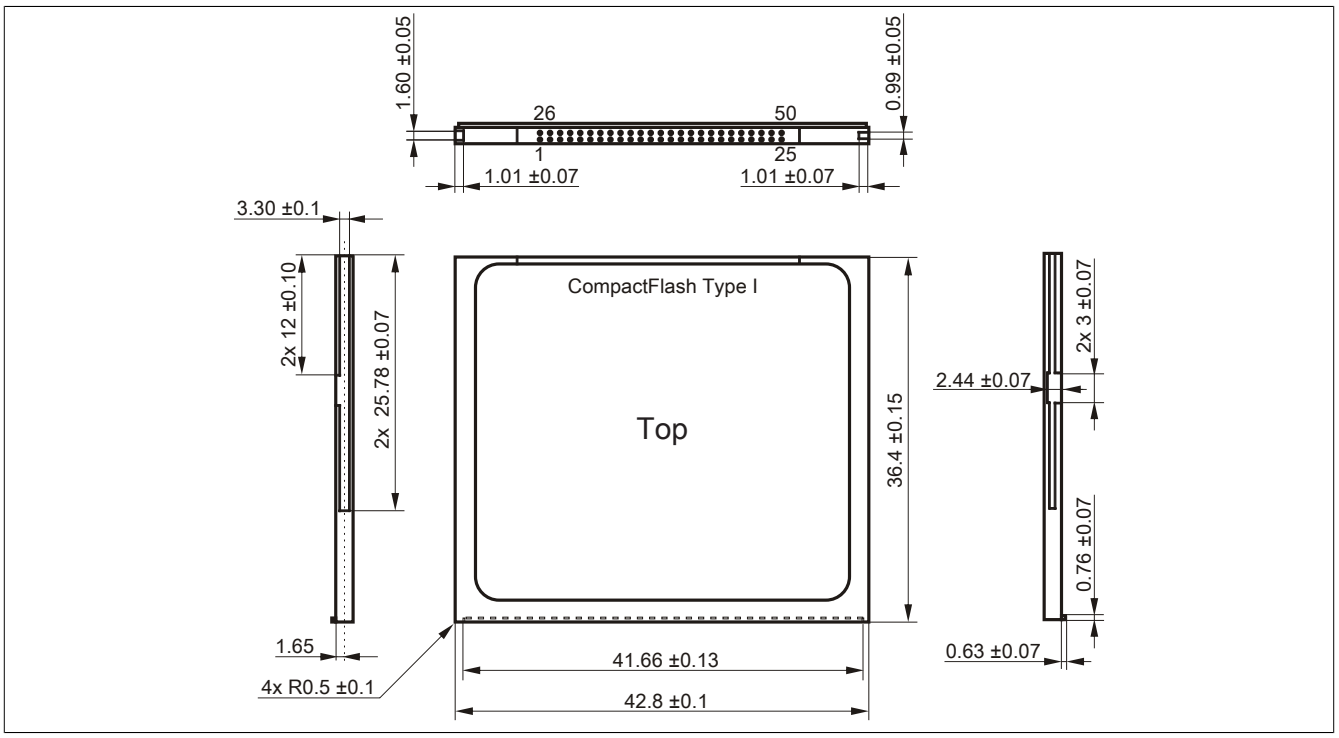


Figure 164: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.6 Known problems / issues

The following is a known issue for devices with two CompactFlash slots:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

6 USB Media Drive

6.1 5MD900.USB2-01

6.1.1 General information

The USB Media Drive is a drive combination with diskette, DVD-RW/CD-RW drive, CompactFlash slot and USB ports (front and back). It is connected to the USB port on the B&R industrial PC.

- Desk-top or rack-mount operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated USB diskette drive
- Integrated DVD-RW/CD-RW drive
- Integrated CompactFlash slot IDE/ATAPI (Hot Plug capable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection (up to 480 MBit high speed)
- +24 VDC supply (back side)
- USB/B 2.0 connection (back side)
- Optional front cover

6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-01	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, For Remote CD-ROM Drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 290: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Order data

6.1.3 Interfaces

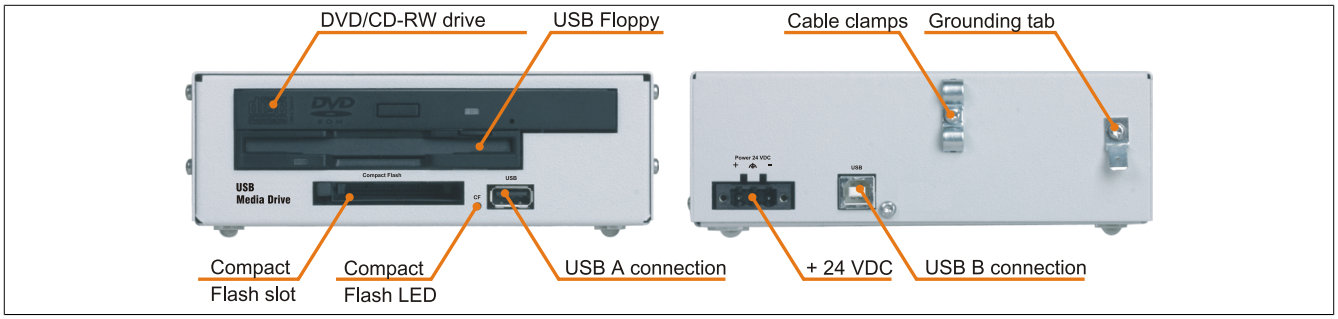


Figure 165: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Interfaces

6.1.4 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-01
General information	
Max. cable length	5 m (without hub)
Certification CE c-UL-us	 Yes Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1 Type Connection Activity LED	 Type I IDE / ATAPI Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card
USB Type Design Transfer rate Current load	 USB 2.0 Type A front Type B back Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s) Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	8 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 48 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM Mode 1/ Mode 2 CD-ROM XA Mode 2 (Form 1, Form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD Text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (Double Layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time CD DVD	 Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD DVD	 130 ms (24x) 130 ms (8x)
Readable media CD DVD	 CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Non-write protected media CD DVD	 CD-R, CD-RW DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Reading rate CD DVD	 24x 8x
Write speed CD-R CD-RW DVD+R DVD+R (Double Layer) DVD+RW DVD-R DVD-R (Double Layer) DVD-RAM DVD-RW	 10 to 24x 10 to 24x 3.3-8x 2.4-4x 3.3-8x 2-6x 2-4x 3-5x 2-6x
Write-methods CD DVD	 Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Disk drive	
Data transfer rate	250 kbit/s (720 kB) or 500 kbit/s (1.25 MB and 1.44 MB)
Diskette media	High density (2HD) or normal density (2DD) 3.5" diskettes
Capacity	720 kB / 1.25 MB / 1.44 MB (formatted)
MTBF	30,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Rotation speed	Up to 360 rpm
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP65 on the front (only with optional front cover), IP20 on the back
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1)] Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 45°C -20 to 60°C -40 to 60°C
Relative humidity Operation	 20 to 80%

Table 291: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-01
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)

Table 291: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

6.1.5 Dimensions

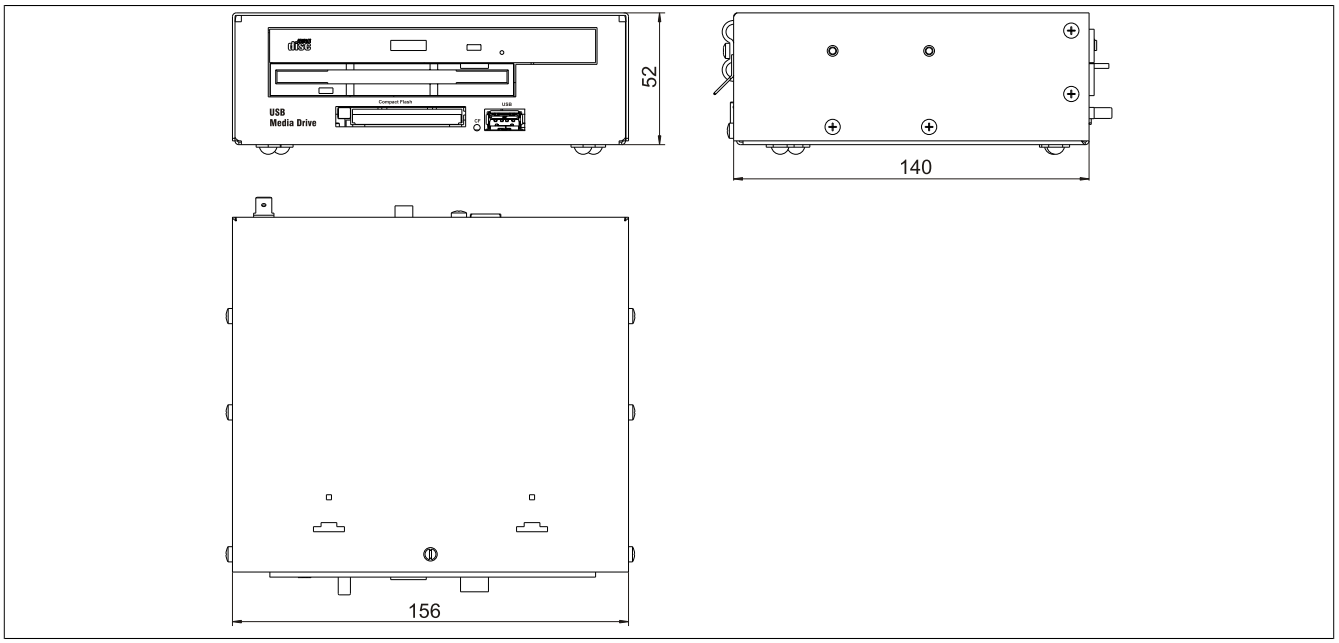


Figure 166: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Dimensions

6.1.6 Dimensions with front cover

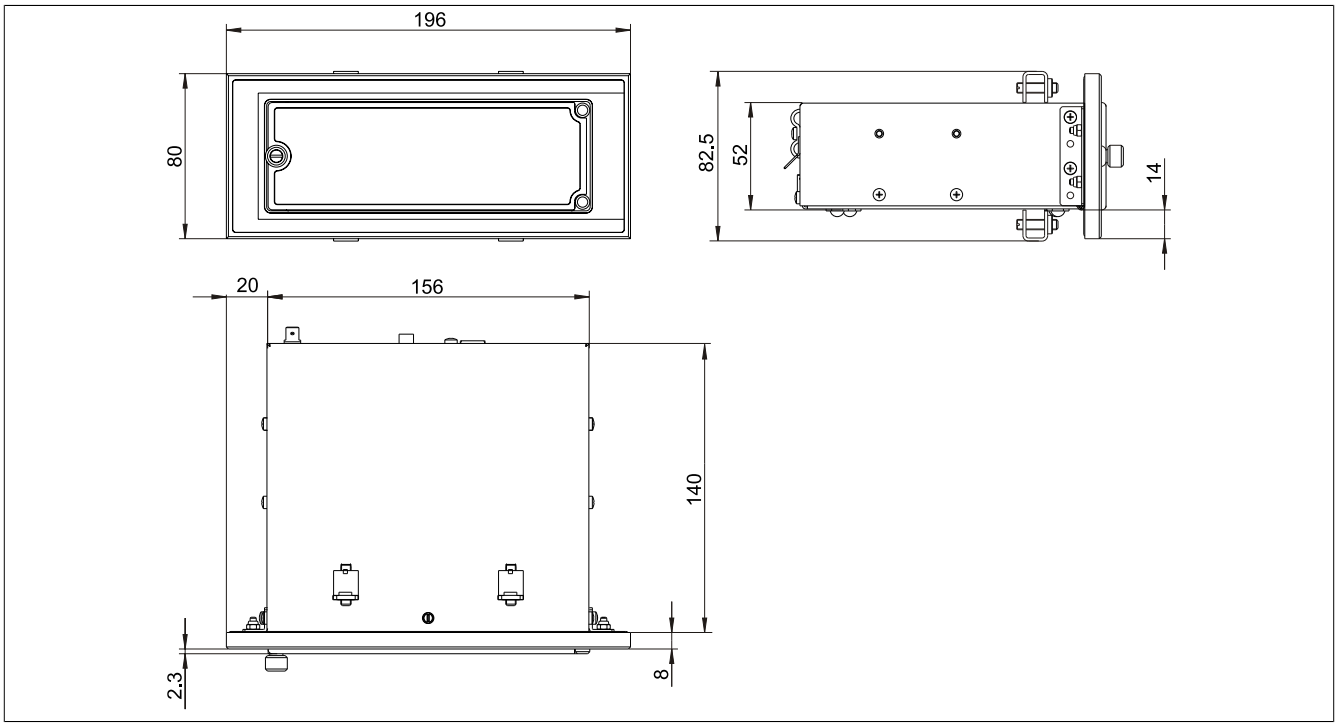


Figure 167: Dimensions - USB Media Drive with front cover

6.1.7 Cutout installation

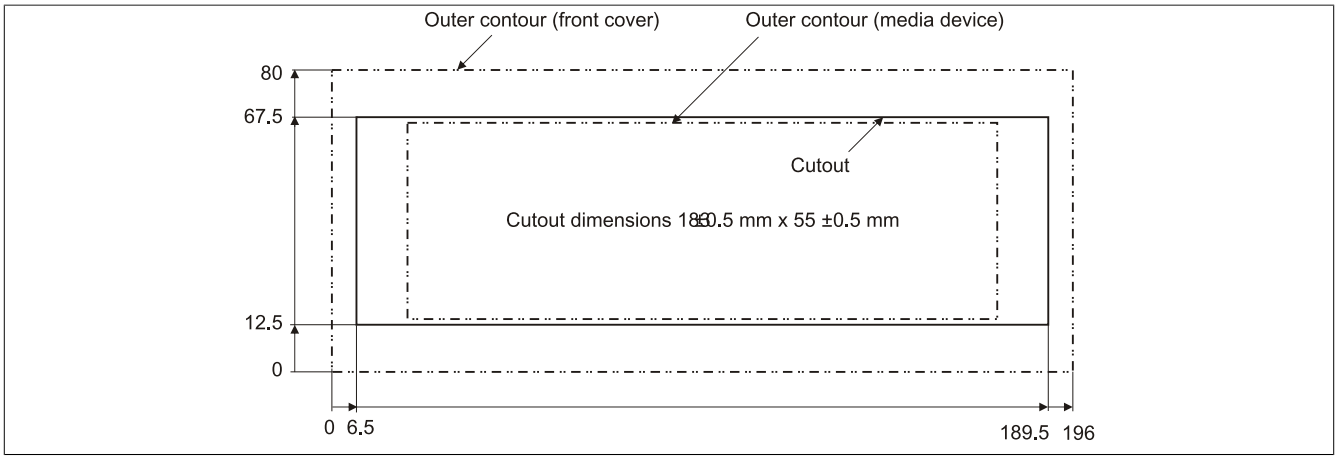


Figure 168: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover

6.1.8 Contents of delivery

Amount	Component
1	USB Media Drive complete unit
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 292: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Contents of delivery

6.1.9 Installation

The USB Media Drive can be operated as a desk-top device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mount device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

Mounting orientation

Because of limits to the mounting orientation with the components used (floppy, DVD-CDRW drive), the USB media drive is only permitted to be mounted and operated as shown in the following figure.

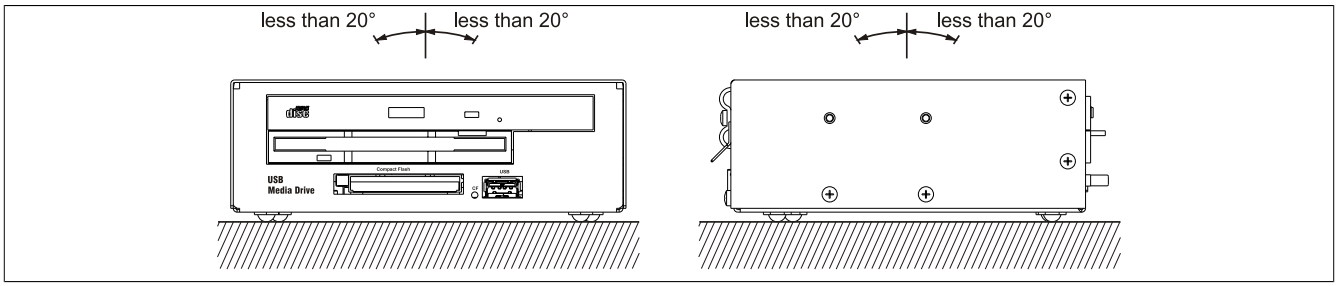


Figure 169: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Mounting orientation

6.2 5MD900.USB2-02

6.2.1 General information

The USB Media Drive features a DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, a CompactFlash slot and a USB port on the front and back sides. It is connected to the USB port on the B&R industrial PC.

- Desk-top or rack-mount operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive
- Integrated CompactFlash slot IDE/ATAPI (Hot Plug capable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection
- +24 VDC supply (back side)
- USB 2.0 connection (back side)
- Optional front cover

6.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 293: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data

6.2.3 Interfaces

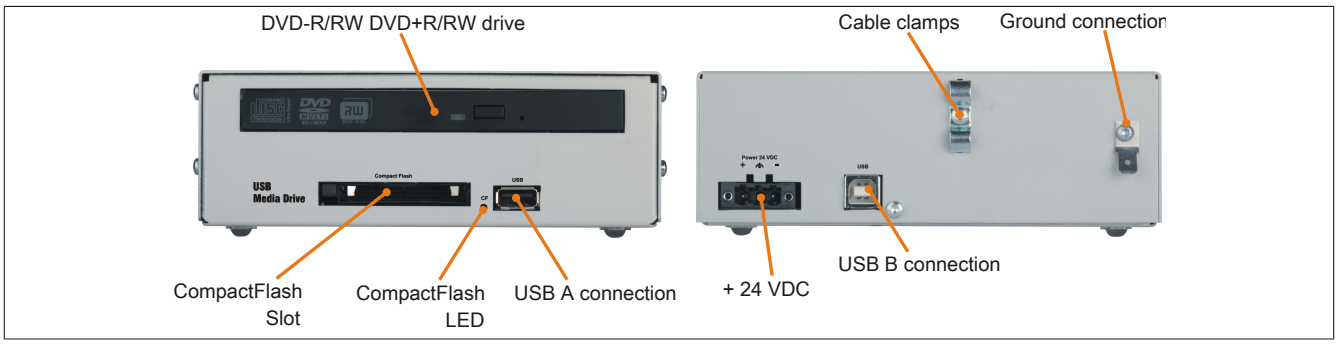


Figure 170: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces

6.2.4 Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
General information	
Max. cable length	5m (not including hub)
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
Connection	IDE/ATAPI
Activity LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card
USB	
Type	USB 2.0

Table 294: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
Design	Type A front Type B back
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7GB, 2.6GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	Typ. 140 ms (24x)
DVD	Typ. 150 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Non-write protected media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	10 to 24x
CD-RW	10 to 24x
DVD+R	3.3 to 8x
DVD+R (Double Layer)	2.4 to 4x
DVD+RW	3.3 to 8x
DVD-R	2 to 6x
DVD-R (Double Layer)	2 to 4x
DVD-RAM	3 to 5x
DVD-RW	2 to 6x
Write-methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP65 front side (only with optional front cover), IP20 back side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1)]	
Operation	5 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	20 to 80%
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	

Table 294: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)

Table 294: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1 °C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

6.2.5 Dimensions

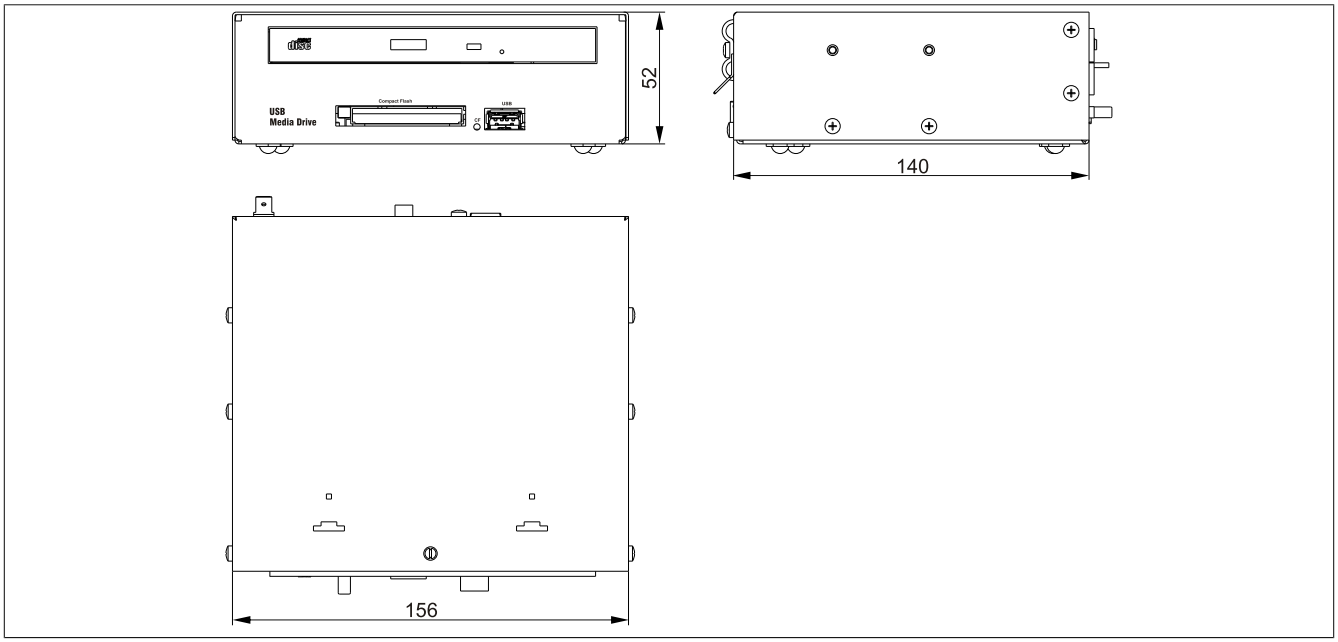


Figure 171: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions

6.2.6 Dimensions with front cover

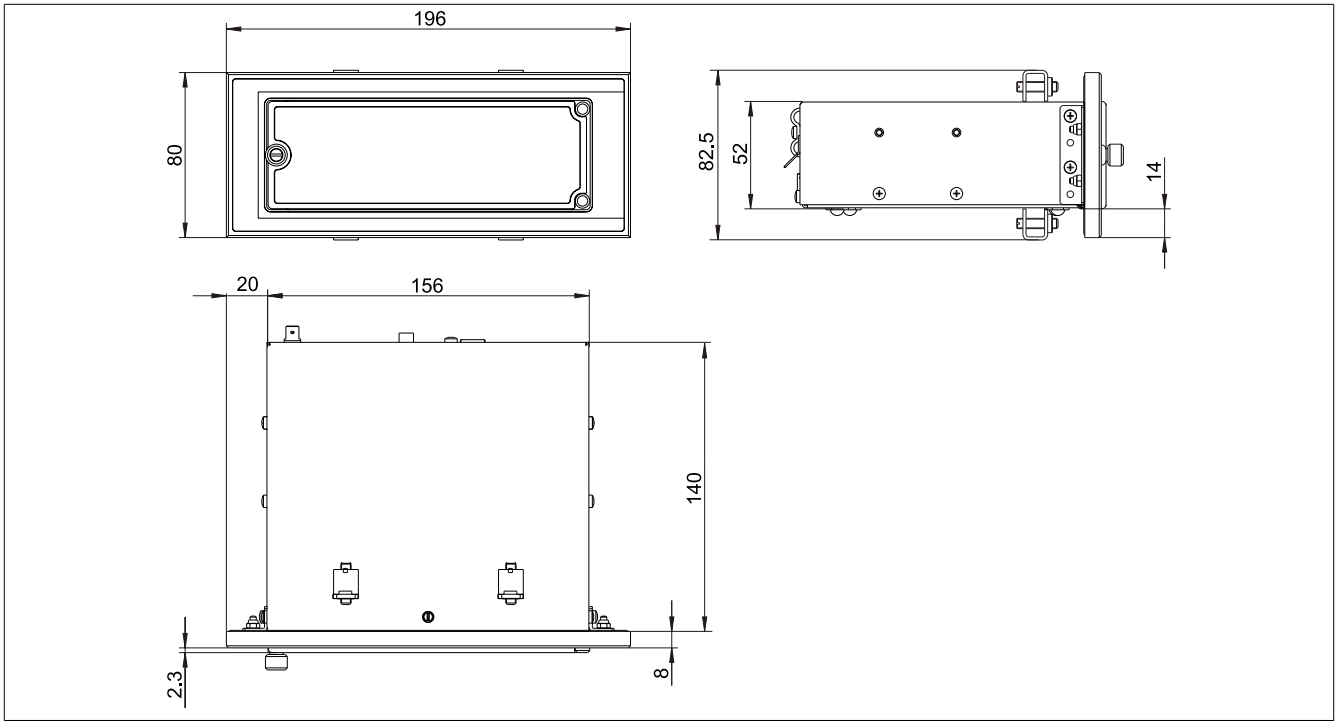


Figure 172: Dimensions - USB Media Drive with front cover

6.2.7 Cutout installation

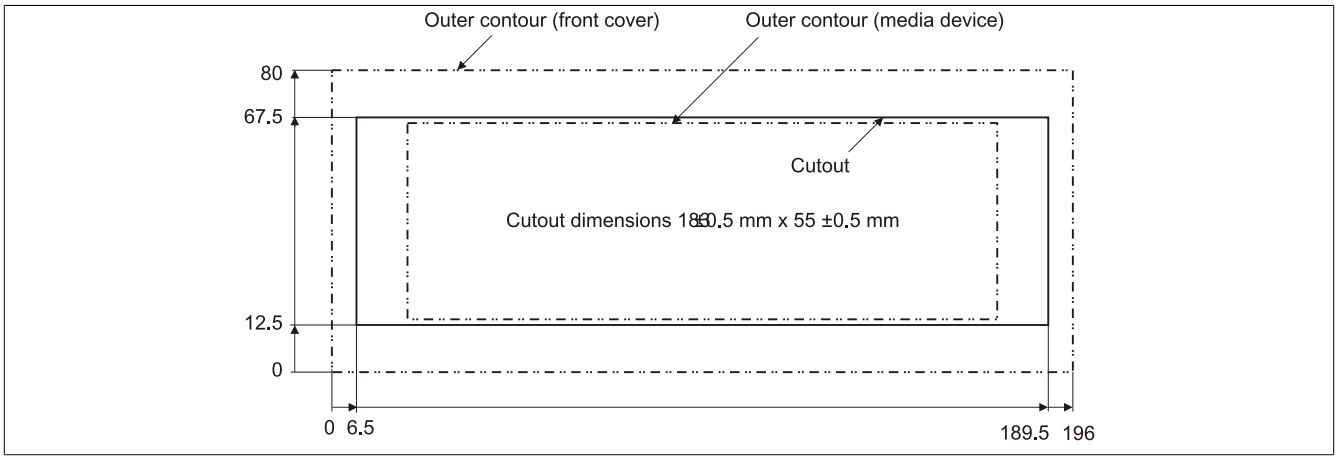


Figure 173: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover

6.2.8 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	USB Media Drive complete unit
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 295: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery

6.2.9 Installation

The USB Media Drive can be operated as a desk-top device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mount device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

Mounting orientation

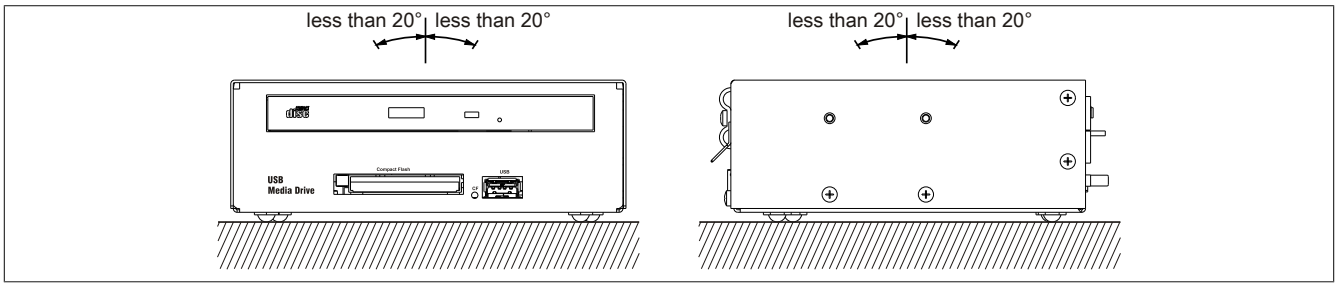


Figure 174: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation

6.3 5A5003.03

6.3.1 General information

This front cover can also be mounted on the front of the USB media drive (model number 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-02) to protect the interface.

6.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, For Remote CD-ROM Drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	

Table 296: 5A5003.03 - Order data

6.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5A5003.03
Mechanical characteristics	
Front	
Décor foil	
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV
Dimensions	
Width	196 mm
Height	80 mm
Depth	8 mm

Table 297: 5A5003.03 - Technical data

6.3.4 Dimensions

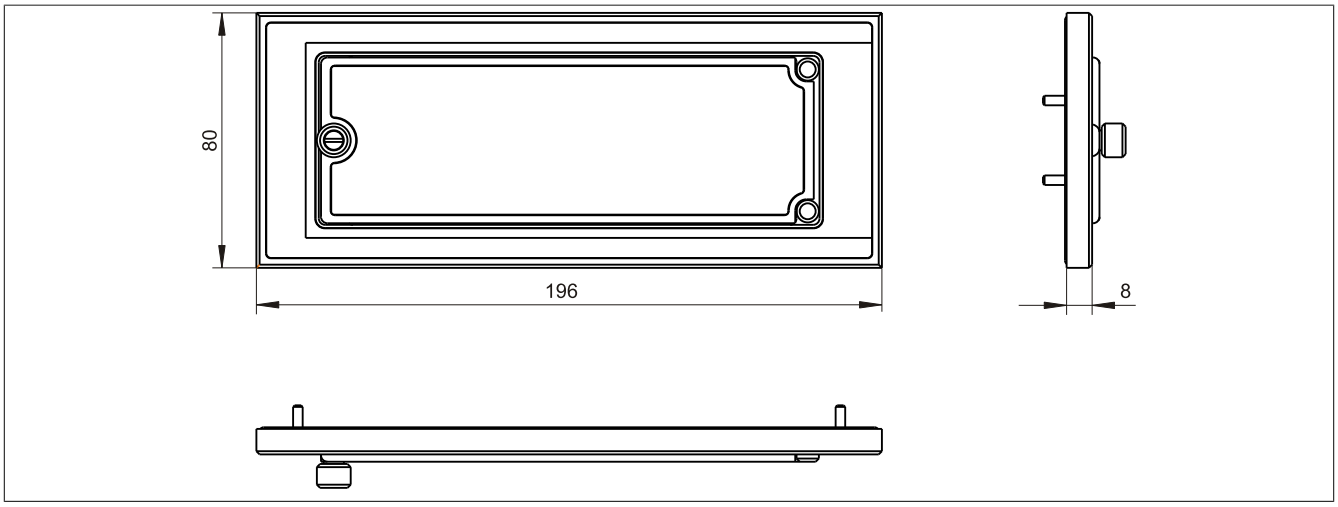


Figure 175: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions

6.3.5 Contents of delivery

Amount	Component
1	Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB Media Drive
4	M3 locknut
4	Cover retaining clip

Table 298: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery

6.3.6 Installation

The front cover is attached with 2 mounting rail brackets (included with USB Media Drive) and 4 M3 locknuts. The USB media drive and front cover can be mounted as a whole in (for example) a switching cabinet door.

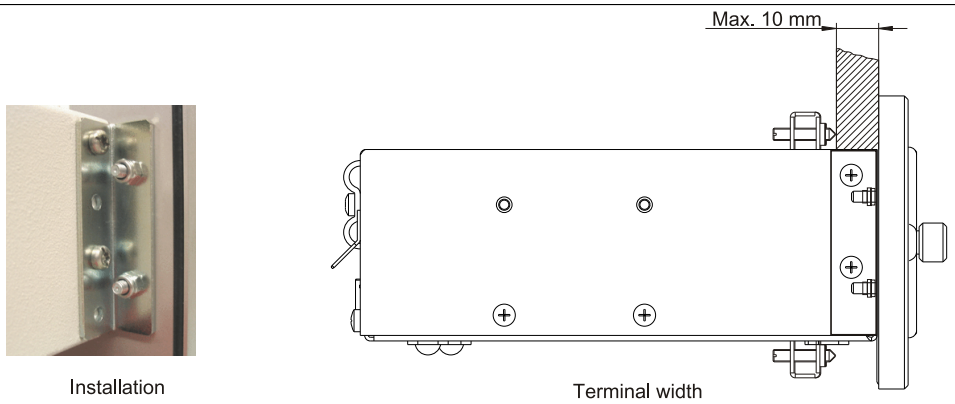


Figure 176: Front cover mounting and installation depth

Cutout installation

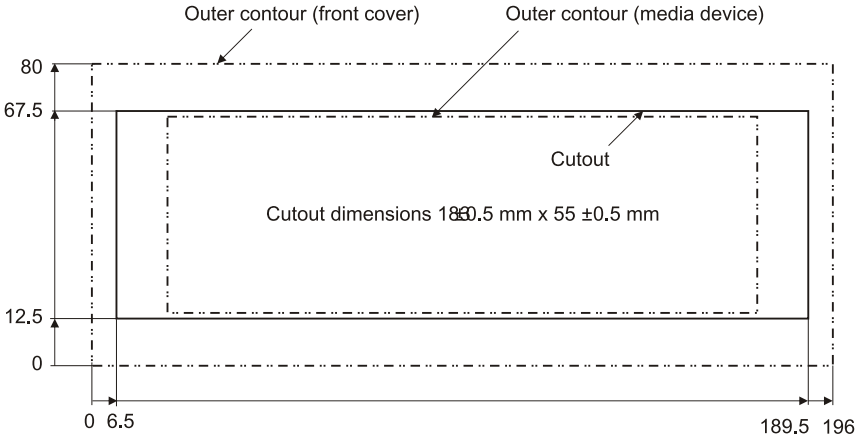


Figure 177: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover

7 USB flash drives

7.1 5MMUSB.2048-00

7.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are easy-to-exchange storage media. Because of the fast data transfer (USB 2.0), the USB flash drives are ideal for use as a portable memory medium. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written. Only USB flash drives from the memory specialists SanDisk are used.

Information:

We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:

- **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).**
- **The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.**

7.1.2 Order data

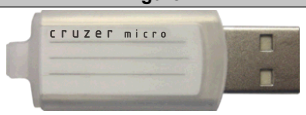
Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick 2048 MB	

Table 299: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data

7.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
General information	
Data retention	10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive) [1]
MTBF	100,000 hours (at 25°C)
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 8.7 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 1.7 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	650 µA sleep mode, 150 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C

Table 300: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	10 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Shock	
Operation	Max. 40 g (392 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Storage	Max. 80 g (784 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Transport	Max. 80 g (784 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	19 mm
Length	52.2 mm
Height	7.9 mm

Table 300: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

7.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

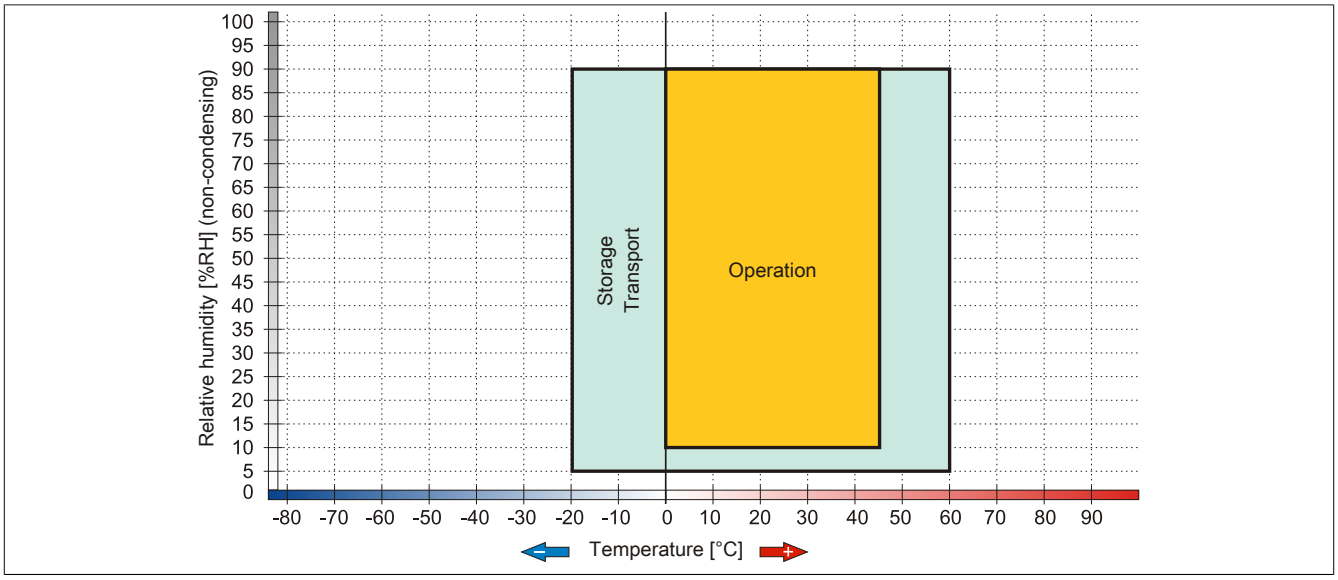


Figure 178: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

7.2 5MMUSB.2048-01

7.2.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

> **Information:**
>
> **We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:**
>
> - **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).**
> - **The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.**

- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
- High transfer rate
- High data storage
- Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

7.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive 2048 MB B&R	

Table 301: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

7.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
General information	
Data retention	> 10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive) [1]
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 31 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 30 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows 7	Yes
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-50 to 100°C
Transport	-50 to 100°C

Table 302: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
Relative humidity	
Operation	85%, non-condensing
Storage	85%, non-condensing
Transport	85%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Shock	
Operation	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Storage	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Transport	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	17.97 mm
Length	67.85 mm
Height	8.35 mm

Table 302: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

7.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

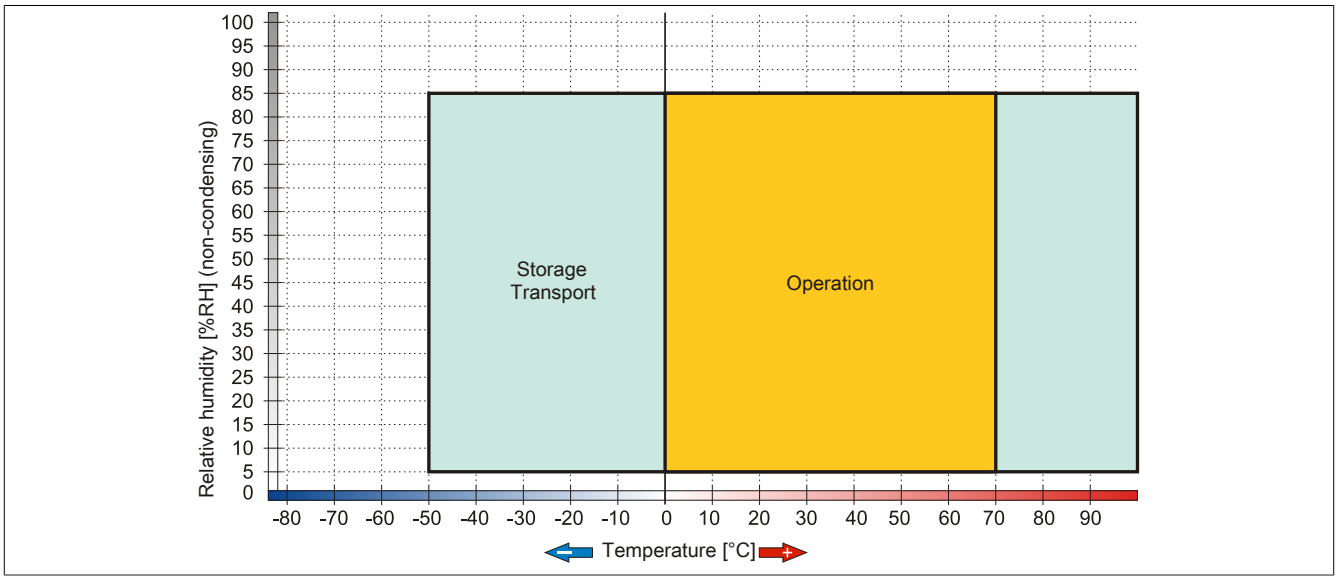


Figure 179: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

8 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

8.1 5SWHMI.0000-00

8.1.1 General information

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R Panel system products (see B&R website www.br-automation.com – Industrial PCs, Visualization and Operation).

At the time of its creation, the content of the DVD is identical to the files found in the download area of the B&R homepage (under Service – “Material Related Downloads”).

8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	

Table 303: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data

8.1.3 Contents (V2.10)

BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 815E and 855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board X855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 945GME N270 BIOS
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810 / Automation PC 820 / Panel PC 800 B945GME BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 945GME N270 CPU Board BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 GM45 CPU Board BIOS
- Provit 2000 product family - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product family - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS user boot logo
- Panel PC 310

Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network

- PCI / SATA RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

Firmware upgrades

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 810 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 820 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Mobile Panel 100 (SMCX)
- Panel PC 300 (MTCX)
- Power Panel 100 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (MTCX)
- Panel PC 800 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- UPS firmware

Utilities / Tools

- B&R Embedded OS Installer
- Windows CE Tools
- User boot logo conversion program
- SATA RAID Installation Utility
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- CompactFlash lifespan calculator (Silicon Systems)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS configuration software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics programs

Windows

- Windows CE 6.0
- Windows CE 5.0
- Windows CE 4.2
- Windows CE 4.1
- Windows CE Tools
- Windows Embedded Standard 2009
- Thin client
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded
- VNC viewer

MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Custom designs

ECAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Automation PCs
- Automation Panel 900
- Panels (Power Panel)

Documentation for

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 310
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Mobile Panel connection box
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows CE 5.0 Help
- Windows CE 6.0 Help
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply
- Implementation guides
- B&R Hilscher fieldbus cards (CANopen, DeviceNet, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

Service tools

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

9 Uninterruptible power supply

With an optionally integrated UPS, the B&R Industrial PC makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even after a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs are ended properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPC is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

- **The monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.**
- **More detailed information about uninterruptible power supplies can be found in the User's Manual for the external UPS. This can be downloaded from the B&R homepage.**

By integrating the charging circuit in the housing of the B&R industrial PC, the installation has been simplified to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

Special emphasis was placed on ease of maintenance when the battery unit was designed. The batteries are easily accessible from the front and can be switched in just a few moments when servicing.

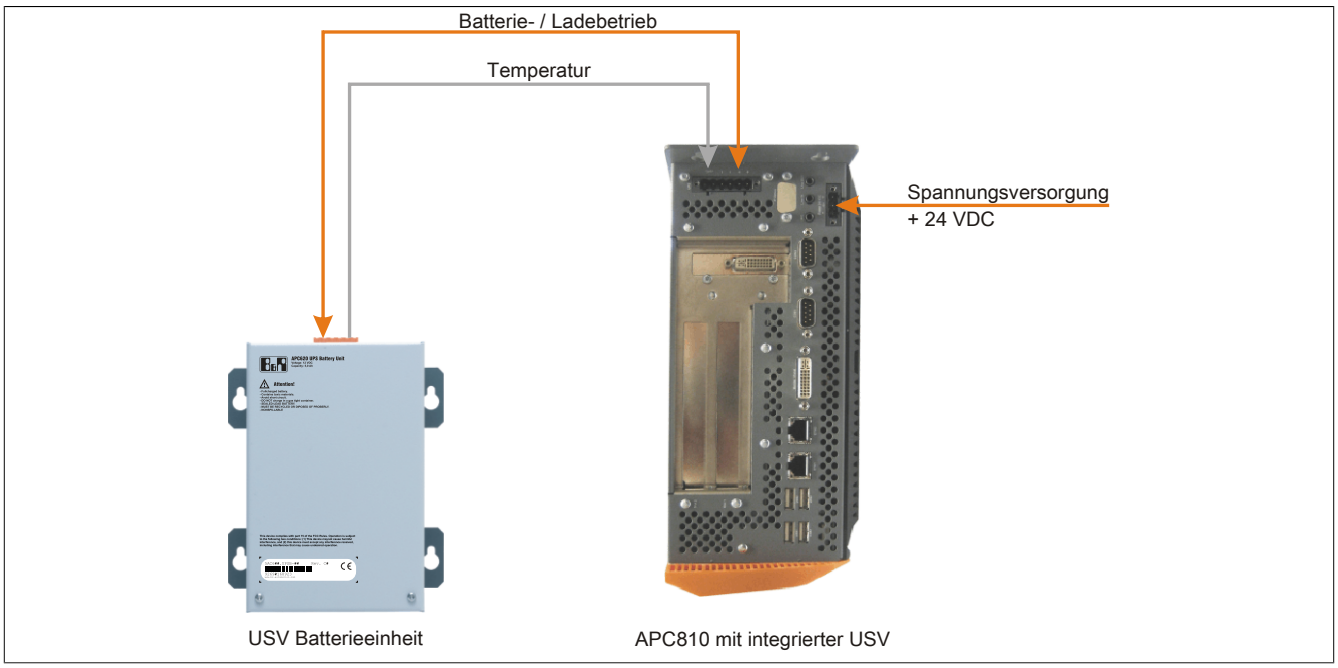


Figure 180: UPS principle

9.1 Features

- Long-lasting, maintenance-free rechargeable batteries
- Communication via integrated interfaces
- Temperature sensor
- Driver software
- Deep discharge protection

9.2 Requirements

- An appropriate system unit.
- Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00
- Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00
- UPS connection cable 0.5 m (5CAUPS.0005-00) or 3 m (5CAUPS.0030-00)
- For info regarding configuration of the B&R UPS using the ADI Control Center.

9.3 5AC600.UPSI-00

9.3.1 General information

The add-on UPS module can easily be installed in an appropriate system unit (List of required revisions: see section 9.2 "Requirements" on page 347).

9.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	
	Required accessories	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 304: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data

9.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC600.UPSI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 7.5 watts
Power failure bypass	Max. 20 min with 150 W load
Deep discharge protection	Yes, at 10 V on the battery unit
Short circuit protection	No
Battery Charging Rating	
Charging current	Max. 0.5 A
Switching threshold	
Battery operation	13 V
Mains operation	15 V

Table 305: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data

9.3.4 Installation

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery. For more information regarding installation, please refer to the chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service".

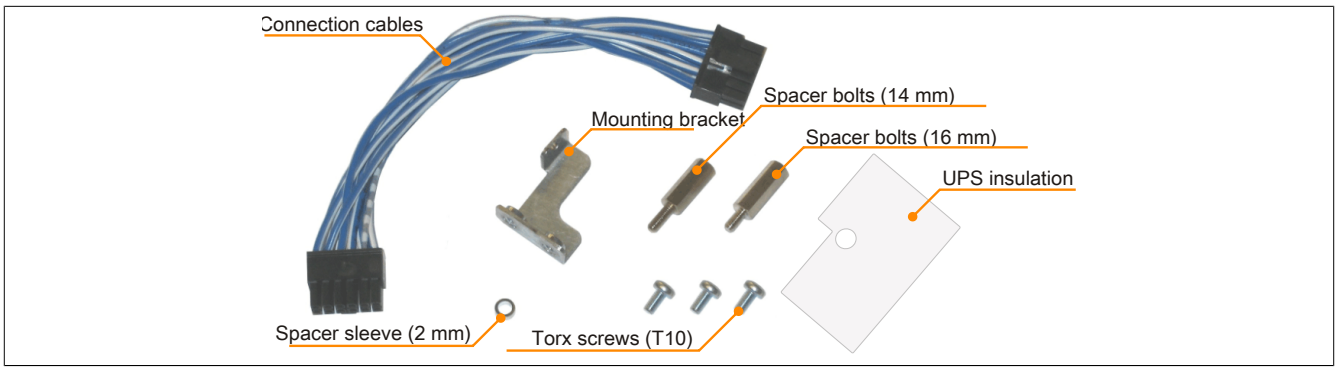


Figure 181: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module – Installation materials

9.4 5AC600.UPSB-00

9.4.1 General information

The battery unit is subject to wear and should be replaced regularly (at least following the specified lifespan).

9.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	

Table 306: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data

9.4.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC600.UPSB-00
General information	
Battery	
Type	Enersys Cyclon 12 V 5 Ah (6 connected in series)
Lifespan	10 years [1]
Design	Single cell
Temperature sensor	NTC resistance
Maintenance interval during storage	Charge once every 6 months
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Charge duration when battery low	Typ. 15 hours
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	12 V
Battery current	Max. 8 A
Capacity	5 Ah
Deep discharge voltage	10 V
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	-40 to 80°C
Storage	-65 to 80°C
Transport	-65 to 80°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	104 mm [2]
Length	170.5 mm
Height	87.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 3200 g

Table 307: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data

1) At 25°C (up to 80% battery capacity)
2) Dimensions without mounting clips

9.4.4 Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity.

Temperature	Lifespan in days
25	14600
30	9467
35	6139
40	3980
45	2581
50	1674
55	1085
60	704
65	456
70	296
75	192
80	124

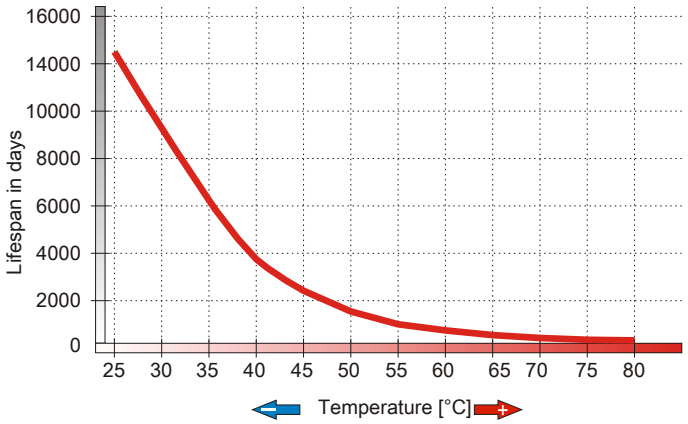


Figure 182: Temperature life span diagram

9.4.5 Deep discharge cycles

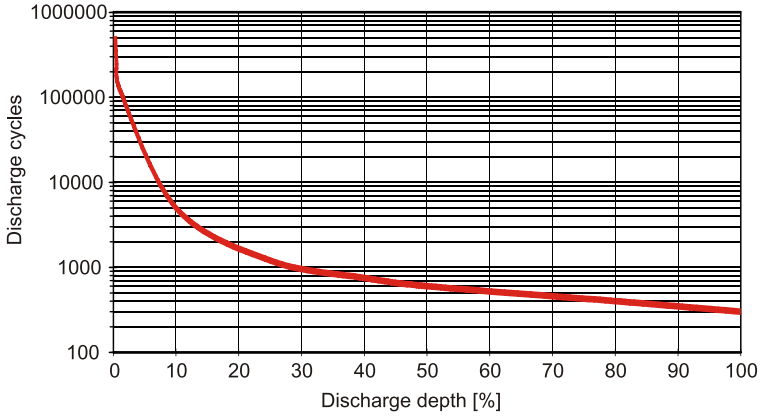


Figure 183: Deep discharge cycles

9.4.6 Dimensions

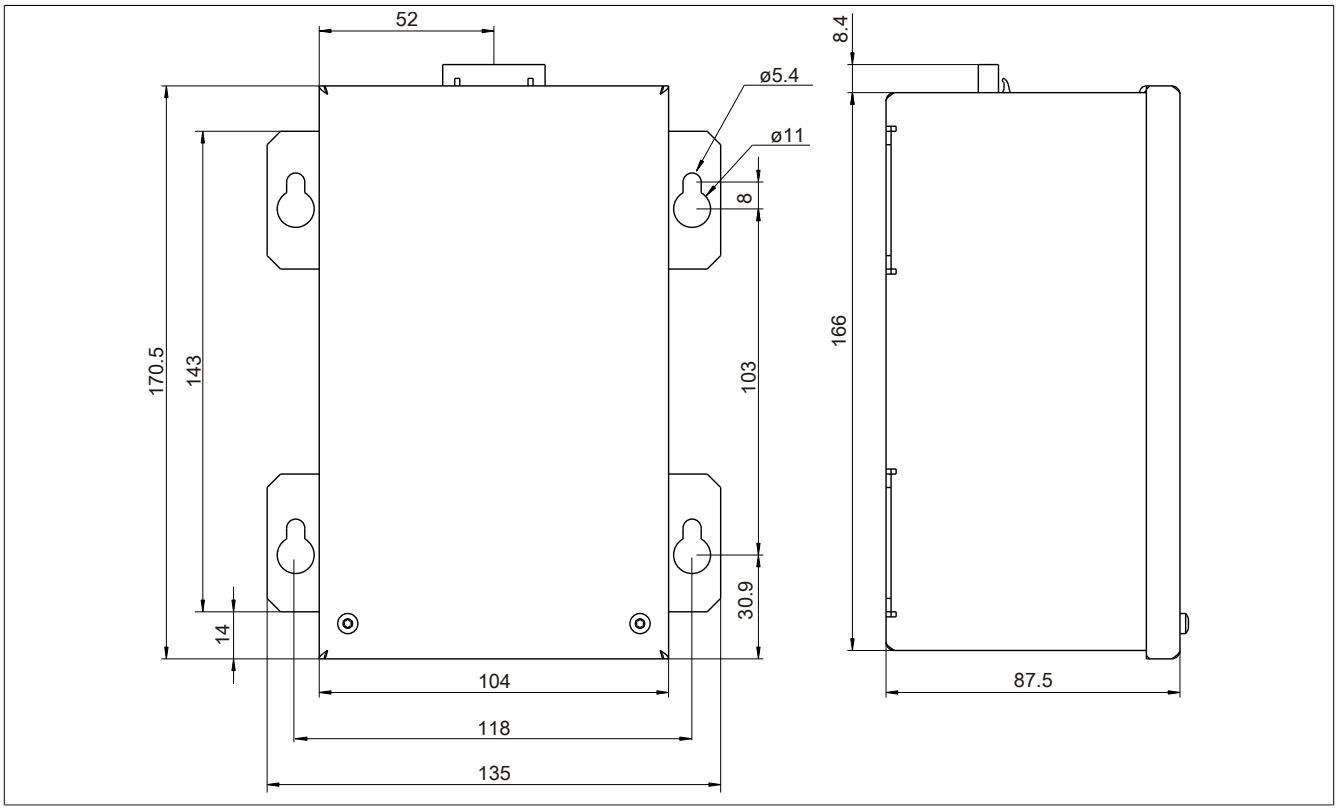


Figure 184: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions

9.4.7 Drilling template

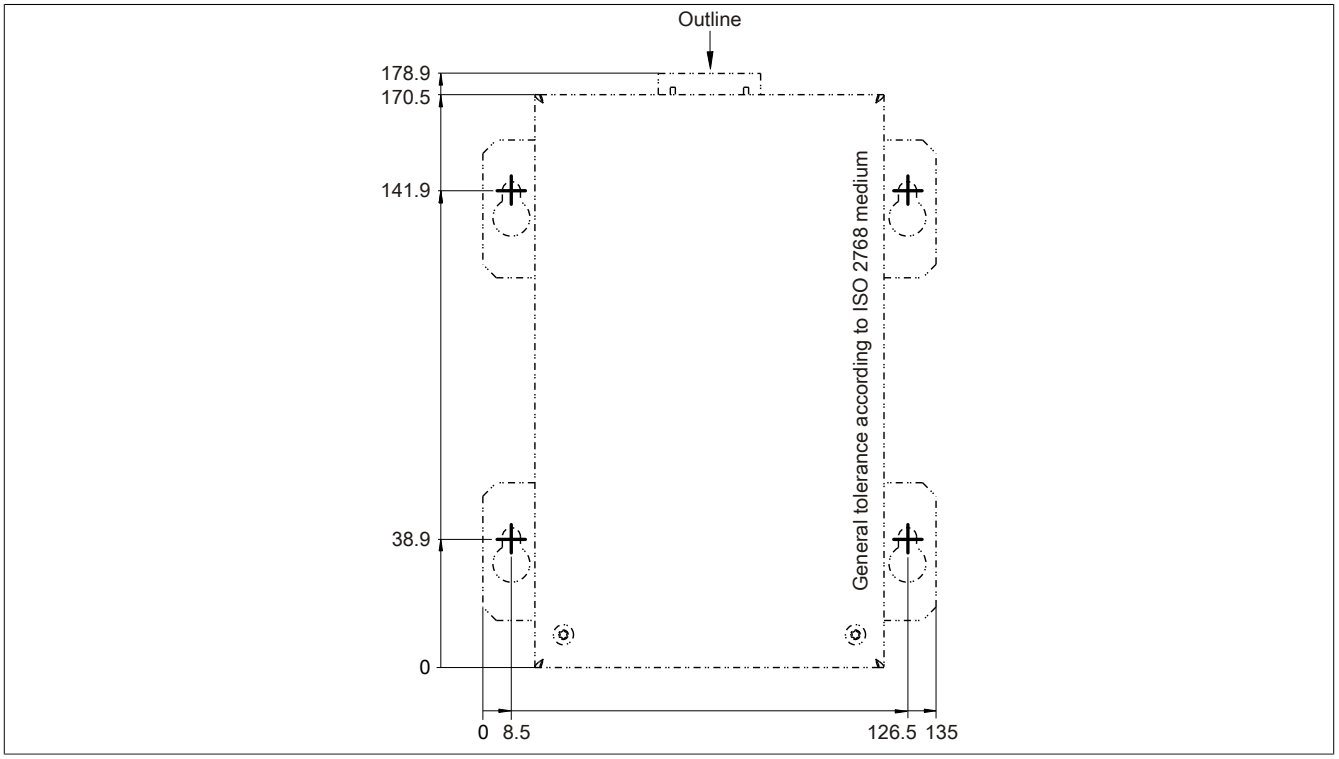


Figure 185: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template

9.4.8 Mounting instructions

Due to the unique construction of these batteries, they can be stored and operated in any position.

9.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00

9.5.1 General information

The UPS connection cable establishes the connection between the add-on UPS module (5AC600.UPSI-00) and the battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00). It is available in lengths of 0.5 m and 3 m.

9.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 308: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data

9.5.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5CAUPS.0005-00	5CAUPS.0030-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
c-UL-us	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	2x 0.5 mm² (AWG 20) 4x 2.5 mm² (AWG 13)	
Conductor resistance	At 0.5 mm² max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm² max. 7.98 Ω/km	
Outer sheathing		
Material	Thermoplastic PVC-based material	
Color	Window gray (similar to RAL 7040)	
Connector		
Type	6-pin plug with clamping yoke / 6-pin multipoint socket with clamping yoke	
Electrical characteristics		
Operating voltage	Max. 300 V	
Peak operating voltage	Typically 12 VDC / max. 15 VDC	
Test voltage		
Wire/wire	1500 V	
Current load	10 A at 20°C	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Moving	-5 to 80°C	
Static	-30 to 80°C	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	0.5 m	3 m
Diameter	8.5 mm ±0.2 mm	
Flex radius		
Moving	10x wire cross-section	
Fixed installation	5x wire cross-section	
Weight	Approx. 100 g	Approx. 470 g

Table 309: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data

10 PCI Plug-in cardn

10.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

10.1.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has a 10/100 MBit/s network connection and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 1 network connection (10/100 MBit/s)

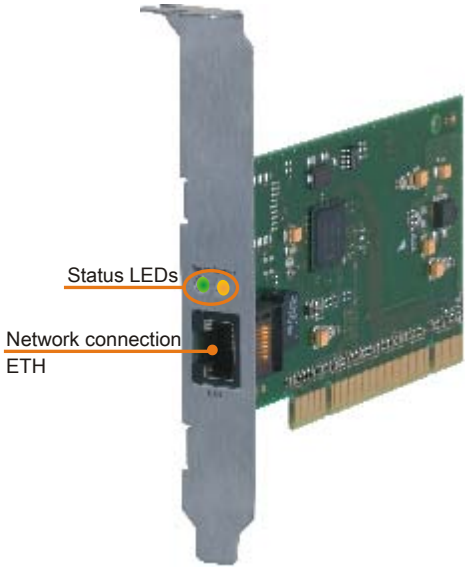


Figure 186: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100

10.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	

Table 310: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data

10.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
General information	
B&R ID code	$A58A
Diagnostics Data transfer	Yes, with status LED
Certification CE	Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet Quantity	1

Table 311: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)

Table 311: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connection		
Controller	Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

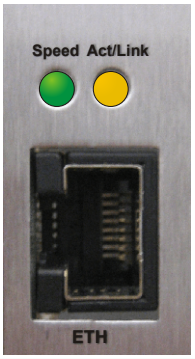


Table 312: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

10.1.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 825551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

10.1.5 Dimensions

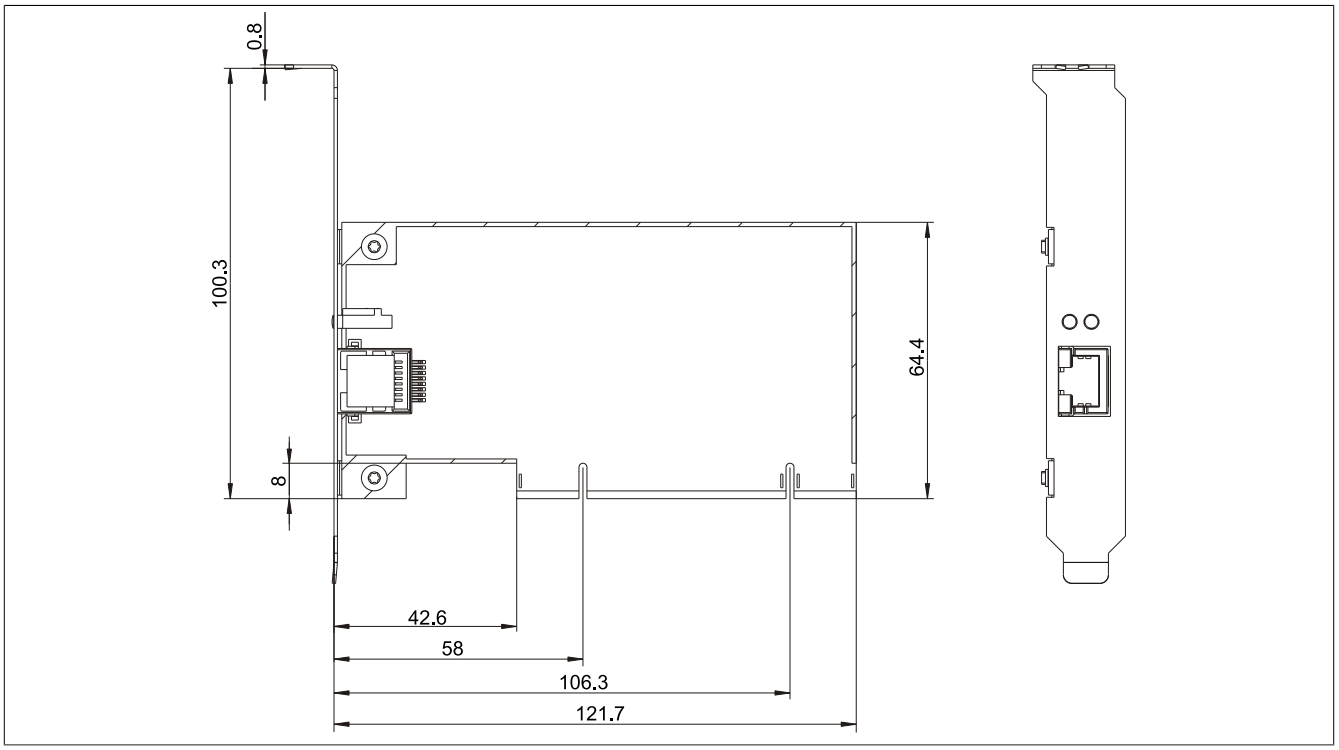


Figure 187: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions

10.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

10.2.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has three 10/100 MBit/s network connections and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 3 network connections (10/100 MBit/s)

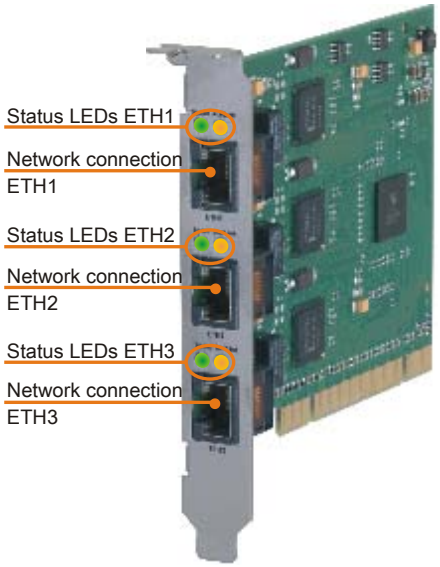


Figure 188: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100

10.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 313: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data

10.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH3-01
General information	
B&R ID code	$A58B
Diagnostics Data transfer	 Yes, with status LED
Certification CE	 Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet Quantity Controller Design Transfer rate Cable length	 3 Intel 82551ER Shielded RJ45 port 10/100 Mbit/s Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)

Table 314: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connections		
Controller	each with Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

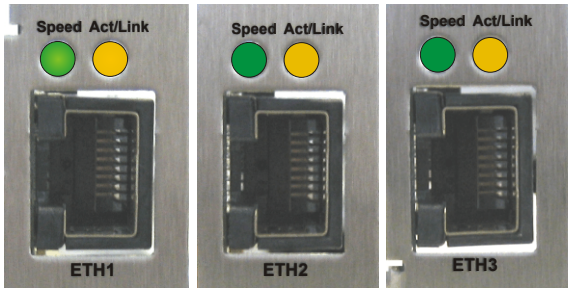


Table 315: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

10.2.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 825551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

10.2.5 Dimensions

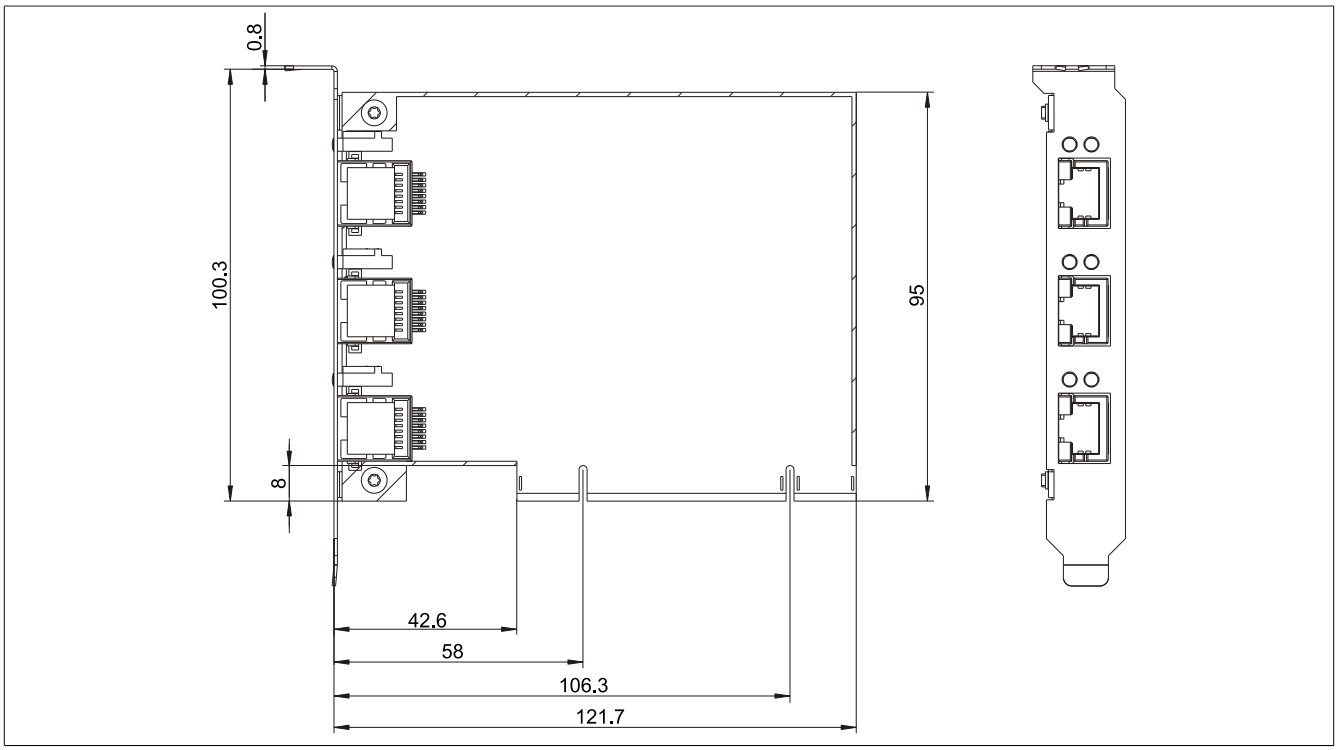


Figure 189: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions

11 Cables

11.1 DVI cables

11.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00

General information

The DVI cables 5CADVI.0xxx-00 are designed for fixed layout.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	

Table 316: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0100-00
General information			
Certification			
CE	Yes		
c-UL-us	Yes		
Cable structure			
Wire cross section	AWG 28		
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable		
Cable shielding	Tinned CU mesh, optical coverage >86%		Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >86%
Outer sheathing			
Material	PVC		
Color	Beige		
Labeling	AWM STYLE 20276 80°C 30V VW1 DVI DIGITAL SINGLE LINK DER AN		
Connector			
Type	2x DVI-D (18+1), male		
Connection cycles	100		
Electrical characteristics			
Conductor resistance	Max. 237 Ω/km		
Insulation resistance	Min. 100 MΩ/km		
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ± 80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Max. 8.5 mm		
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
Weight	Approx. 260 g	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 790 g

Table 317: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

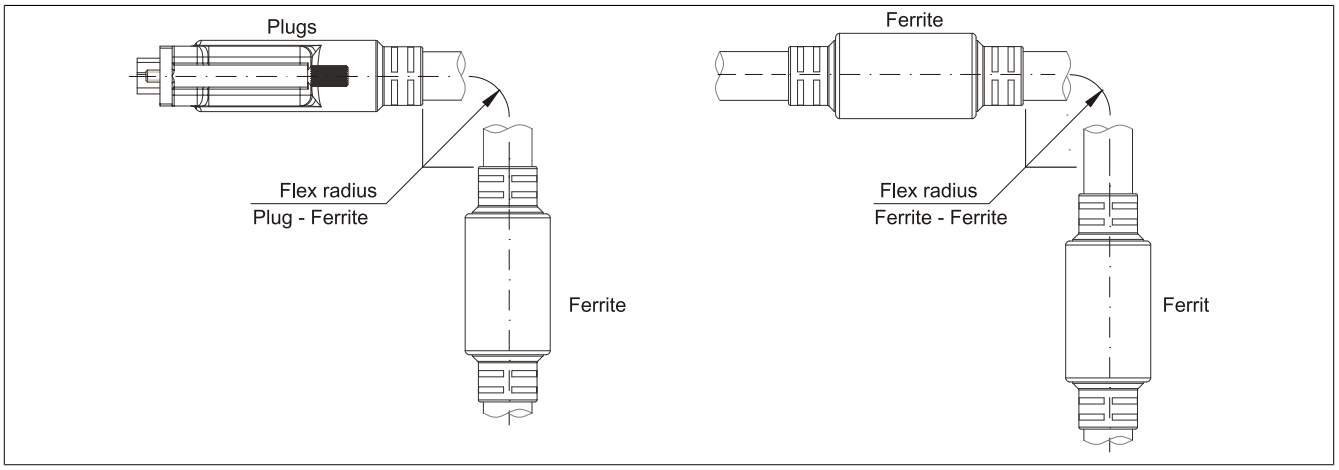


Figure 190: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

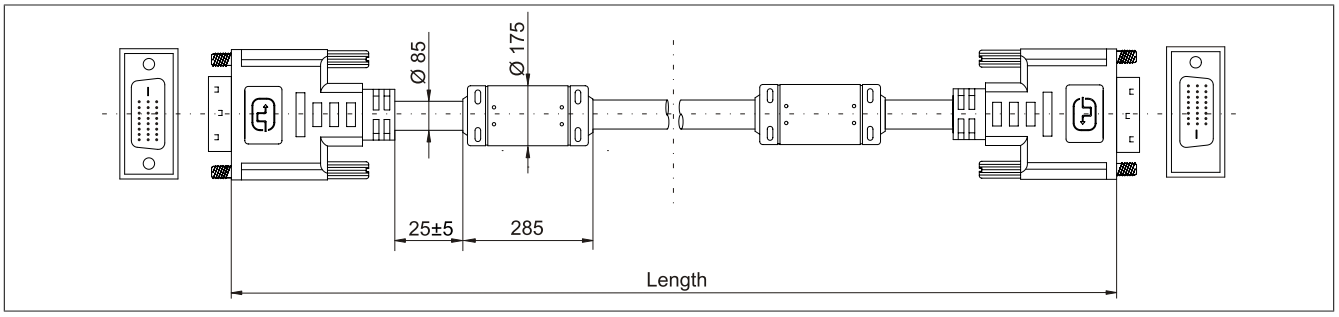


Figure 191: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

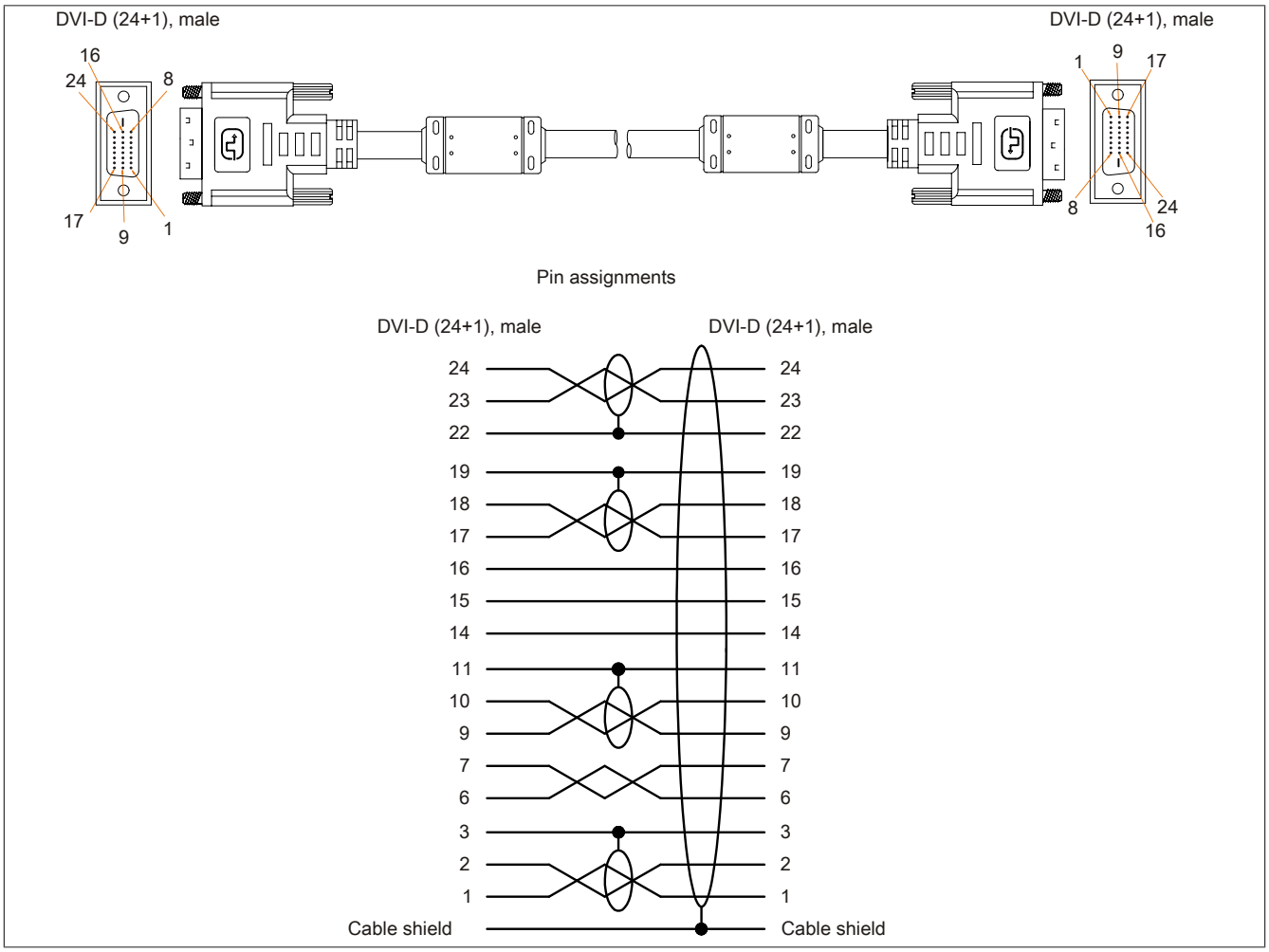


Figure 192: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout

11.2 SDL cables

11.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00

General information

The SDL cables 5CASDL.0xxx-00 are designed for fixed layout. Use of the SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03 is required for a flexible installation (e.g. in swing arm systems).

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	

Table 318: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-00	5CASDL. 0050-00	5CASDL. 0100-00	5CASDL. 0150-00	5CASDL. 0200-00	5CASDL. 0250-00	5CASDL. 0300-00
General information							
Certification							
CE	Yes						
c-UL-us	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24				
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >85%						
Outer sheathing							
Material	PVC						
Color	Black						
Labeling	E74020-C (UL) AWM STYLE 20176 80°C 30V VW-1 DVI DIGITAL LINK						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	100						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Conductor resistance							
AWG 24	-		≤93 Ω/km				
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-				
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 30 mm	10 m ±50 mm	15 m ±100 mm	20 m ±100 mm	25 m ± 100 mm	30 m ± 100 mm
Diameter	Typ. 8.6 ± 0.2 mm Max. 9 mm		Typ. 11 ± 0.2 mm Max. 11.5 mm				
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)						
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 580 g	Approx. 1500 g	Approx. 2250 g	Approx. 2880 g	Approx. 4800 g	Approx. 5520 g

Table 319: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

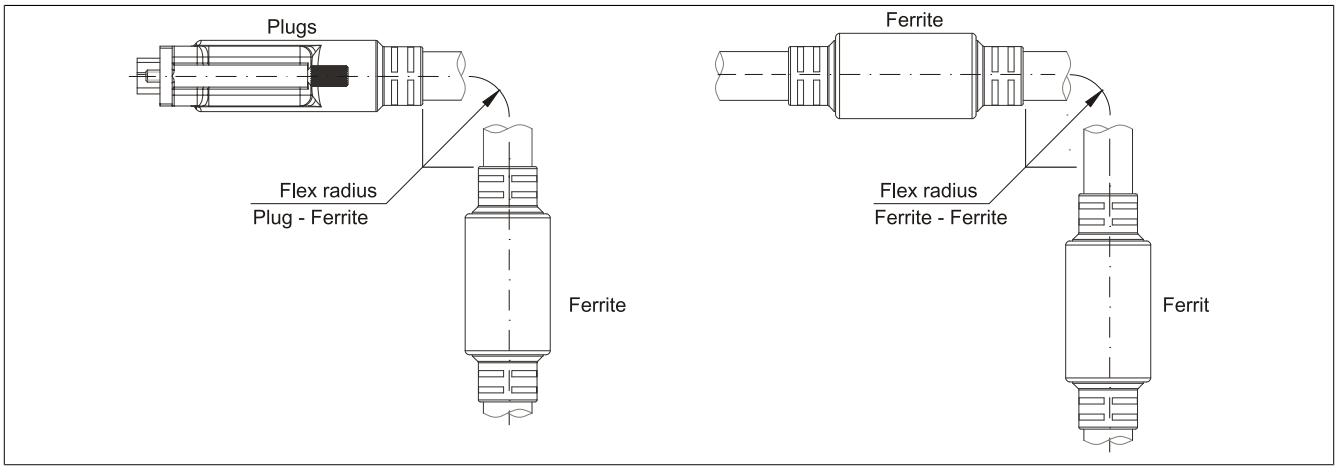


Figure 193: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

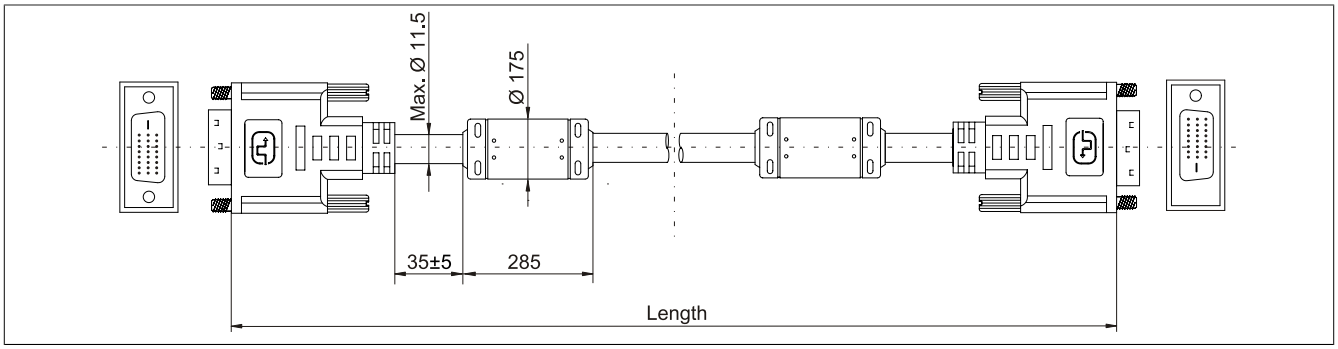


Figure 194: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

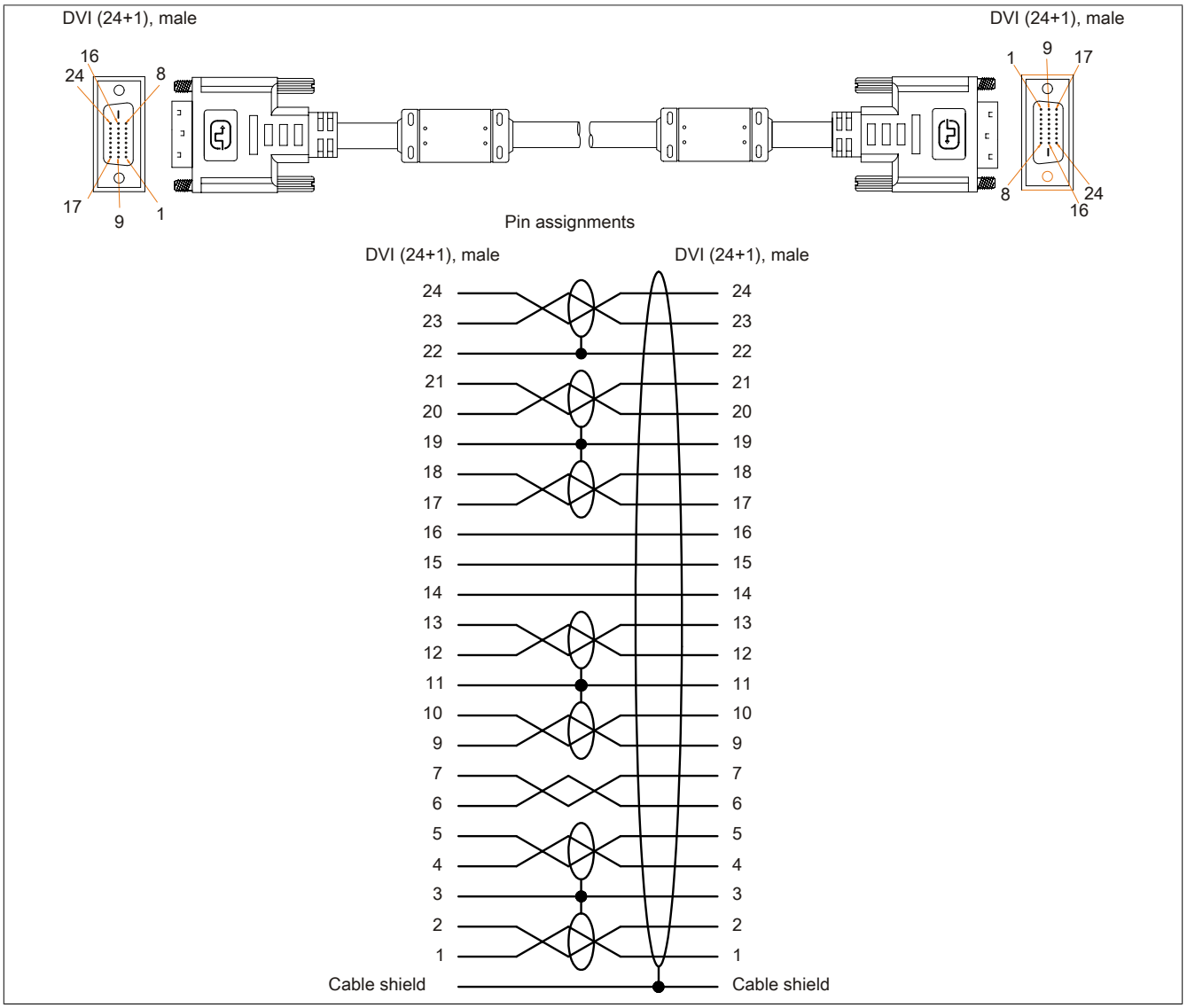


Figure 195: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout

11.3 SDL cables with 45° plugs

11.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01

General information

The 5CASDL.0xxx-01 SDL cables with 45° plug are designed for a fixed layout.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	

Table 320: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0150-01
General information				
Certification				
CE	Yes			
c-UL-us	Yes			
Cable structure				
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24	
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable			
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >85%			
Outer sheathing				
Material	PVC			
Color	Black			
Connector				
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male			
Connection cycles	100			
Contacts	Gold plated			
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief			
Electrical characteristics				
Conductor resistance				
AWG 24	-		≤93 Ω/km	
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-	
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km			
Mechanical characteristics				
Dimensions				
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 50 mm	10 m ±100 mm	15 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Max. 9 mm		Max. 11.5 mm	
Flex radius				
Fixed installation	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)			
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)			
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 590 g	Approx. 2800 g	Approx. 2860 g

Table 321: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

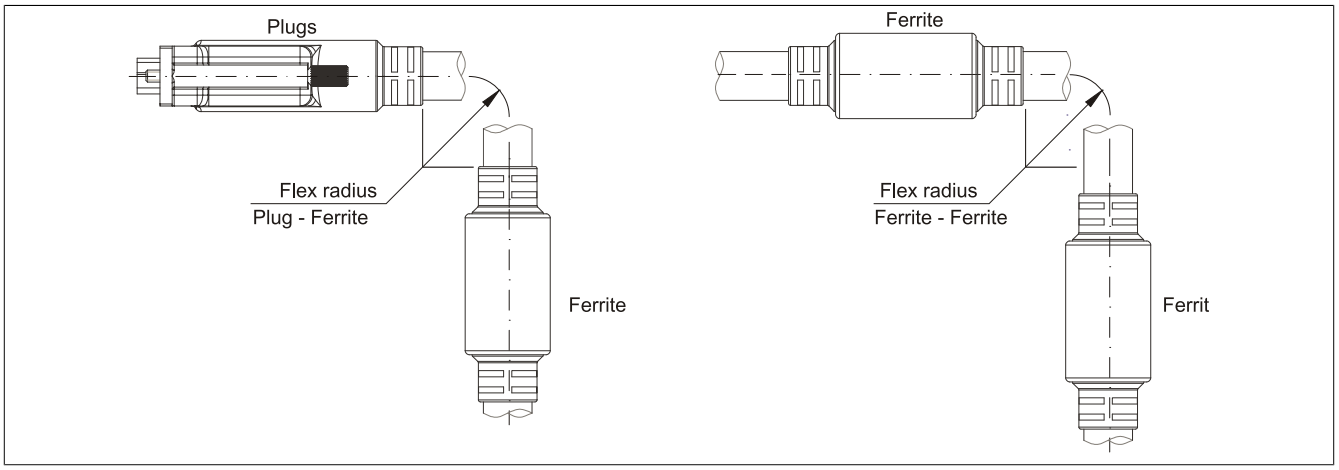


Figure 196: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

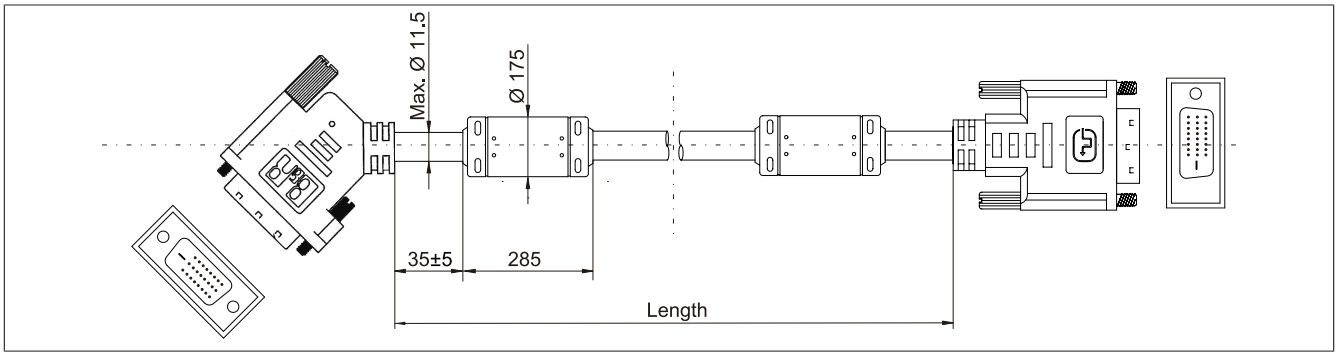


Figure 197: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

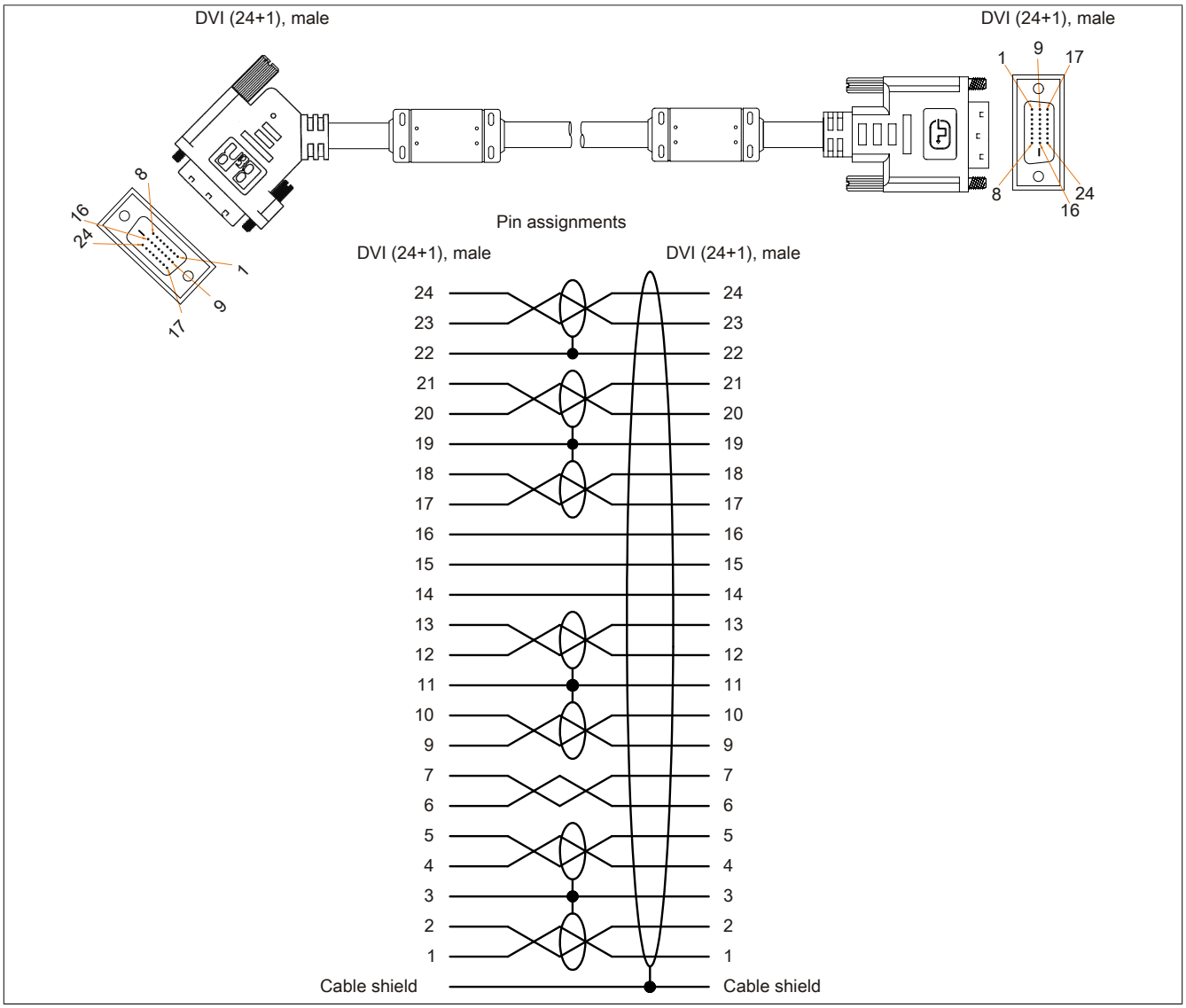


Figure 198: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout

11.4 SDL flex cables

11.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03

General information

The 5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables are designed for use in both fixed and flexible installations (e.g. in swing arm systems).

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	

Table 322: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
General information							
Certification							
CE	Yes						
c-UL-us	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	26 AWG (control wires) 26 AWG (DVI, USB, data)						
Features	Free of halogen and silicon						
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh						
Outer sheathing							
Material	Special TMPU - semi gloss						
Color	Black						
Labeling	(B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E 63216						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	Min. 200						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Operating voltage	≤30 V						
Test voltage							
Wire/wire	1 kV						
Wire/shield	0.5 kV						
Wave impedance	100 ±10 Ω						
Conductor resistance							
AWG 24	≤95 Ω/km						
AWG 26	≤145 Ω/km						
Insulation resistance	> 200 MΩ/km						
Operating conditions							
Approbation	UL AWM 20236 80°C 30V						
Flame resistant	In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)						
Oil and hydrolysis resistance	According to VDE 0282-10						
Environmental conditions							
Temperature							
Storage	-20 to 80°C						
Moving	-5 to 60°C						
Fixed installation	-20 to 80°C						

Table 323: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±20 mm	5 m ± 45 mm	10 m ±90 mm	15 m ±135 mm	20 m ± 180 mm	25 m ± 225 mm	30 m ± 270 mm
Diameter	Max. 12 mm						
Flex radius							
Fixed installation	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
flexible installation	≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)						
Drag chain data							
Flex cycles	300.000						
Speed	4800 cycles / hour						
Flex radius	180 mm;15x cable diameter						
Hub	460 mm						
Weight	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 1020 g	Approx. 1940 g	Approx. 2840 g	Approx. 3740 g	Approx. 4560 g	Approx. 5590 g
Tension							
In operation	≤50 N						
During installation	≤400 N						

Table 323: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

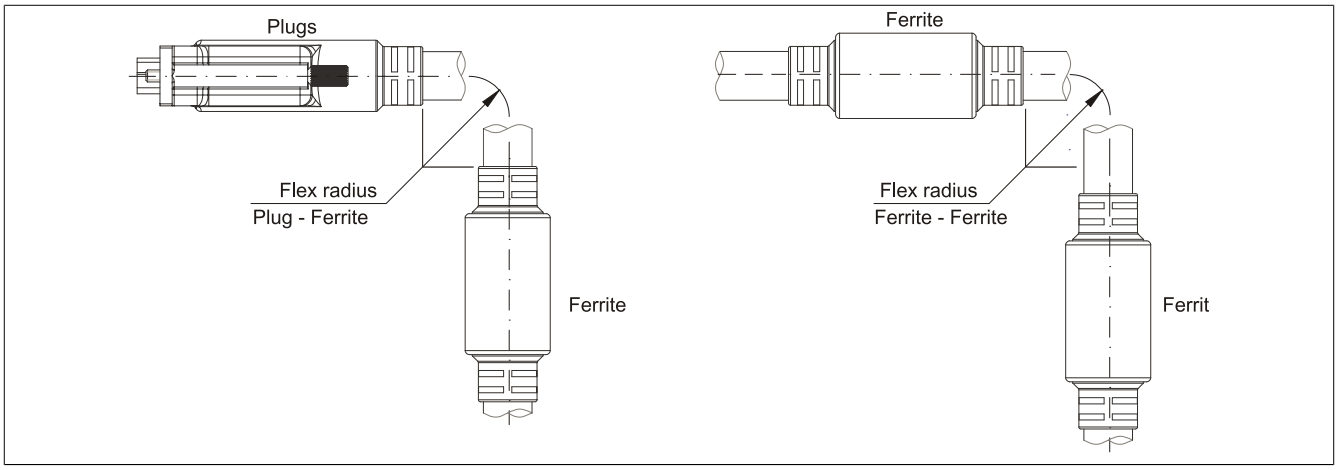


Figure 199: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

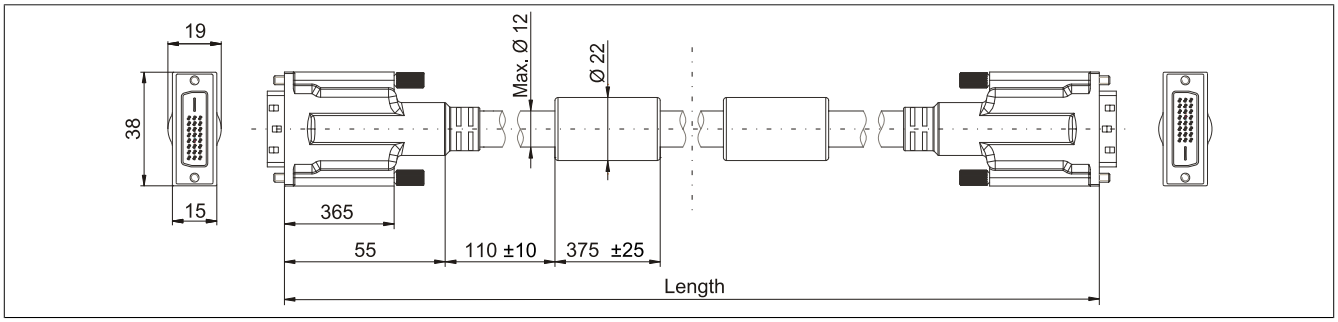


Figure 200: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions

Layout

Element	Assignment	Cross section
DVI	TMDS data 0	26 AWG
	TMDS data 1	26 AWG
	TMDS data 2	26 AWG
	TMDS cycle	26 AWG
USB	XUSB0	26 AWG
	XUSB1	26 AWG
Data	SDL	26 AWG
Control wires	DDC cycle	24 AWG
	DDC data	24 AWG
	+5 V	24 AWG
	Mass	24 AWG
	Hot Plug detect	24 AWG

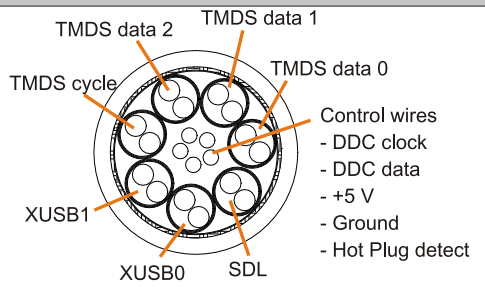


Table 324: Structure - SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

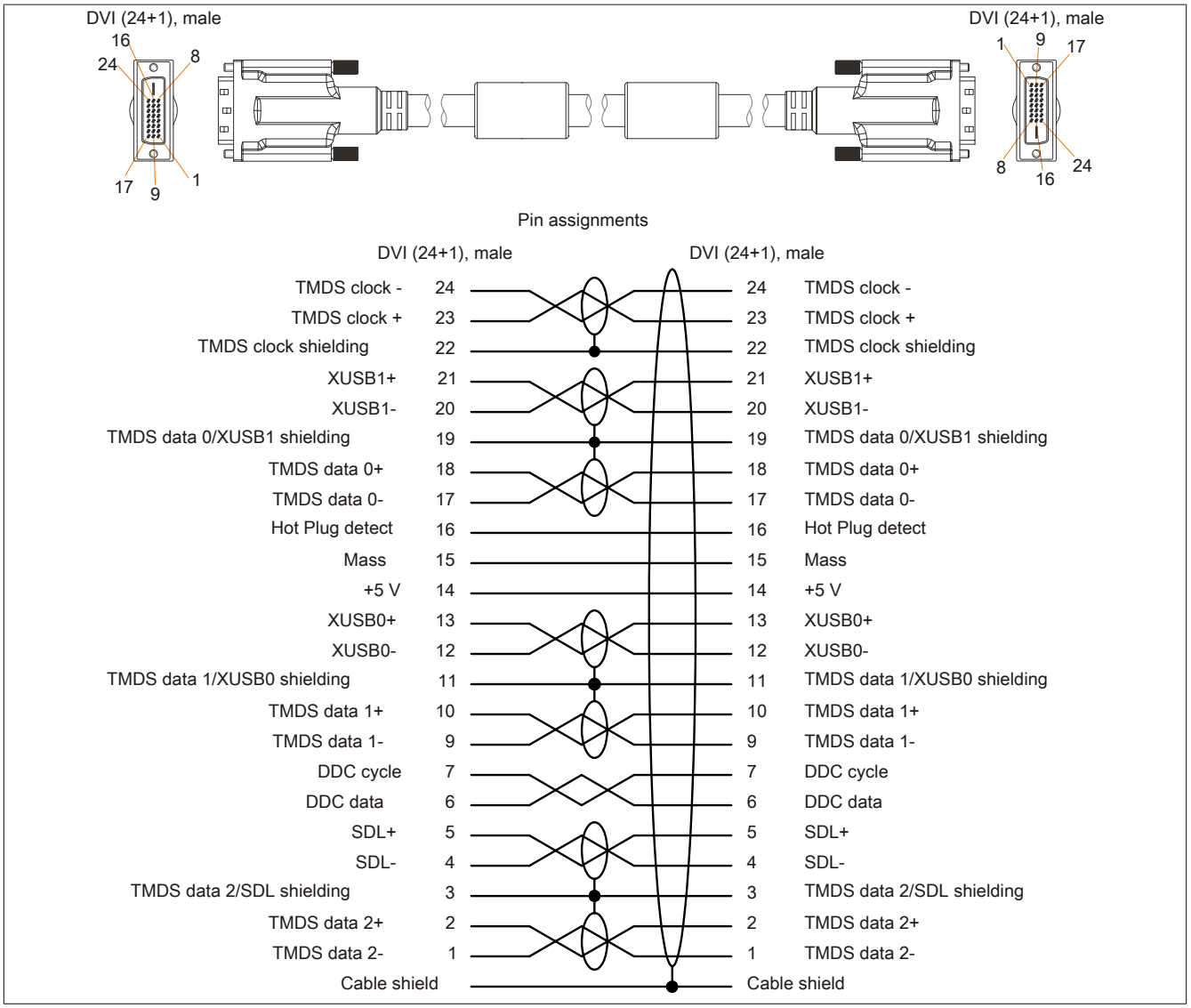


Figure 201: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout

11.5 SDL flex cables with extender

11.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13

General information

The 5CASDL.0xx0-13 SDL flex cables with extender are designed for use in both fixed and flexible installations (e.g. in swing arm systems).

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

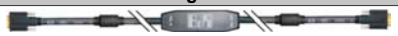
Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	

Table 325: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
General information			
Certification			
CE		Yes	
c-UL-us		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		26 AWG (control wires) 26 AWG (DVI, USB, data)	
Features		Free of halogen and silicon	
Shield		Individual cable pairs and entire cable	
Cable shielding		Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh	
Outer sheathing			
Material		Special TMPU - semi gloss	
Color		Black	
Labeling		(B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E63216	
Connector			
Type		2x DVI-D (24+1), male	
Connection cycles		Min. 200	
Contacts		Gold plated	
Mechanical protection		Metal cover with crimped stress relief	
Electrical characteristics			
Operating voltage		≤30 V	
Test voltage			
Wire/wire		1 kV	
Wire/shield		0.5 kV	
Wave impedance		100 ±10 Ω	
Conductor resistance			
AWG 24		≤95 Ω/km	
AWG 26		≤145 Ω/km	
Insulation resistance		> 200 MΩ/km	
Operating conditions			
Approbation		UL AWM 20236 80°C 30V	
Flame resistant		In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)	
Oil and hydrolysis resistance		According to VDE 0282-10	
Environmental conditions			
Temperature			
Storage		-20 to 60°C	
Moving		-5 to 60°C	
Fixed installation		-20 to 60°C	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	30 m ± 280 mm	40 m ± 380 mm	43 m ± 410 mm
Diameter		Max. 12 mm	
Extender box			
Width		35 mm	
Length		125 mm	

Table 326: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
Height	18.5 mm		
Flex radius			
Fixed installation	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
flexible installation	≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)		
Drag chain data			
Flex cycles	300.000		
Speed	4800 cycles / hour		
Flex radius	180 mm;15x cable diameter		
Hub	460 mm		
Weight	Approx. 5430 g	Approx. 7200 g	Approx. 7790 g
Tension			
In operation	≤50 N		
During installation	≤400 N		

Table 326: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

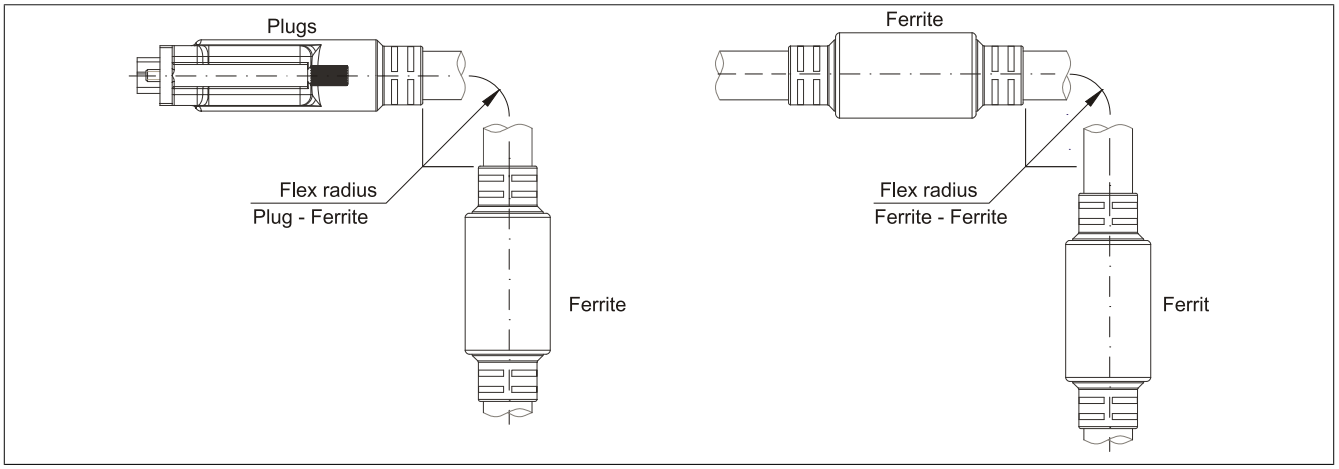


Figure 202: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

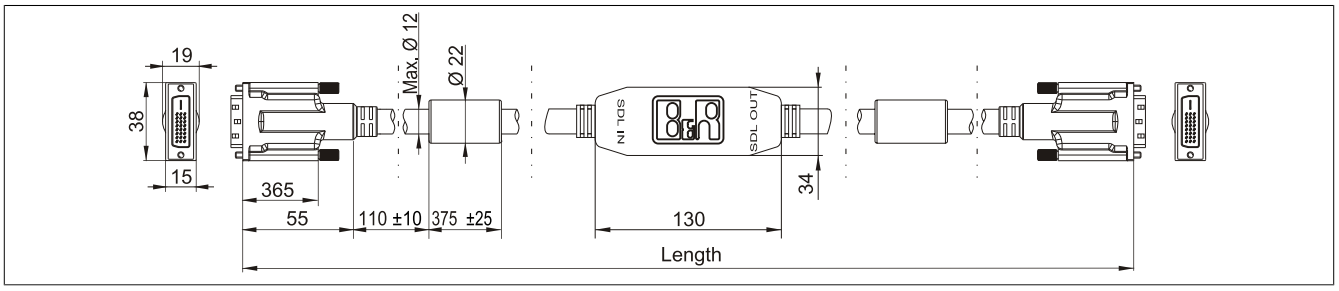


Figure 203: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

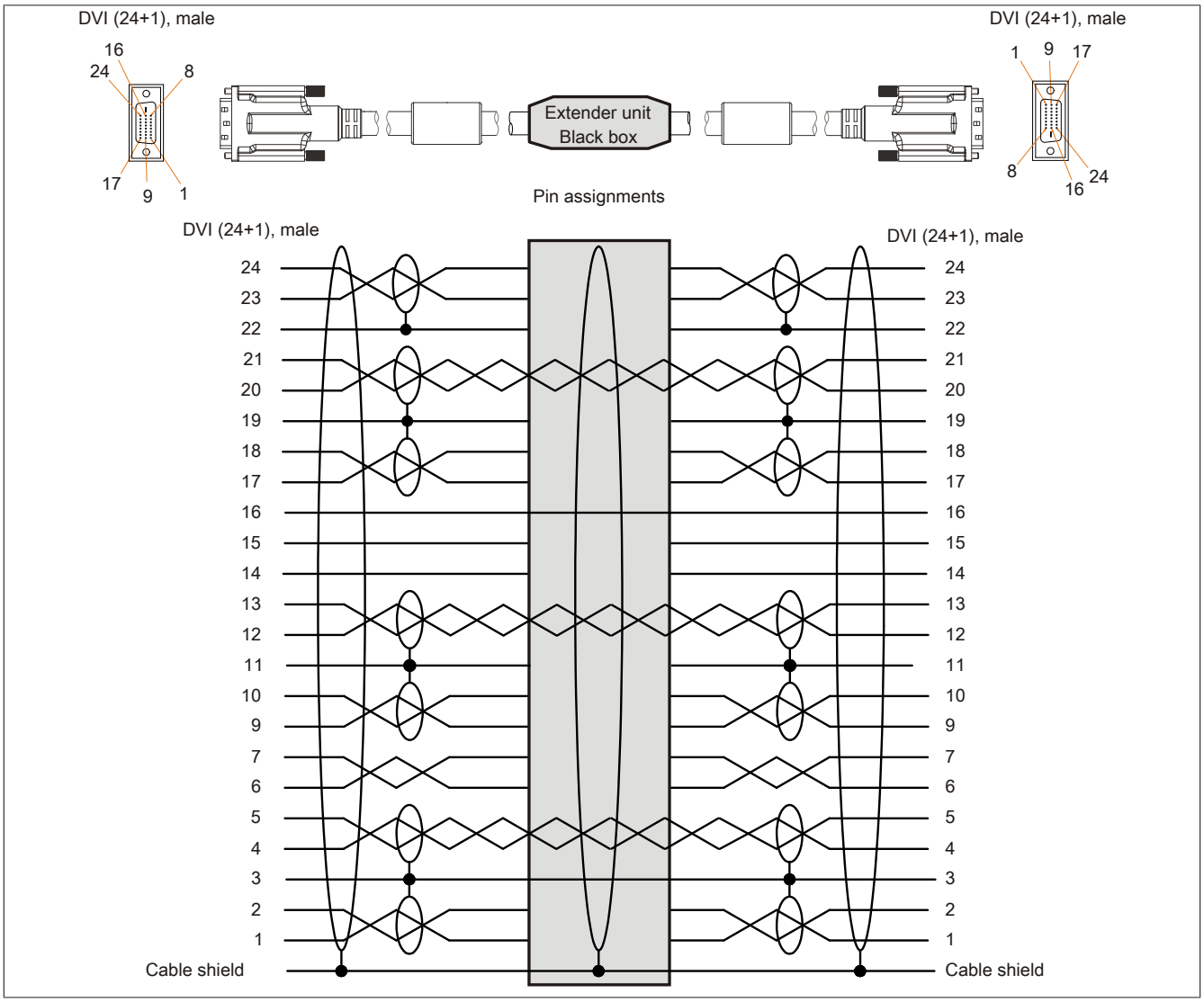


Figure 204: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout

Cable connection

SDL flex cables with extenders must be connected between the B&R industrial PC and Automation Panel 900 display unit in the correct direction. The signal direction is indicated on the extender unit for this purpose.

• Connect the end labeled "SDL IN" with the video output of the APC910 (monitor/panel output) or Panel OUT of an AP900 AP Link card.

• The "SDL OUT" end should be connected to the display unit (e.g. Automation Panel 900) via the Automation Panel Link insert card (Panel IN).

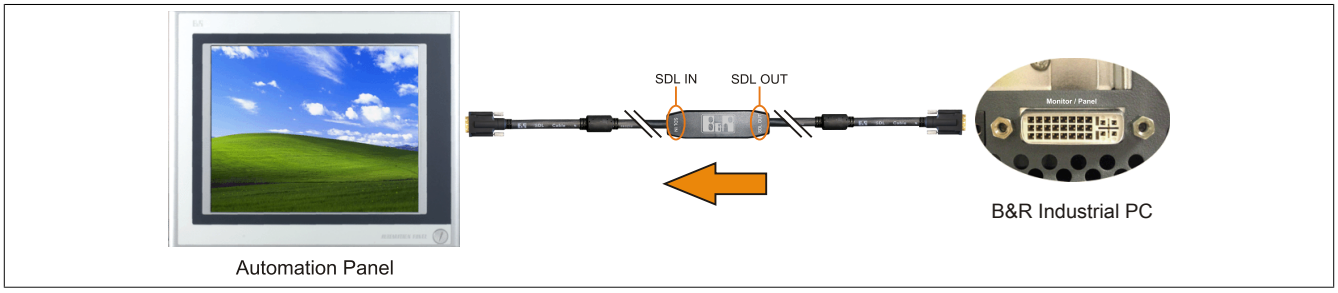


Figure 205: Example of the signal direction for the SDL flex cable with extender

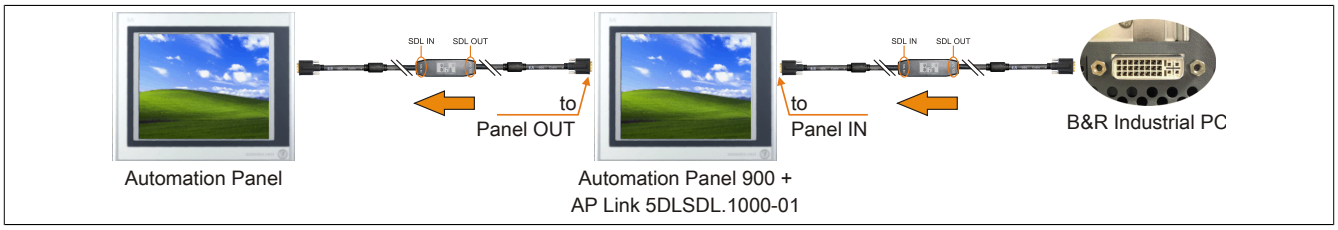


Figure 206: Example of signal direction display - SDL flex cable with extender

11.6 USB cables

11.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00

General information

USB cables are designed to achieve USB 2.0 transfer speeds.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 327: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CAUSB.0018-00	5CAUSB.0050-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
c-UL-us	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	AWG 24, 28	
Shield	Entire cable	
Outer sheathing		
Color	Beige	
Connector		
Type	USB type A male and USB type B male	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 50 mm
Diameter	Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius	Min. 100 mm	

Table 328: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

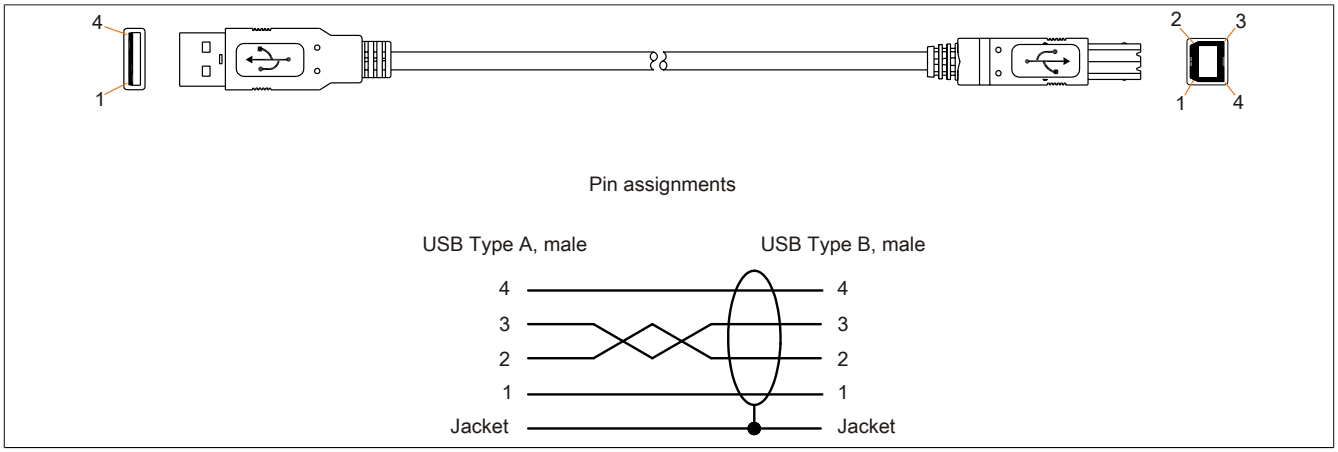


Figure 207: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 - USB cable pinout

11.7 RS232 cables

11.7.1 9A0014.xx

General information

The RS232 cables are used as extension cables between two RS232 interfaces.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	

Table 329: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	9A0014.02	9A0014.05	9A0014.10
General information			
Certification CE		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 26	
Shield		Entire cable	
Outer sheathing Color		Beige	
Connector			
Type		9-pin DSUB socket, male / female	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions Length Diameter	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ± 80 mm Max. 5 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Flex radius		Min. 70 mm	

Table 330: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

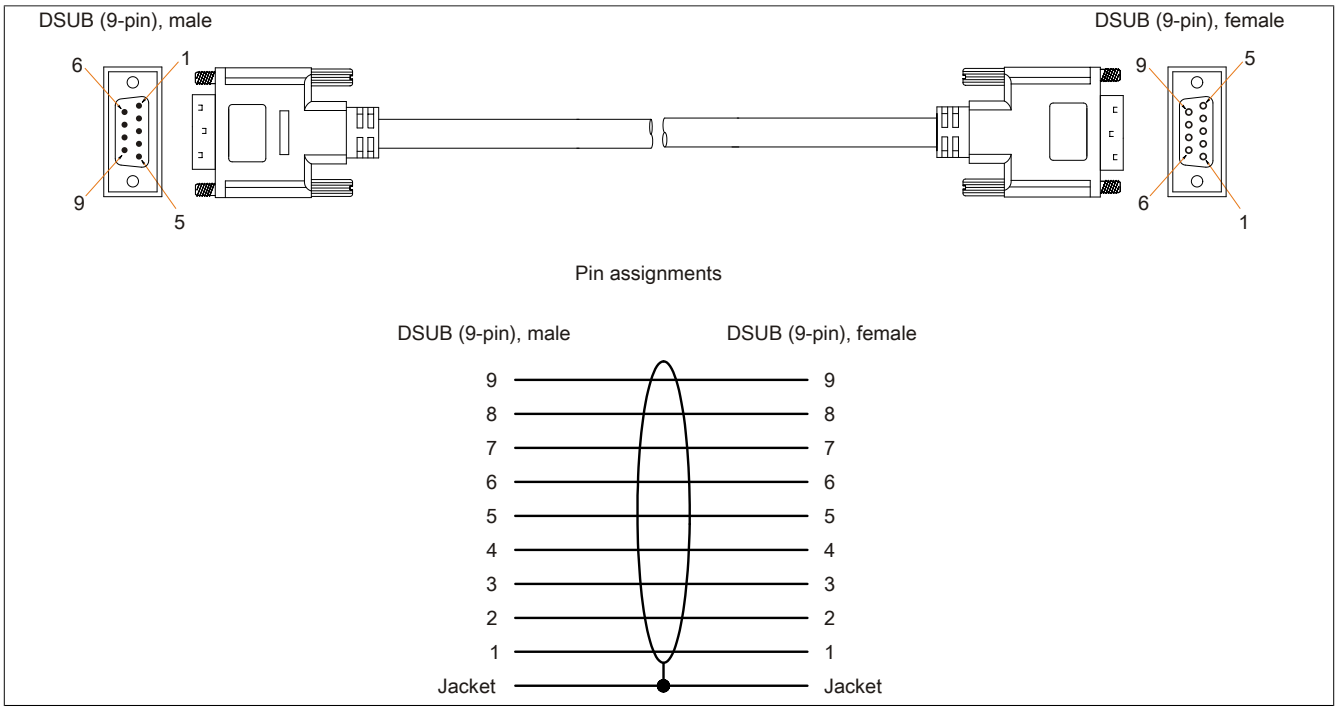


Figure 208: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout

11.8 Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00

11.8.1 General information

This supply cable is used internally e.g. to supply special PCI cards. It is connected to the main board.

For requirements and procedures, see "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 411.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

11.8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Undefined	Image not found for 5CAMSC.0001-00!
5CAMSC.0001-00	APC620 internal power supply cable - Customized -	

Table 331: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data

11.8.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAMSC.0001-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Cable structure	
Wire cross section	AWG 22
Connector	
Type	1x 4-pin male disk drive power plug, 1x 4-pin female plug housing
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Length	 100 mm ±5 mm
Flexibility	Flexible

Table 332: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data

12 HDD replacement disk tray

12.1 5AC801.FRAM-00

12.1.1 General information

To ensure that a hard disk can be replaced as quickly as possible, we offer the possibility to mount a compartment to the APC810 in which a replacement HDD can be stored.

For more information about installing the HDD replacement disk tray, see chapter Maintenance / Service.

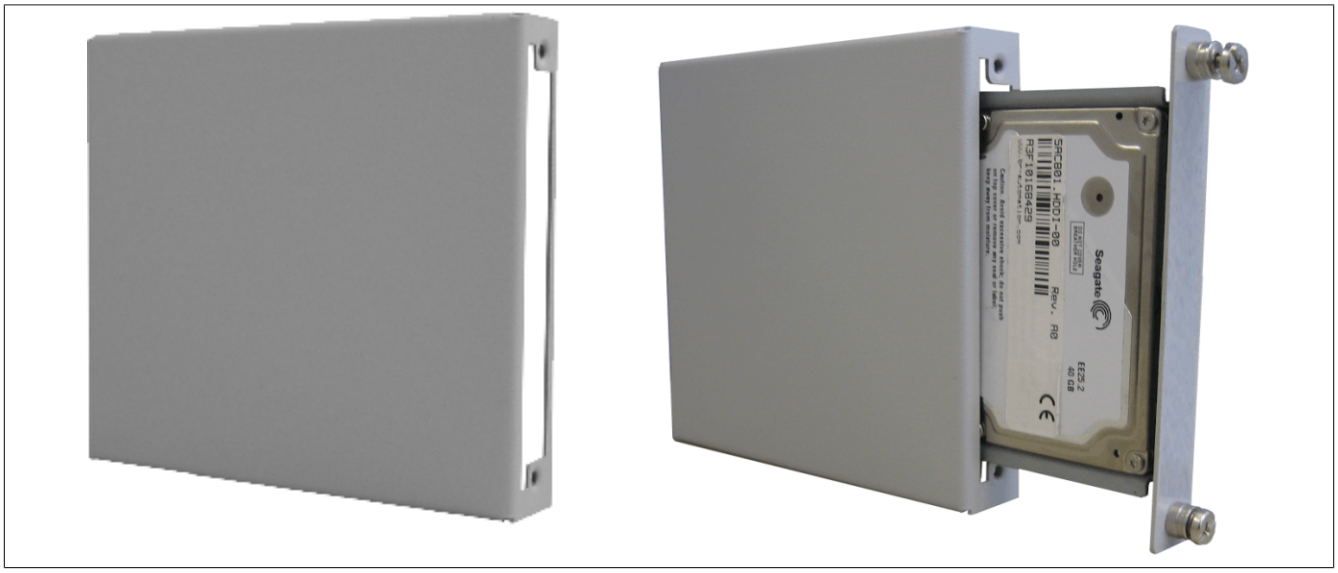


Figure 209: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00

12.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC801.FRAM-00	APC810 SATA Hard Disk Replacement Tray	

Table 333: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Order data

12.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.FRAM-00
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	106 mm
Height	101 mm
Depth	18 mm

Table 334: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Technical data

12.1.4 Dimensions

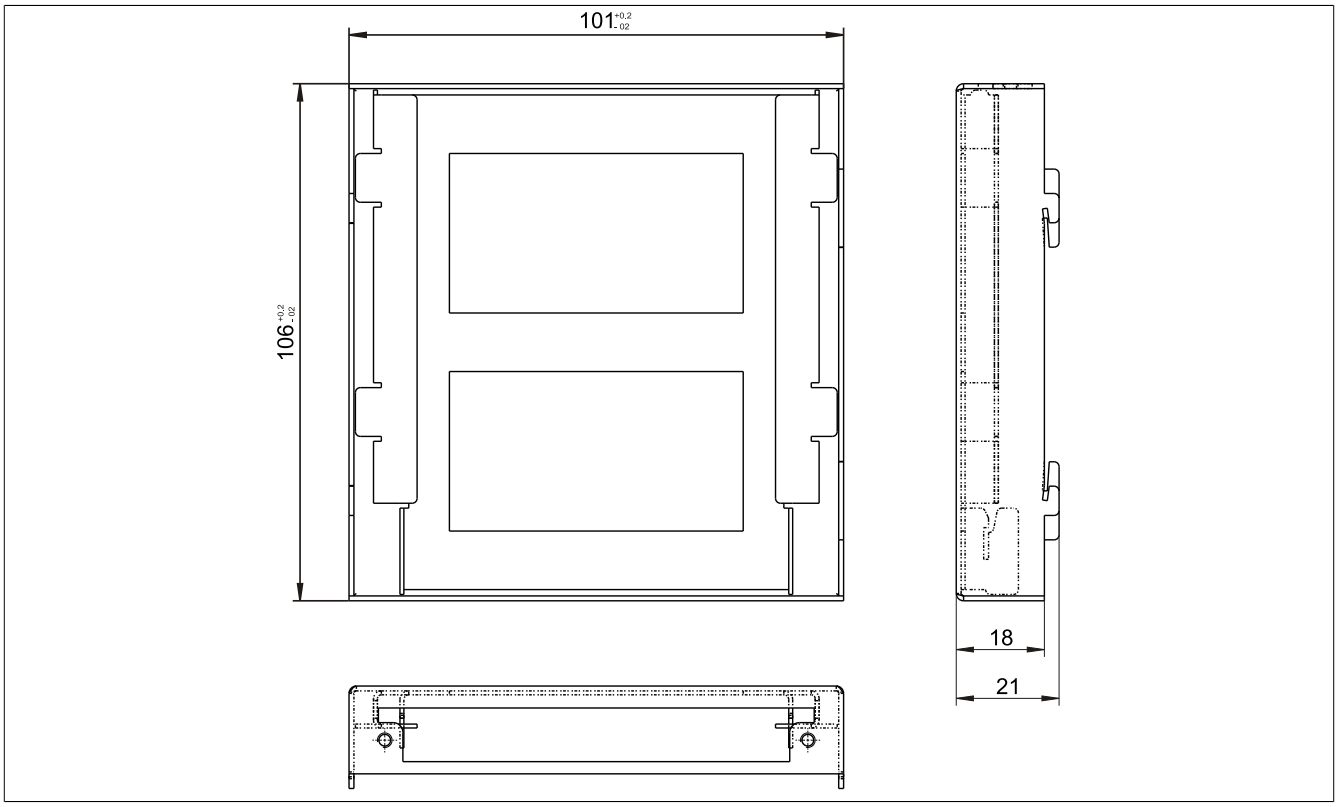


Figure 210: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Dimensions

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

The following chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a trained, qualified user.

1 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and the CMOS data.

Information:

- **The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.**
- **Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.**
- **The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.**

Warning!

Replace battery with Renata, type CR2477N only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

1.1 Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
GOOD	Data buffering is guaranteed.
BAD	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 335: Meaning of battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is guaranteed for approximately another 500 hours. When changing the battery, data is buffered for approximately another 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

1.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the B&R industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strips.

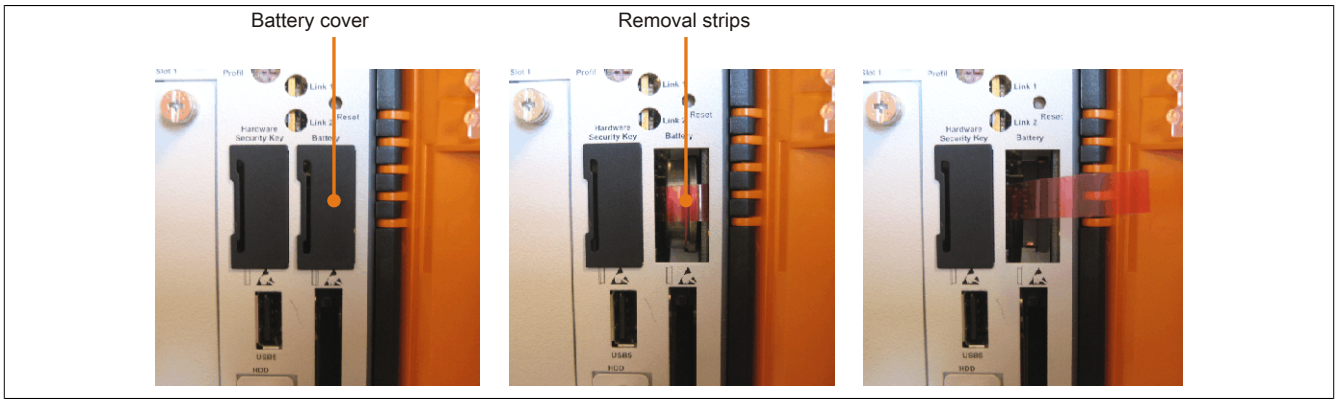


Figure 211: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used for inserting the battery.

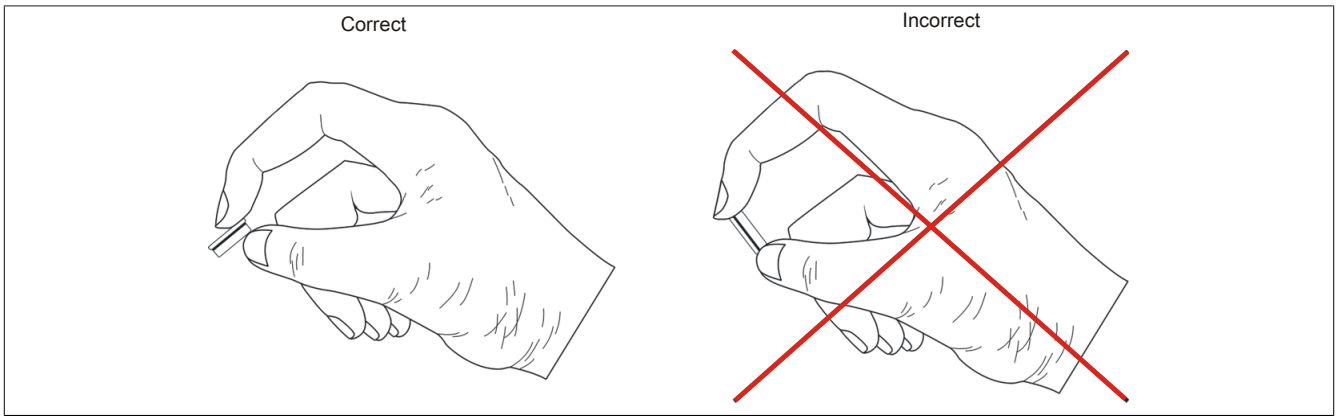


Figure 212: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with correct polarity.

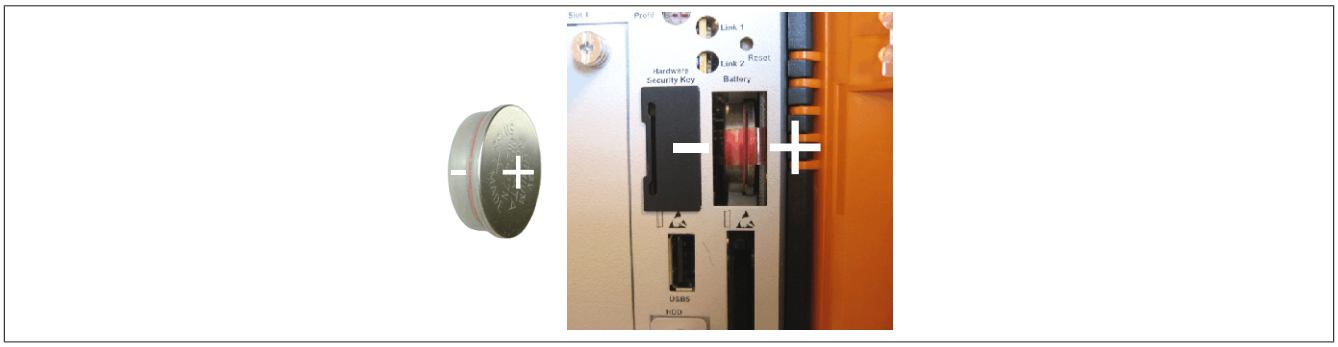


Figure 213: Battery polarity

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting battery.
- Reconnect power supply to the B&R industrial PC (plug in power cable and press power button).
- Date and time might need to be reset in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of according to local requirements.

2 Replacing the CompactFlash card

Caution!

Turn off the power before replacing the CompactFlash card!

The CompactFlash card can be exchanged quickly and easily by pressing the ejector (see image) with a pointed object such as a pen.

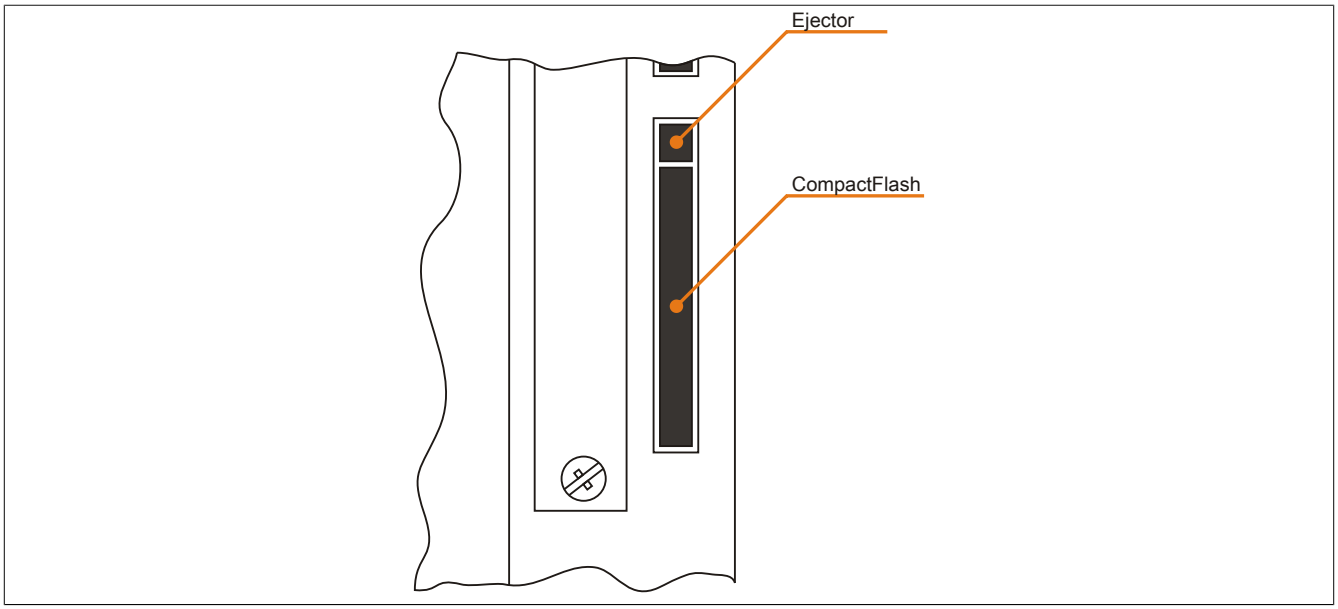


Figure 214: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo)

3 Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

3.1 Procedure

1. Loosen and remove the two ¼ turn screws on the protective cover / slide-in compact drive.

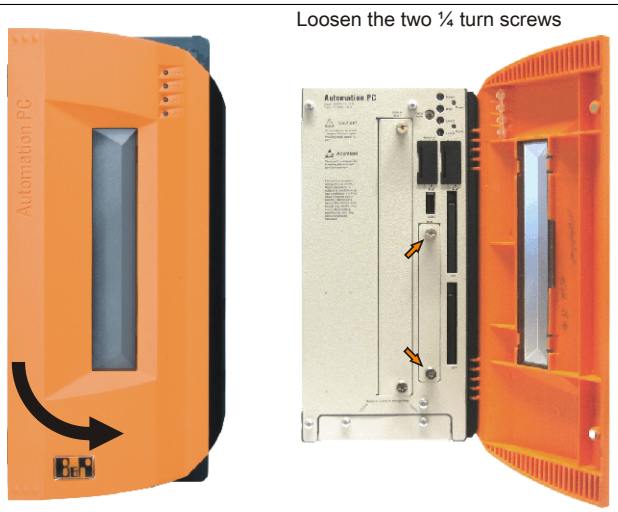


Figure 215: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

2. Insert the compact SATA drive and tighten the ¼ turn screws.

Figure 216: Inserting the compact SATA drive

4 Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive

Slide-in drives can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2, 3 or 5 card slots.

4.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.

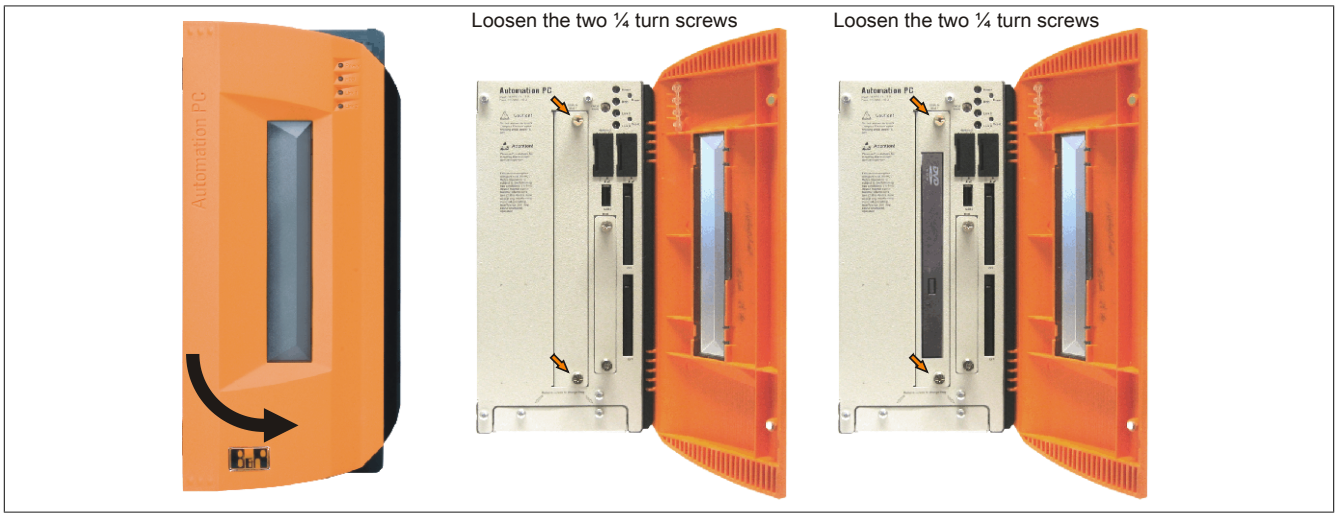


Figure 217: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in drive and tighten with the two ¼ turn screws.

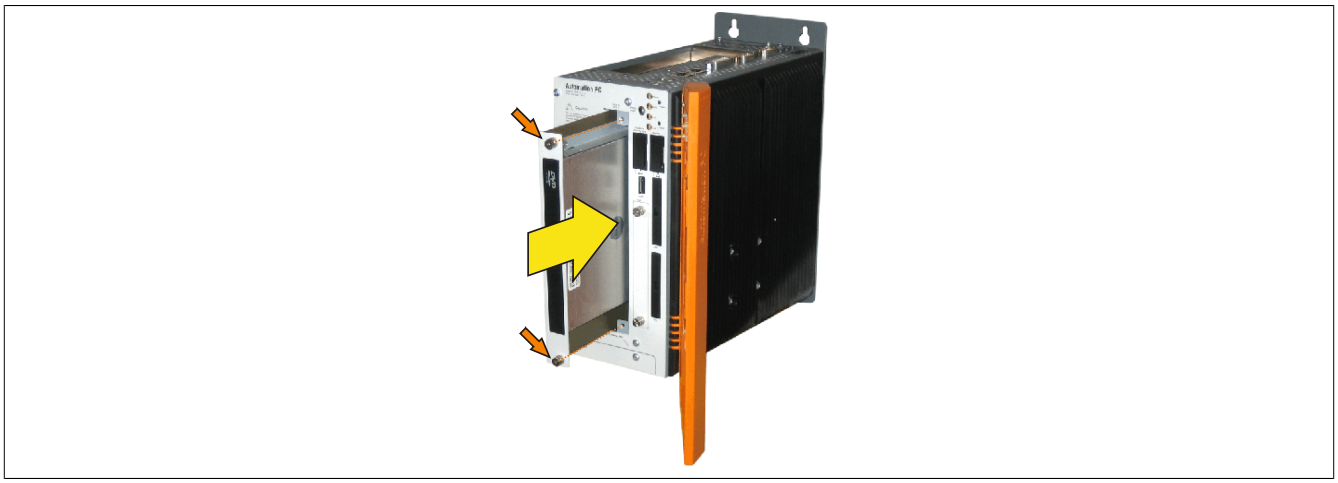


Figure 218: Installing the slide-in drive

5 Installing the slide-in compact adapter

Slide-in compact adapters can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2, 3 or 5 card slots. A slide-in compact drive (e.g. slide-in compact HDD) can be installed in a slide-in slot using the slide-in compact adapter.

5.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.

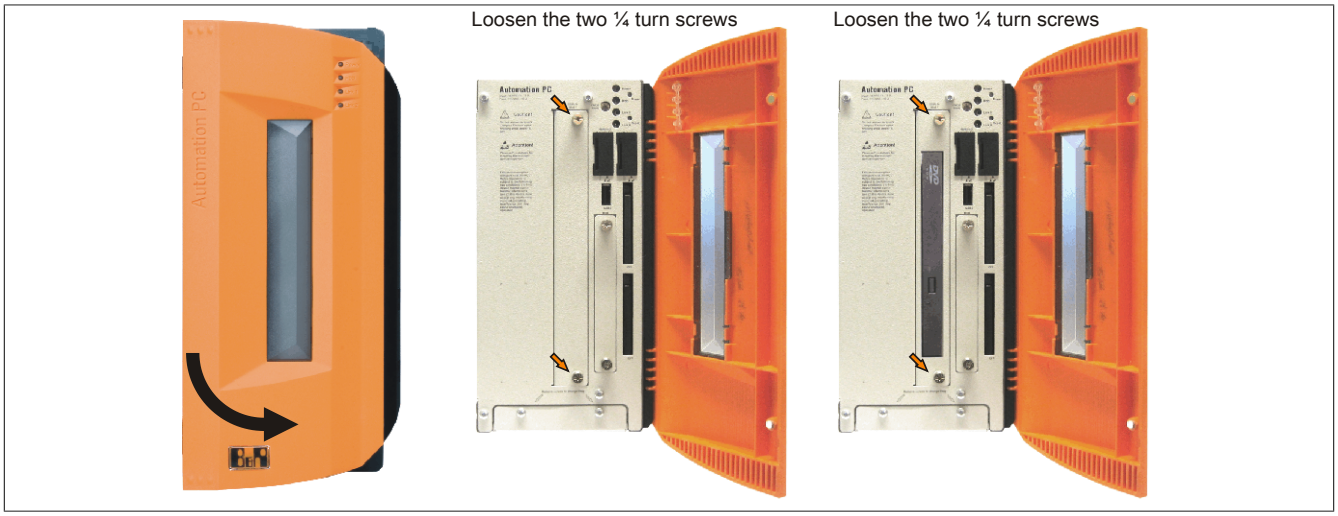


Figure 219: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in compact adapter and tighten the two ¼ turn screws.

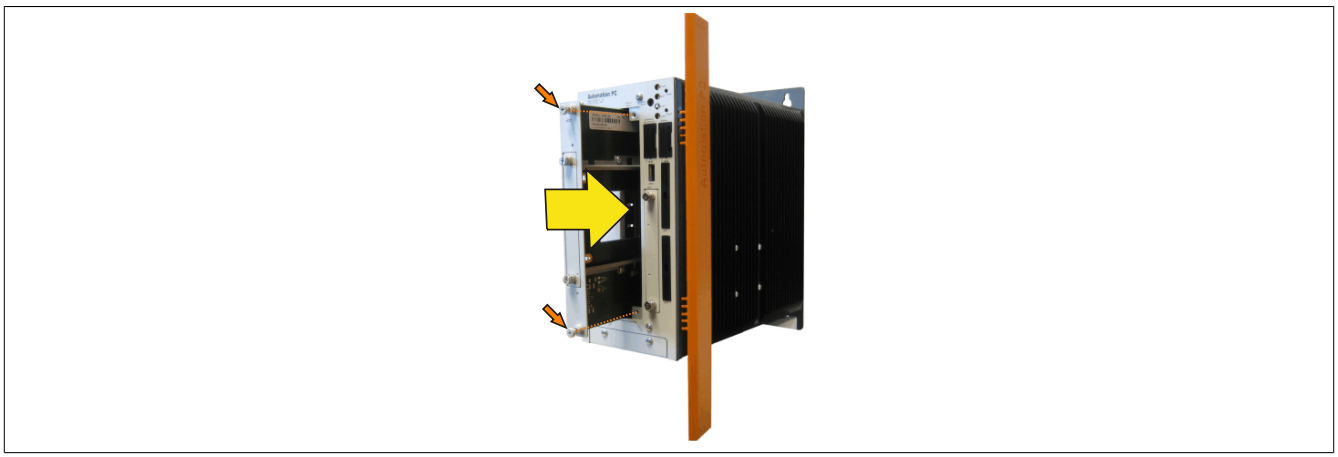


Figure 220: Installing the slide-in compact adapter

5. Once the adapter has been installed, the slide-in compact drive can be inserted.

Figure 221: Inserting the slide-in compact drive

6 Installing / exchanging the fan kit

6.1 Procedure

1. Remove fan kit cover. Loosen Torx (T10) screws and slide cover forward.

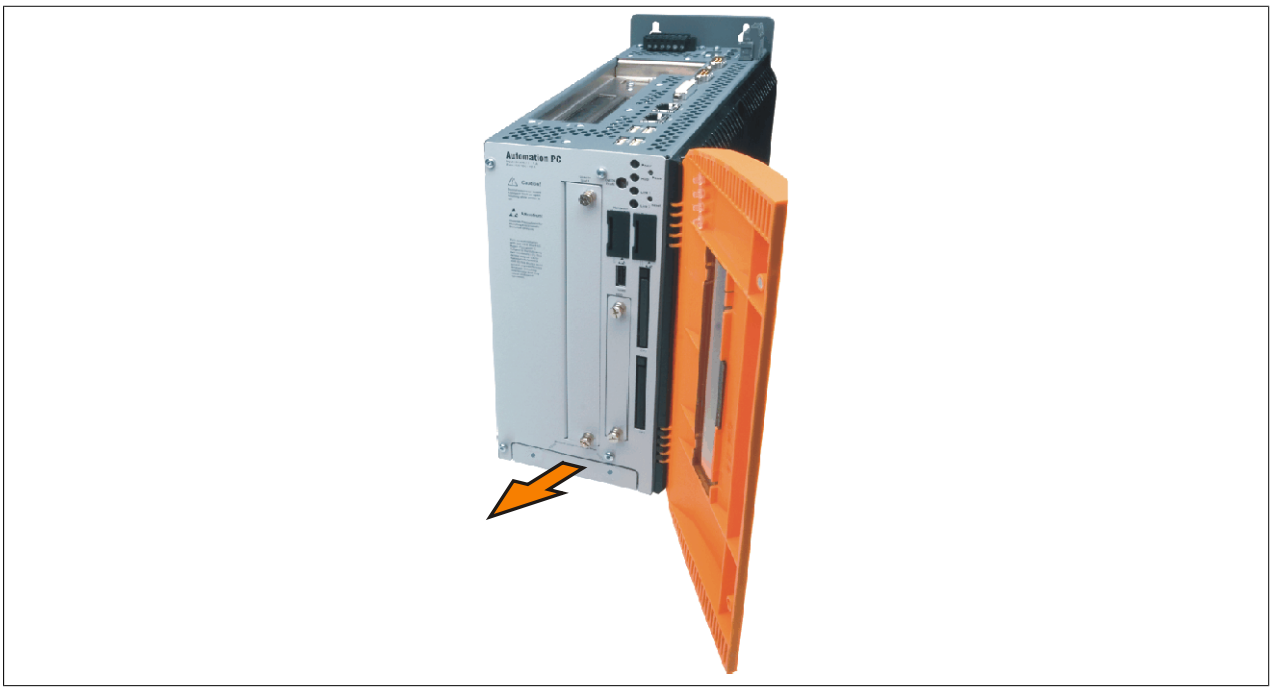


Figure 222: Remove fan kit insert

2. Insert the frame - Mount the contact board side to the sliding contacts on the system unit and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

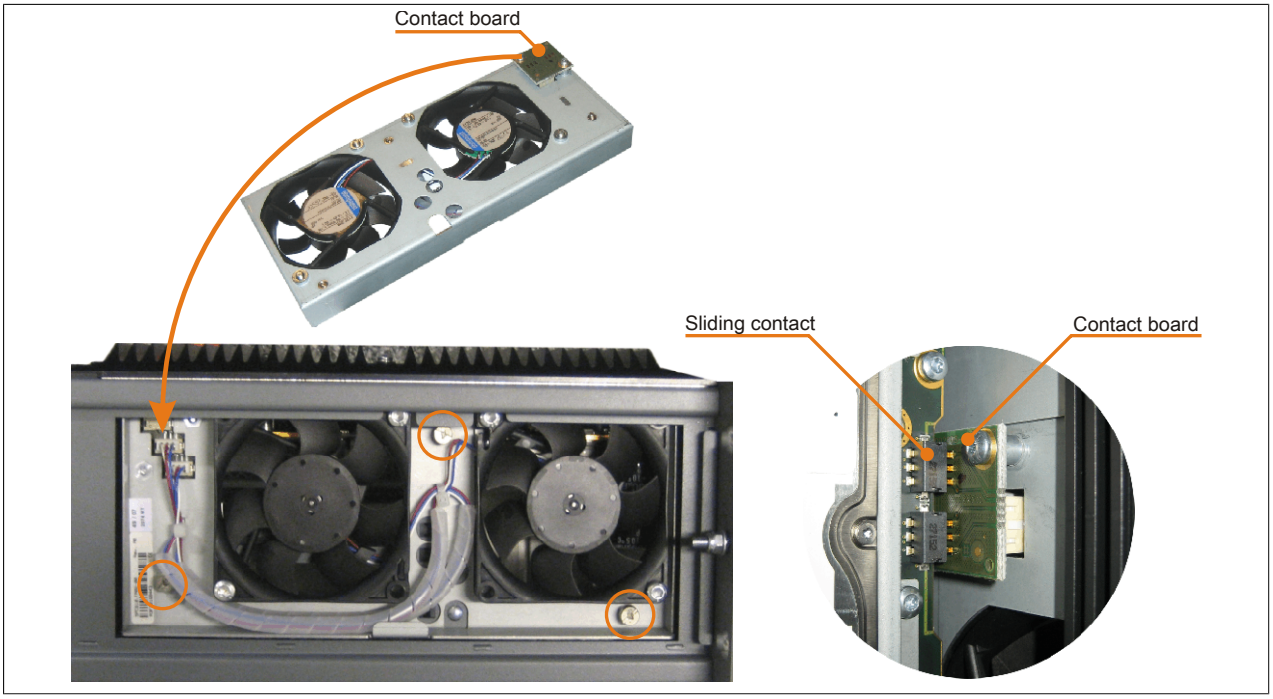


Figure 223: Inserting and fastening the fan kit

3. Place the dust filter in the fan kit cover and secure with the filter clasp.

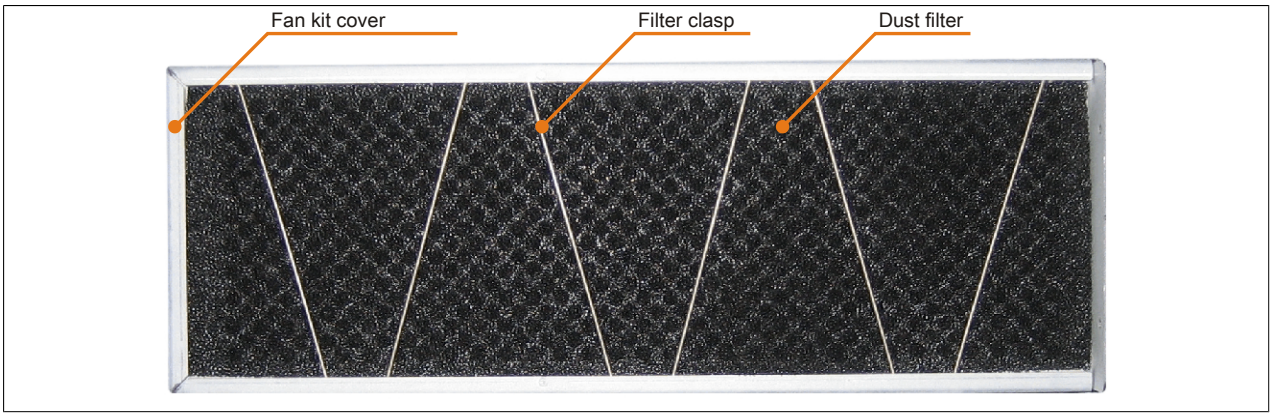


Figure 224: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp

4. Place the fan kit cover in the housing and fasten using the Torx screws removed earlier.

Information:

Regular control of the dust filter depending on area of use and degree of dirtiness.

Installation is the same as for all APC810 devices.

7 Installing the UPS module

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

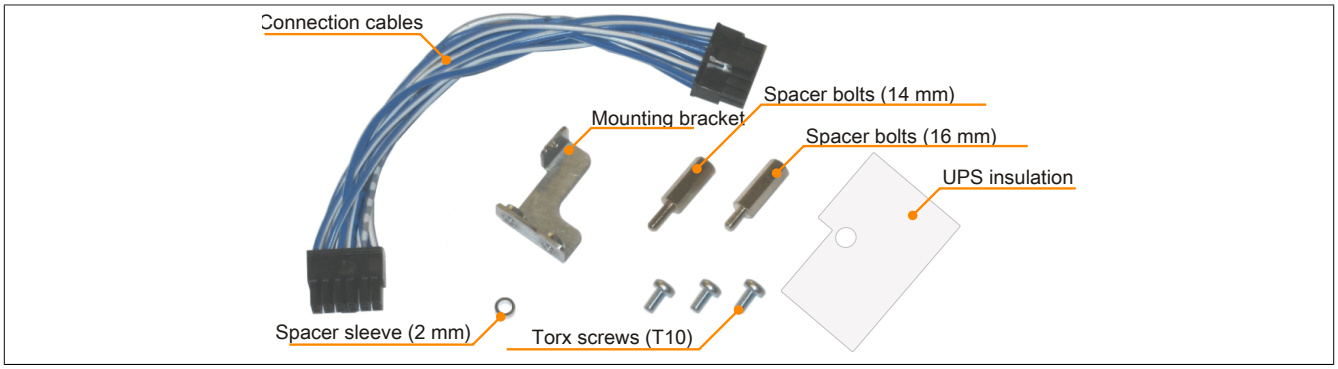


Figure 225: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module – Installation materials

Installation may vary depending the system unit type (1, 2 or 5 card slots) or whether an add-on interface module (IF option) is installed in the APC810.

7.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module

Different parts are used depending on the system unit and whether the add-on interface module is installed or not installed.

7.1.1 APC810 1 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

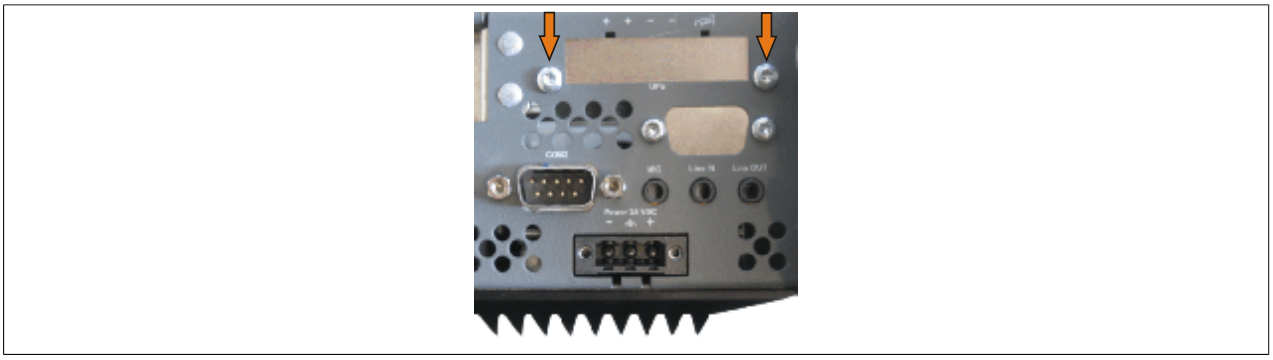


Figure 226: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

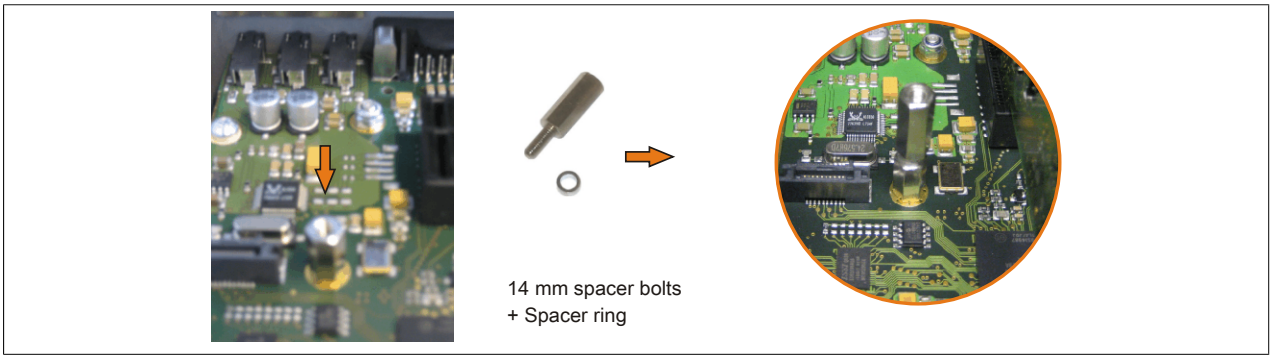


Figure 227: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

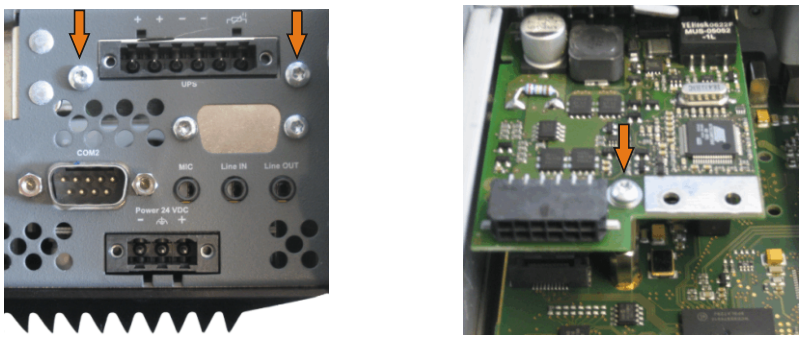


Figure 228: Install UPS module

5. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

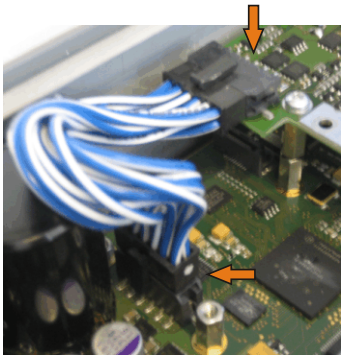


Figure 229: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

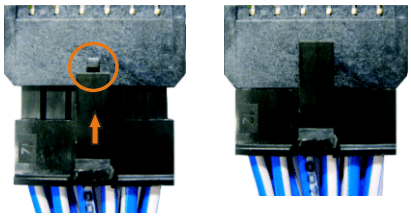


Figure 230: Connector locking mechanism

6. Attach the side cover.

7.1.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

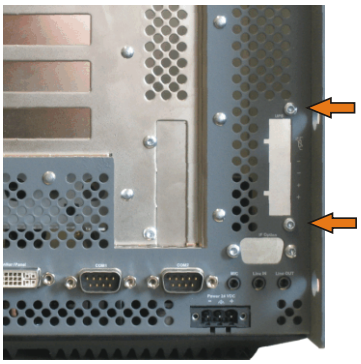


Figure 231: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

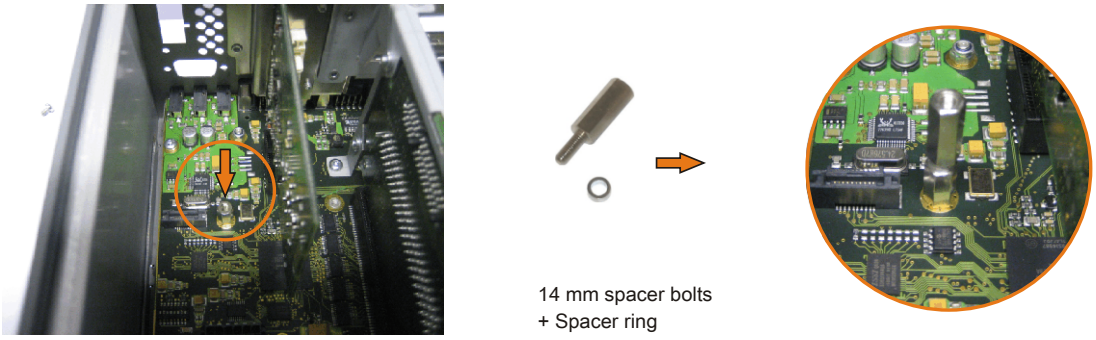


Figure 232: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

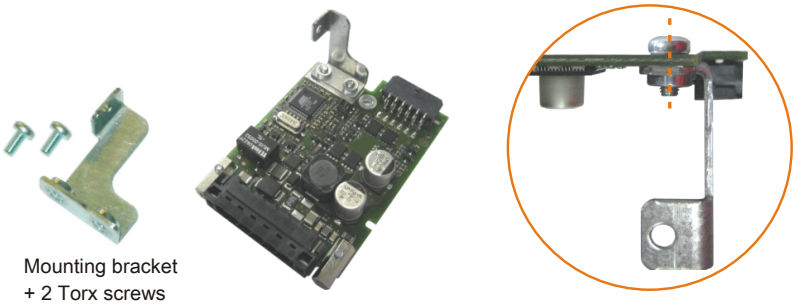


Figure 233: Install mounting bracket

5. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

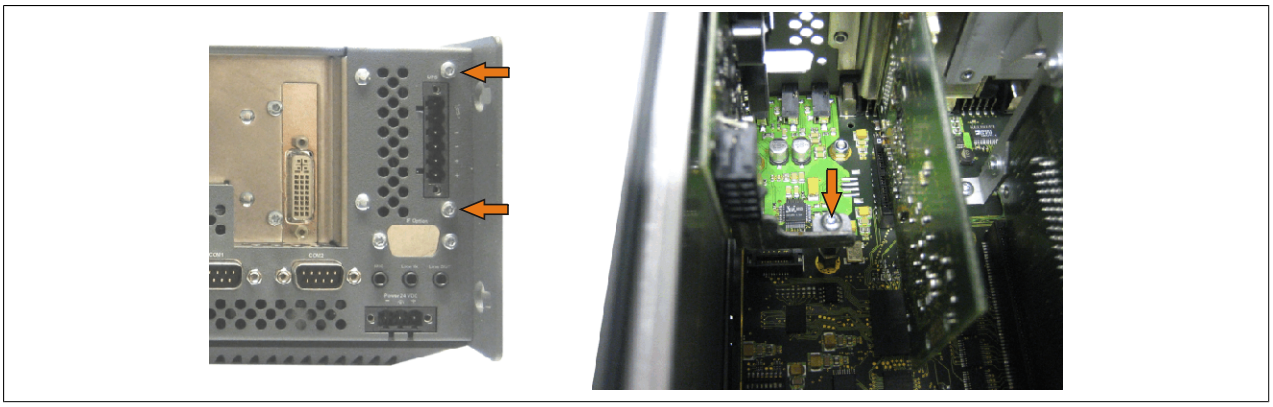


Figure 234: Install UPS module

6. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

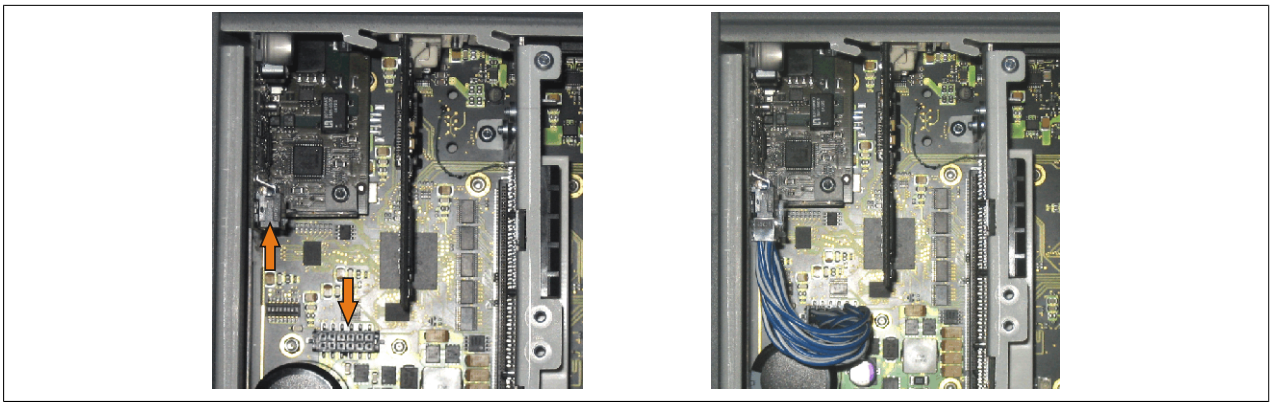


Figure 235: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

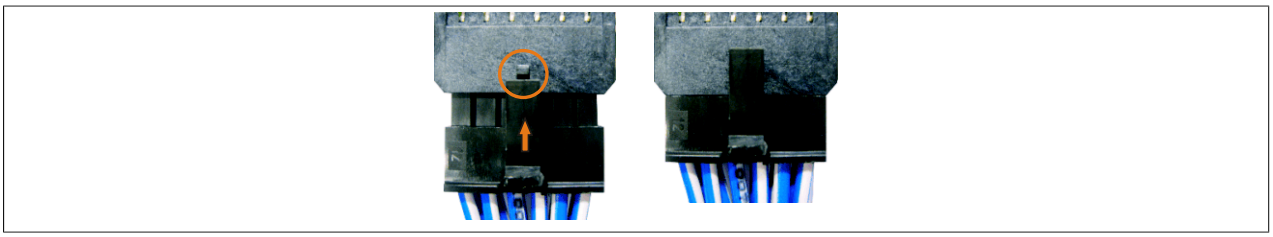


Figure 236: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach the side cover.

7.1.3 APC810 5 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

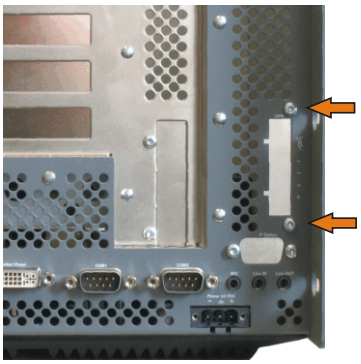


Figure 237: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

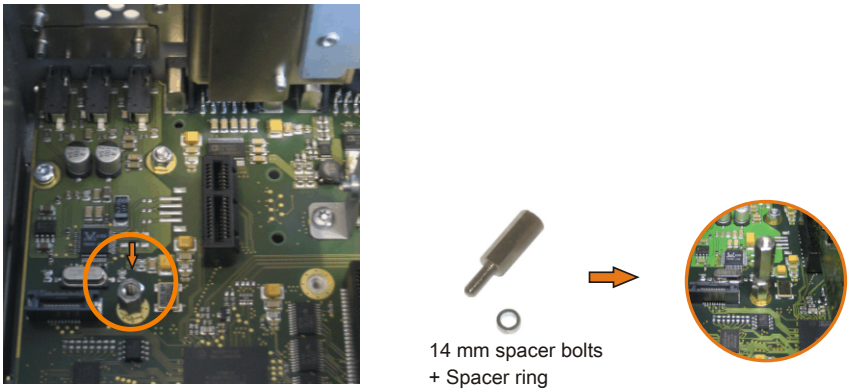


Figure 238: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

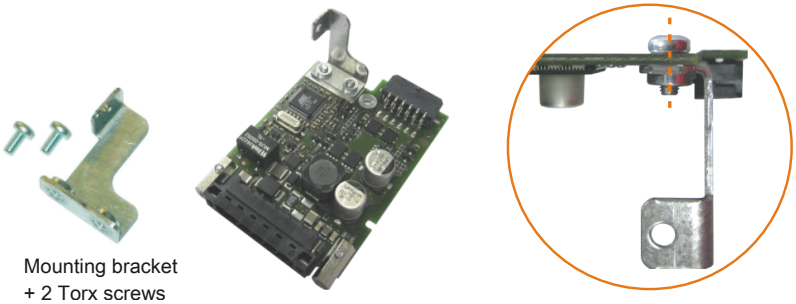


Figure 239: Install mounting bracket

5. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

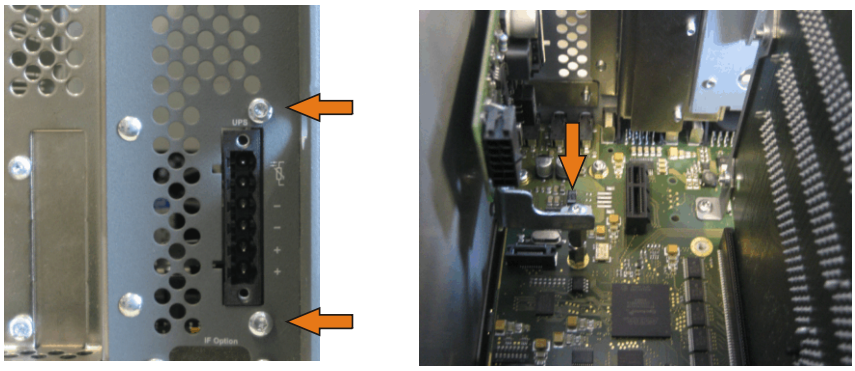


Figure 240: Install UPS module

6. Attach connection cable (see marked socket).

Figure 241: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

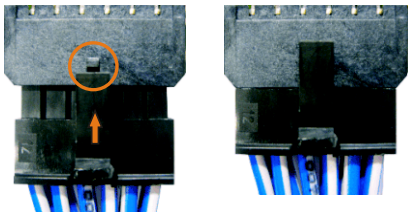


Figure 242: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach the side cover

7.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module

7.2.1 APC810 1 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

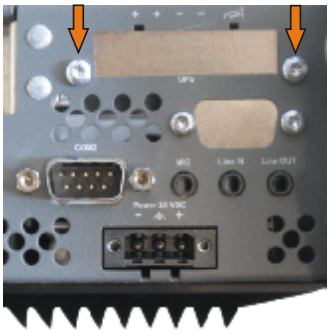


Figure 243: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

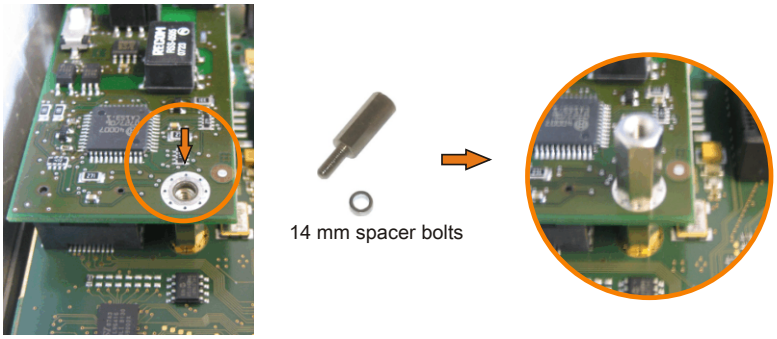


Figure 244: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

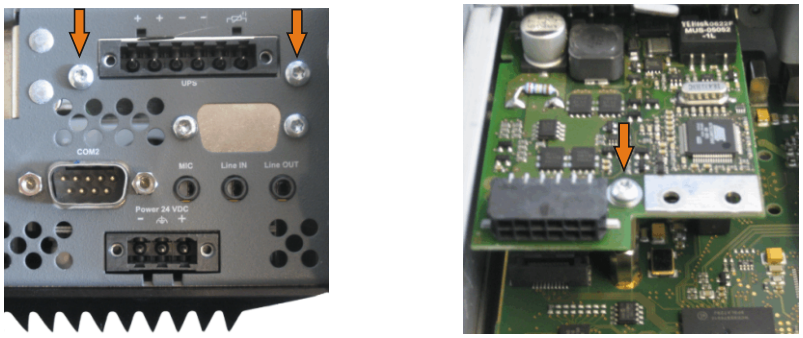


Figure 245: Install UPS module

5. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

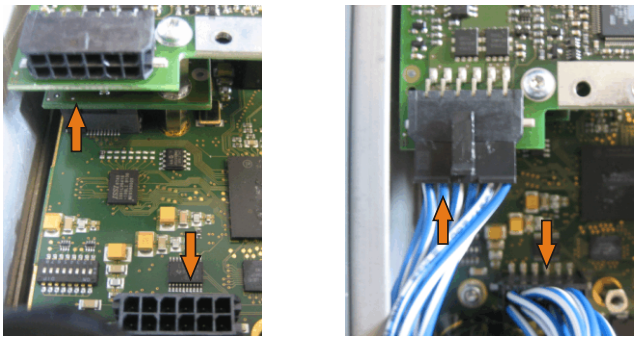


Figure 246: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

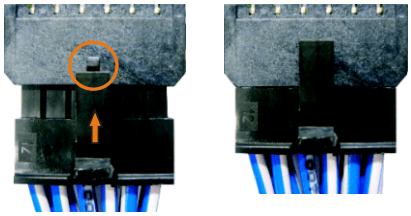


Figure 247: Connector locking mechanism

6. Attach cover plate and side cover.

7.2.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

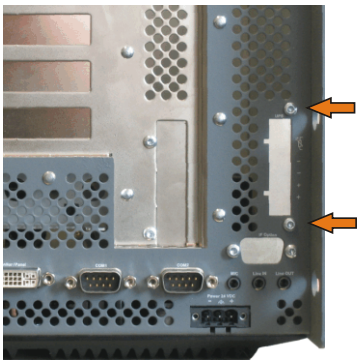


Figure 248: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

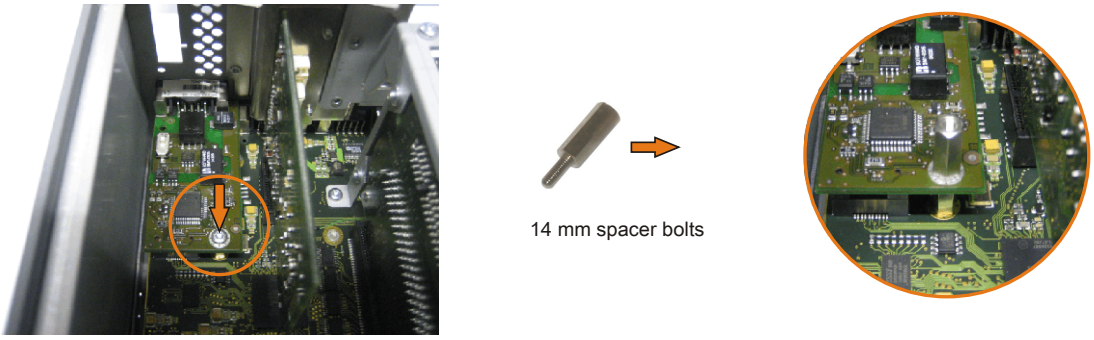


Figure 249: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

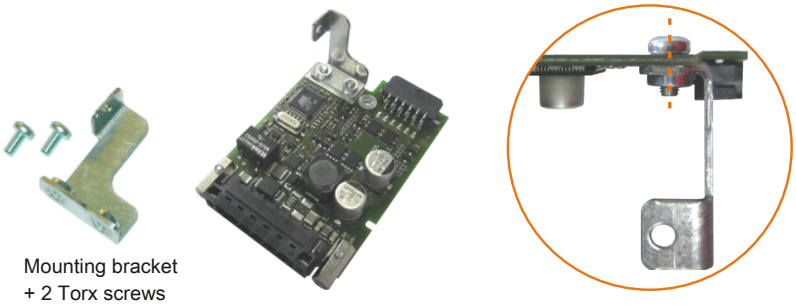


Figure 250: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

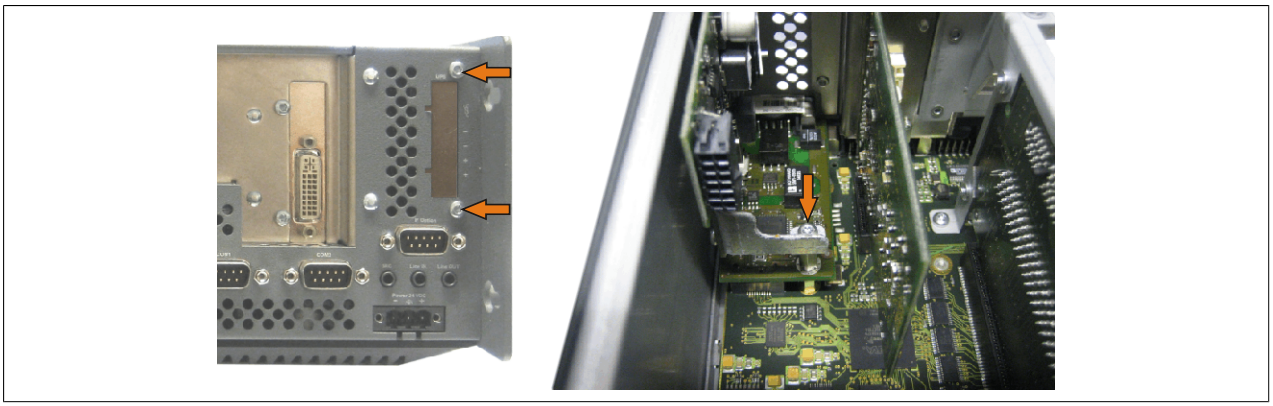


Figure 251: Install UPS module

6. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

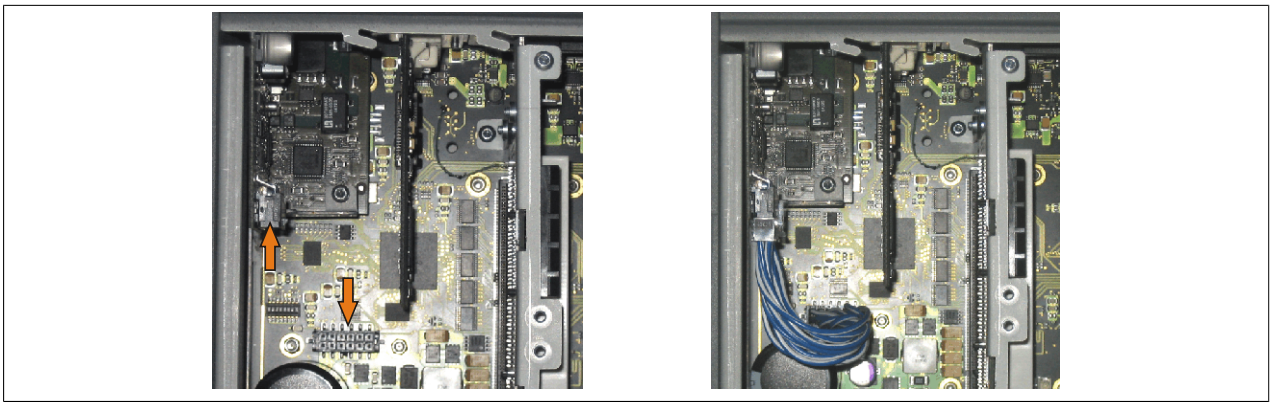


Figure 252: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

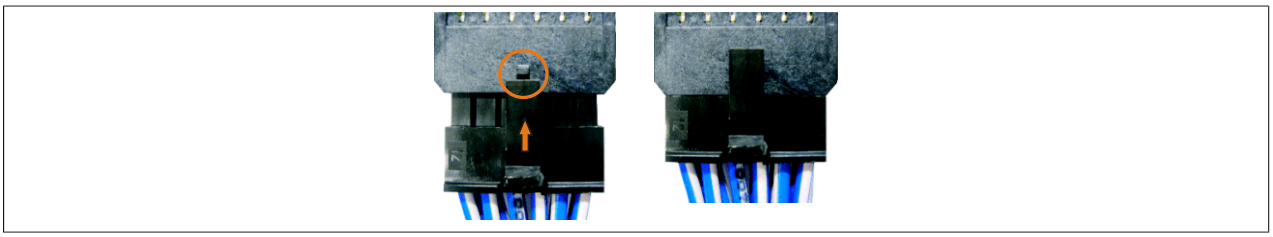


Figure 253: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach cover plate and side cover.

7.2.3 APC810 5 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

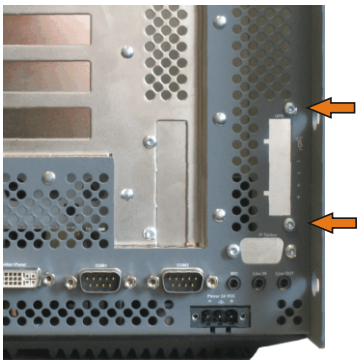


Figure 254: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

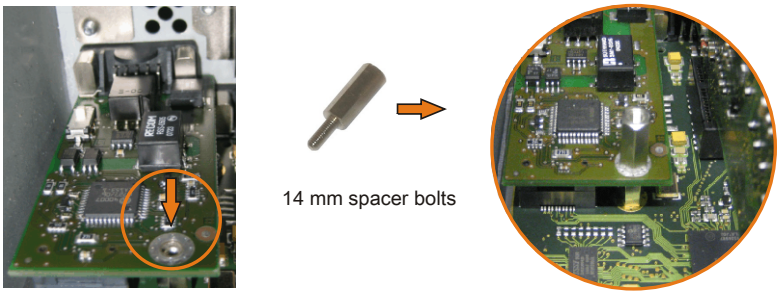


Figure 255: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

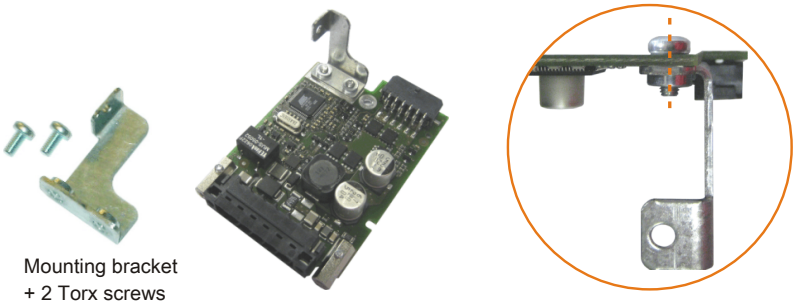


Figure 256: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

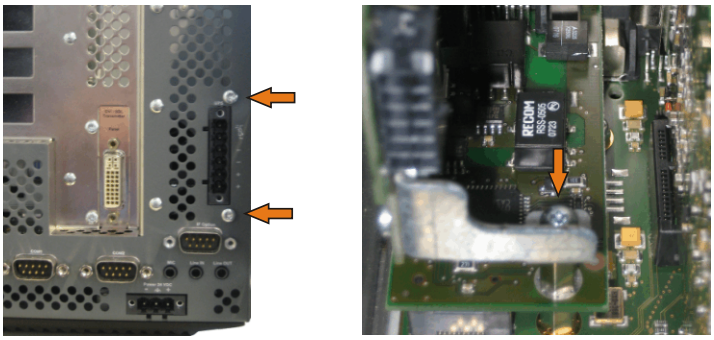


Figure 257: Install UPS module

6. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

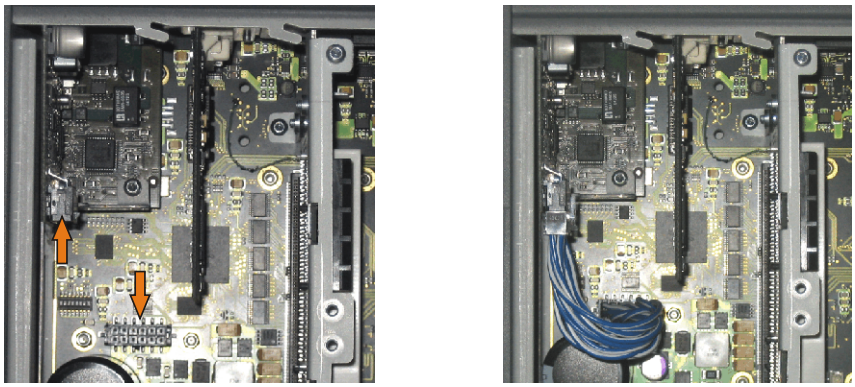


Figure 258: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

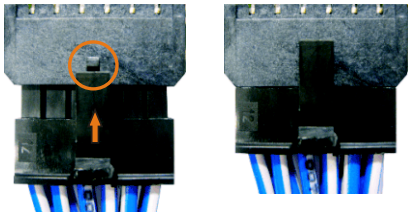


Figure 259: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach cover plate and side cover.

8 Mounting the side cover

The side cover can be easily removed by loosening the Torx (T10) screws. The number of Torx screws can vary depending on the system.

8.1 APC810 with 1 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 combi-torx screws (T10) that must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Figure 260: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 1 card slot

8.2 APC810 with 2 and 3 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 combi-torx screws (T10) that must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

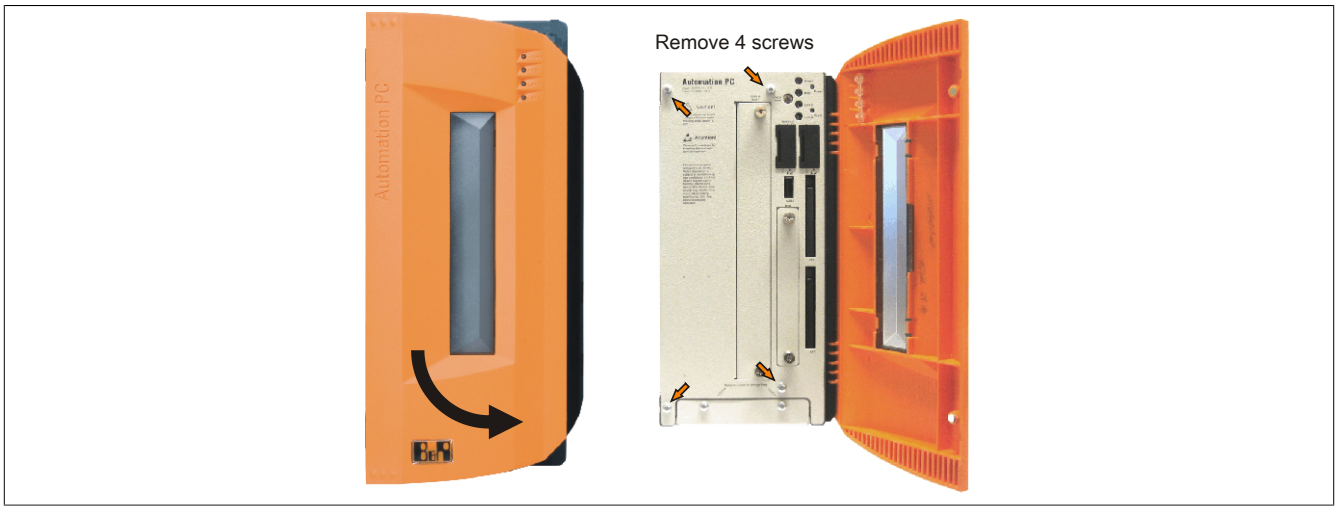


Figure 261: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 2 card slot

8.3 APC810 with 5 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 combi-torx screws (T10) that must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Figure 262: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 5 card slot

9 AP Link installation

9.1 Procedure

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove AP Link module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

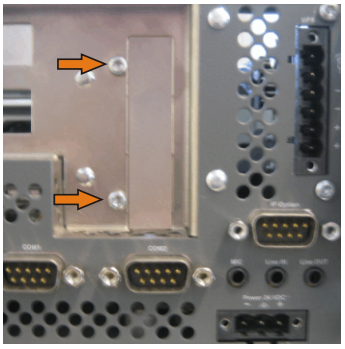


Figure 263: Remove AP Link module cover

3. Insert the AP Link card in appropriate slot.

> **Warning!**
>
> **When inserting the AP Link card, be sure to push it all the way into the AP Link slot.**
>
> **Do not force the card into the slot.**

4. Install the AP Link module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and an additional Torx screw from the mounting materials.

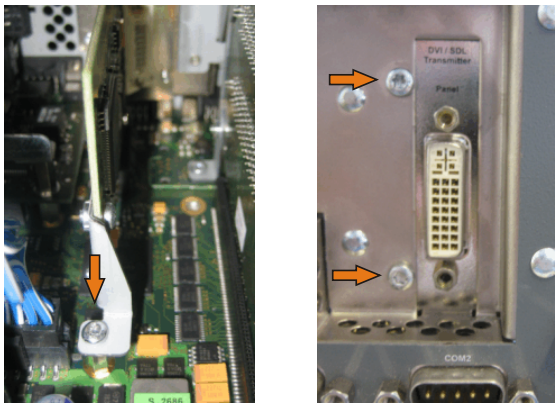


Figure 264: Install AP Link module

5. Attach cover plate and side cover.

10 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system

In the example, the assumption is made that the secondary hard disk (HDD1) is defective in a RAID 1 configuration. In such a case, the defective hard disk can be replaced by the replacement drive SATA hard disk.

Model number - PCI SATA RAID controller	Model number of required replacement SATA HDD	Note
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB hard disk

Table 336: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller

A size 10 Torx screwdriver is needed for exchanging the hard disk.

10.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the side cover.
4. Remove the SATA RAID insert.
5. Loosen the 4 appropriate mounting screws (M3x5).

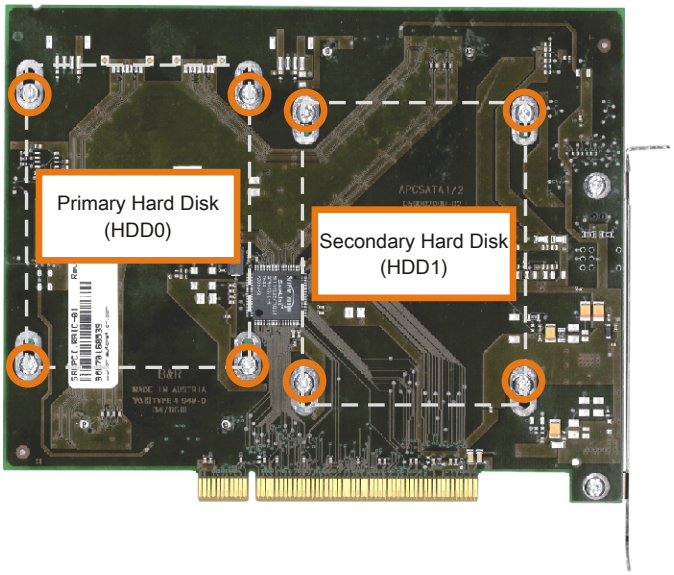


Figure 265: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

6. On the front side, slide the hard disk down and away (image 1).
7. Insert the new hard disk carefully into the connector (image 2), being careful to only touch it on the front, and not on the top.

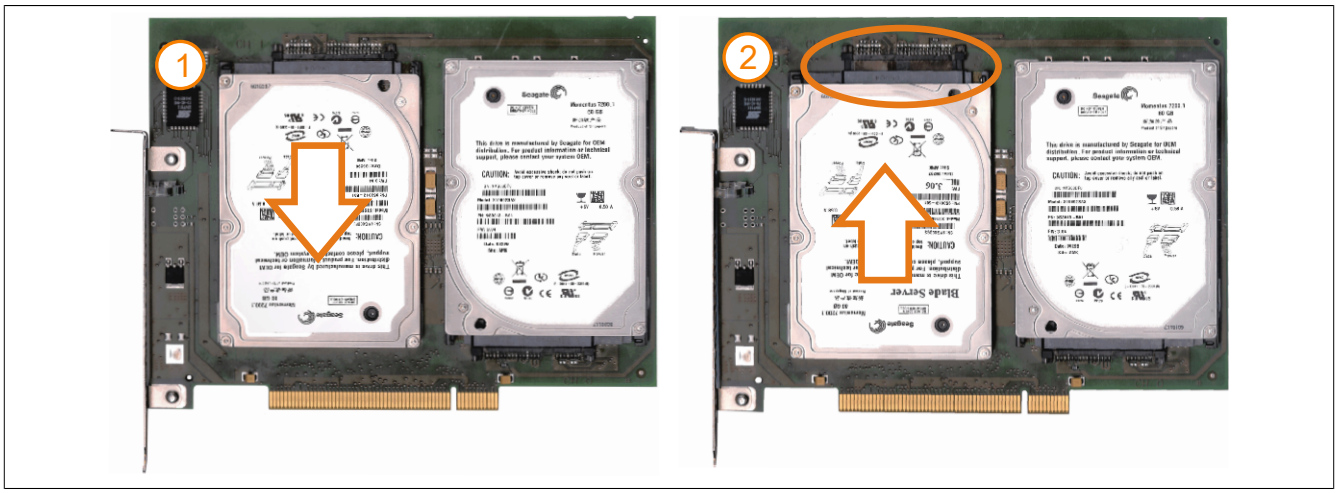


Figure 266: Hard disk exchange

8. Re-secure the hard disk using the 4 fastening screws (M3x5) used earlier.
9. Reassemble device in the reverse order.
10. An error message is output by the RAID BIOS after starting the system "RAID1 set is in Critical status - press any key to enter Configuration Utility".
11. A rebuild must be executed in the SATA RAID BIOS - see "Rebuild mirrored set" on page 204.

11 Installing the HDD replacement disk tray

11.1 Procedure

1. Insert the replacement HDD in the replacement disk tray and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

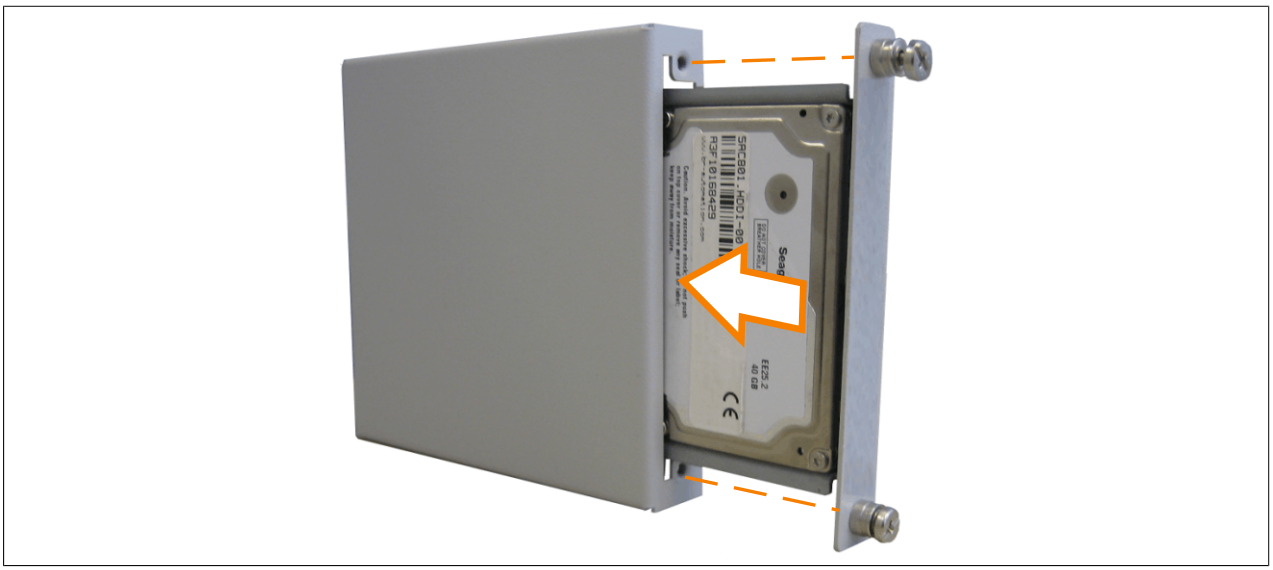


Figure 267: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray

2. Attach the HDD replacement disk tray to the ventilation slots on the APC810 housing using the hooks provided.

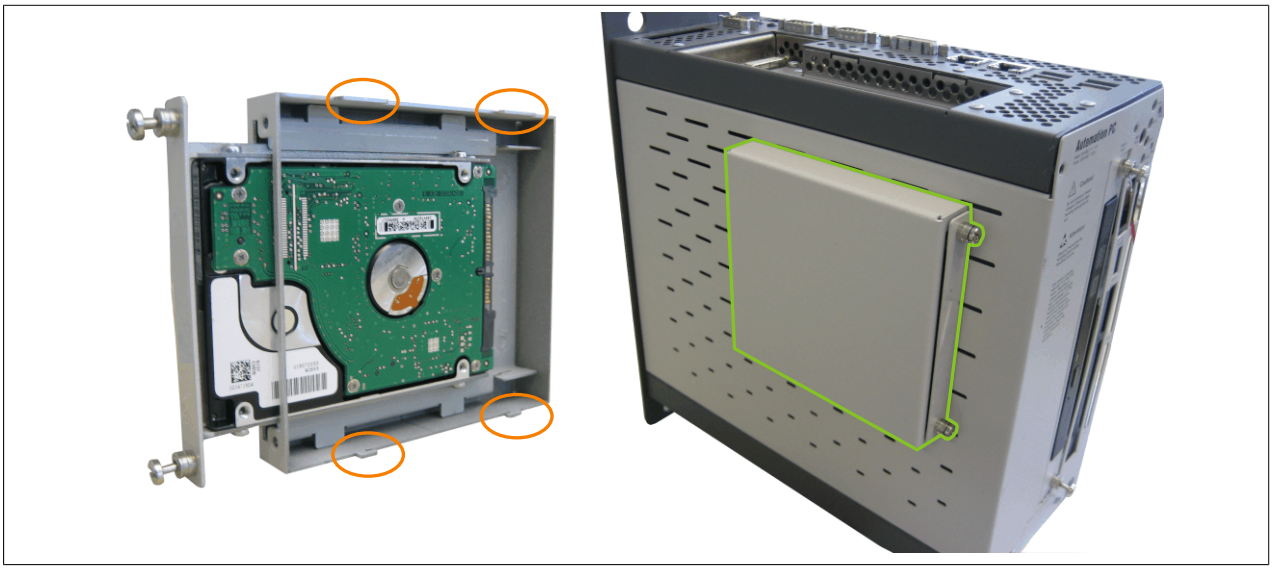


Figure 268: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810

12 Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot

12.1 Procedure

1. Remove side cover (see section 8 "Mounting the side cover" on page 401).
2. Remove UPS module cover or mounted UPS by loosening the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

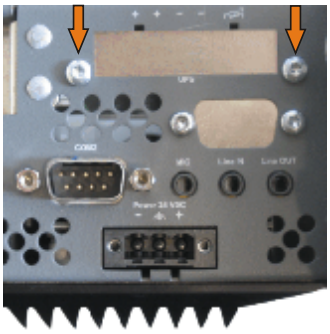


Figure 269: Remove UPS module cover

3. Attach spacing bolt and spacing ring (if not already mounted from the UPS) on the main board (using size 5 hex screwdriver). The spacing bolt with a length of 14 mm must be used for APC810 system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00. The spacing bolt with a length of 16 must be used for the system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.

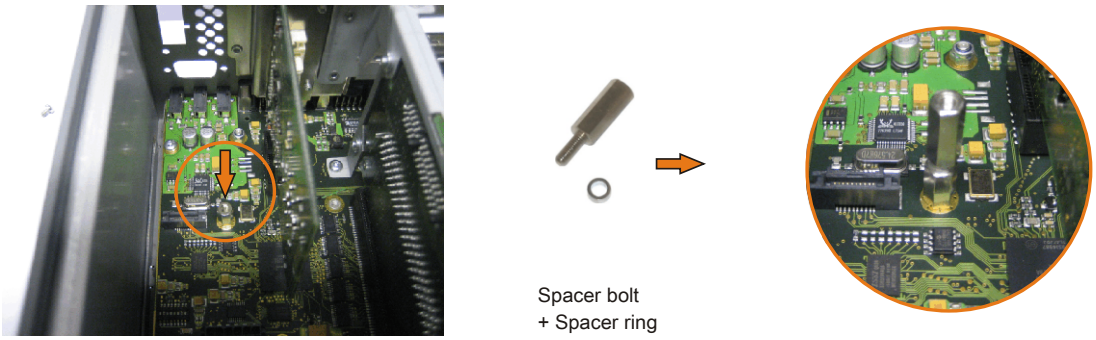


Figure 270: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Ready relay with 2 Torx screws (T6) and the mounting bracket on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T6) on the main board (spacing bolt).

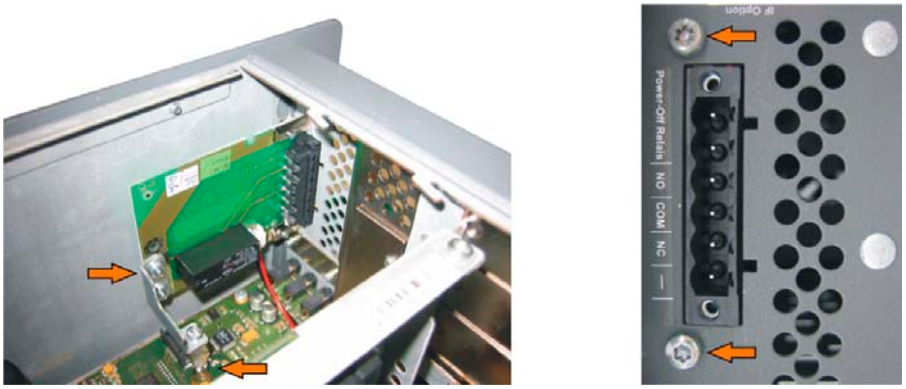


Figure 271: Installing the ready relay

5. Plug in connection cable

> **Information:**
>
> **When connecting the internal supply voltage cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.**

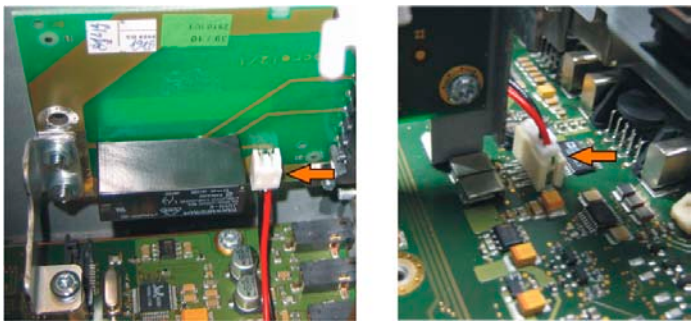


Figure 272: Plug in connection cable

6. Attach the side cover

1 Maintenance controller extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the main board (part of every system unit) of the APC810 device.

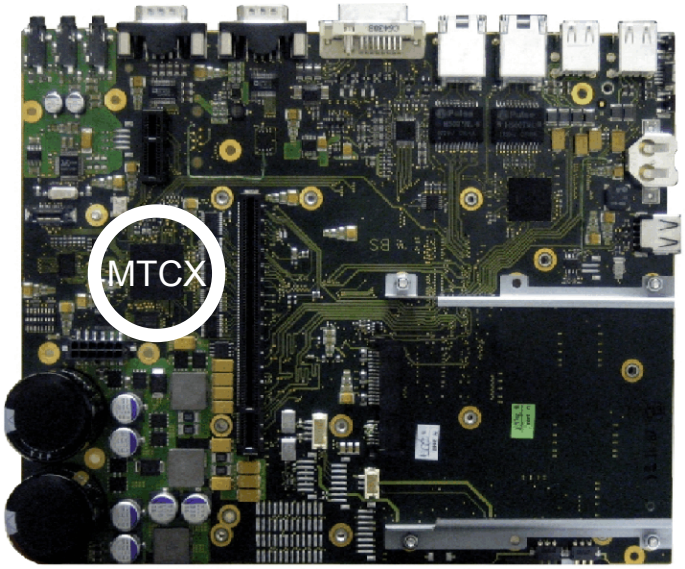


Figure 273: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power on (power OK sequencing) and power fail logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring (I/O area, power supply, slide-in drive 1/2)
- Fan control
- Key and LED handling/coordination (matrix keyboard on B&R display units)
- Advanced desktop operation (keys, USB forwarding)
- Daisy chain display operation (touch screen, USB forwarding)
- Panel locking mechanism (configurable using B&R Control Center - ADI driver)
- Backlight control for a connected B&R display
- Statistical data recording (power cycles - each power on, power on and fan hours are recorded - every full hour is counted e.g. 50 minutes no increase)
- SDL data transfer (display, matrix keyboard, touch screen, service data, USB)
- Status LEDs (HDD, panel lock, Link 1, Link 2)

The functions of the MTCX can be expanded via Firmware[1)] upgrade. The version can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - baseboard/panel features) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems, using B&R Control Center.

1.1 Temperature monitoring - Fan control

The MTCX constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" on page 37), which directly determine how the fan is controlled. The RPM depends on the temperature measured. The limit values depend on the MTCX firmware version being used.

Sensor range	Start-up temperature	Max fan speed at:
CPU	65°C	81°C
Board CPU	65°C	81°C
Board I/O	60°C	76°C
Board ETH2	60°C	76°C
Board Power	60°C	76°C
Power supply	60°C	76°C
ETH2 Controller	70°C	86°C
Slide-in 1/2	44°C	60°C

Table 337: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06).

1) Can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Once the start-up temperature is reached, the device is started at the minimum fan speed. The maximum fan speed is reached at a start-up temperature of 16°C. The fan speed in this area is controlled depending on the temperature.

For example, slide-in 1/2: 44°C + 16°C = 60°C --> maximum fan speed

The fans will only be shut off again if the evaluation temperature is more than 6°C below the switch-on temperature for a period of 4 hours (=overshoot time).

2 Connection of an external device to the main board

A plug on the main board enables branching of +5 VDC and +12 VDC for the internal supply of e.g. special PCI cards.

The voltage can be accessed using the "Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00" on page 377. The plug is located close to the bus unit(s) and can be attached to it with a cable tie (see arrow in image). The APC810 side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 401) and possibly also the slide-in drive and PCI cards must be removed to reach the connector.

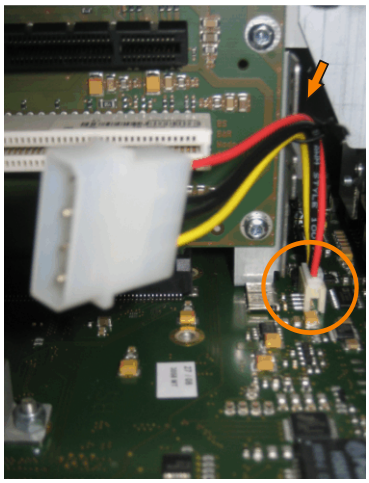


Figure 274: Connector location for external devices

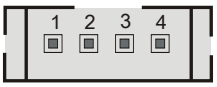
Connector for the external devices			
Pin	Assignment	Power	4-pin connector, male
1	+12 VDC	Max. 10 watts	
2	GND		
3	GND	Max. 5 watts	
4	+5 VDC		

Table 338: Pinout - Connector on main board

Connections are protected with a 1A multi-fuse.

9

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

O

P

R

S

T

U

W